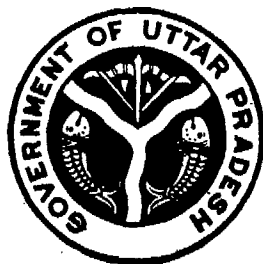


UTTAR PRADESH DISTRICT GAZETTEERS



GORAKHPUR

OM PRAKASH

State Editor

सत्यमेव जयते

Published by the Government of Uttar Pradesh
(Department of District Gazetteers, U. P., Lucknow)

and

Printed by Superintendent Printing & Stationery U. P.
at the Ashok Mudran Grih, 42, Tashkent Marg, Allahabad—U. P.

Price Rs

1985

1987



GAZETTEER OF INDIA
UTTAR PRADESH

DISTRICT GORAKHPUR



Price Rs. 65.00

PREFACE

This is the thirty-seventh in the series of revised Gazetteers of the district of Uttar Pradesh which are being published under a scheme jointly sponsored and financed by the Union and the State Governments. The first official document relating to the area covered by the Gorakhpur district was E. B. Alexander's *Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North-Western Provinces—Gorakhpur District* published in 1881 after which came *The Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North-Western Provinces of Oudh*, (Allahabad, 1891) by A. Fuhrer. In 1905 an account of the district appeared in the *Imperial Gazetteer of India* and in 1909 was published H. R. Nevill's *Gorakhpur : A Gazetteer* which was supplemented by volumes B, C and D in 1921, 1925 and 1935 respectively. The different sources utilized in the preparation of the present gazetteer have been indicated in the bibliography which appears at the end of the book.

I should like to place on record my thanks to the Chairman and members of the State Advisory Board, to Dr P. N. Chopra, Editor, Indian Gazetteers, Central Gazetteers Unit, Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, Government of India, New Delhi, and all those officials and non-officials who have helped in the bringing out of this Gazetteer.

OM PRAKASH

LUCKNOW :

April 25, 1978

ADVISORY BOARD

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| 1. Sri Swami Prasad Singh, Revenue Minister. | <i>Chairman</i> |
| 2. Sri G. C. Chaturvedi, Commissioner-cum Secretary, Revenue Department. | <i>Vice-Chairman</i> |
| 3. Dr. P. N. Chopra, Editor Gazetteer, Department of Education, Government of India, New Delhi. | <i>Member</i> |
| 4. Dr. Lallan Ji Gopal, Head of Department of Ancient History, Benaras Hindu University, Varanasi. | " |
| 5. Dr. R. N. Nagar, Head of Department, Modern History, Lucknow University, Lucknow. | " |
| 6. Sri Srinarayan Chaturvedi, Editor, 'Saraswati' Khursidbagh, Lucknow. | " |
| 7. Dr. N. P. Joshi, Director, State Museum, Lucknow. | " |
| 8. Dr. B. N. Puri, Head of Department, Ancient History, Lucknow University, Lucknow. | " |
| 9. Dr. P. N. Masaldan, Head of Department, Political Science, Lucknow University, Lucknow. | " |
| 10. Dr. R. L. Dwivedi, Head of Department, Geography, Allahabad University, Allahabad. | " |
| 11. Dr. S. S. Siddhu, Prof. Social and Preventive Medicines, K. G. Medical College, Lucknow. | " |
| 12. Dr. K. P. Srivastava, Director, State Archives, Lucknow. | " |
| 13. Smt. Madhuri Srivastava, State Editor, District Gazetteers, U. P., Lucknow. | |

Member/Secretary

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
<i>Preface</i>	v
<i>Advisory Board</i>	vii
<i>Map of the District</i>	
<i>Chapter</i>	
I General	1
II History	16
III People	46
IV Agriculture and Irrigation	76
V Industries	109
VI Banking, Trade and Commerce	121
VII Communications	138
VIII Miscellaneous Occupations	148
IX Economic Trends	154
X General Administration	170
XI Revenue Administration	175
XII Law and Order and Justice	189
XIII Other Departments	201
XIV Local Self-government	205
XV Education and Culture	227
XVI Medical and Public Health	245
XVII Other Social Services	266
XVIII Public Life and Voluntary Social Service Organisations	275
XIX Places of Interest	287
<i>Appendix</i>	
Conversion Factors	307
Glossary	309
Bibliography	311
Index	317

<i>Description of Illustrations</i>	...	...Facing page
1. Interior view of the temple of Gorakhnath, Gorakhpur	...	56
2. Temple of Gorakhnath, Gorakhpur	...	56
3. Gorakhpur Railway Station	...	145
4. Baba Raghav Das Medical College, Gorakhpur	...	235
5. Kushta Sevashram, Gorakhpur	...	258
6. Statue of Rani Laxmibai of Jhansi, Town Hall, Gorakhpur	...	298
7. Mian Saheb Ka Imambara, Gorakhpur	...	298
8. Gita Press (Chitra Mandir), Gorakhpur	...	299
9. Arogya Mandir, Gorakhpur	...	299



CHAPTER I

GENERAL

Origin of Name of District

The district has derived its name from its headquarters town Gorakhpur which was named after Gorakhnath, a Kanphata Yogi who came to this place from the Punjab and erected a shrine of Goraksa, a deity of great renown in Nepal. In course of time he became an eminent religious figure and is said to have founded the city of Gorakhpur.

Location, Boundaries, Area and Population

Location and Boundaries—The present district of Goakhpur lies between Lat. 26°13'N. and 27°29'N. and Long. 83°05'E. and 83°56'E. The district occupies the north-eastern corner of the State along with the district of Deoria, and comprises a large stretch of country lying to the north of the river Ghaghra, the deep stream of which forms its southern boundary with district Azamgarh. On the west, the boundary marches along Basti and on the east adjoins Deoria and the Choti Gandak Nadi and in further south the Jharna Nala forms partly the dividing line. In the north lies the territory of Nepal.

Area—According to the Central Statistical Organisation the district had an area of 6,316 sq. km. on July 1, 1971, occupying the 15th position in the State. Area of the district is apt to change from year to year, due to fluvial action of Ghaghra. On the basis of land records it was about 6,301 sq. km. in 1971.

Population—According to the census of 1971, the district occupied the 2nd position in the State in respect of population which was 30,38,177 (14,57,587 females). The rural areas were inhabited by 27,98,019 persons (females 13,50,620) and the urban 2,40,158 (females 1,06,967).

HISTORY OF DISTRICT AS ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT

The present district of Gorakhpur at the time of transfer to the East India Company by the Nawab vizir of Avadh, was part of a larger

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

Origin of Name of District

The district has derived its name from its headquarters town Gorakhpur which was named after Gorakhnath, a Kanphata Yogi who came to this place from the Punjab and erected a shrine of Goraksa, a deity of great renown in Nepal. In course of time he became an eminent religious figure and is said to have founded the city of Gorakhpur.

Location, Boundaries, Area and Population

Location and Boundaries—The present district of Goakhpur lies between Lat. $26^{\circ}13'N$. and $27^{\circ}29'N$. and Long. $83^{\circ}05'E$. and $83^{\circ}56'E$. The district occupies the north-eastern corner of the State along with the district of Deoria, and comprises a large stretch of country lying to the north of the river Ghaghra, the deep stream of which forms its southern boundary with district Azamgarh. On the west, the boundary marches along Basti and on the east adjoins Deoria and the Choti Gandak Nadi and in further south the Jharna Nala forms partly the dividing line. In the north lies the territory of Nepal.

Area—According to the Central Statistical Organisation the district had an area of 6,316 sq. km. on July 1, 1971, occupying the 15th position in the State. Area of the district is apt to change from year to year, due to fluvial action of Ghaghra. On the basis of land records it was about 6,301 sq. km. in 1971.

Population—According to the census of 1971, the district occupied the 2nd position in the State in respect of population which was 30,38,177 (14,57,587 females). The rural areas were inhabited by 27,98,019 persons (females 13,50,620) and the urban 2,40,158 (females 1,06,967).

HISTORY OF DISTRICT AS ADMINISTRATIVE UNIT

The present district of Gorakhpur at the time of transfer to the East India Company by the Nawab vizir of Avadh, was part of a larger

tract which consisted of not only the entire area of the districts of Gorakhpur and Basti but also included the 17 parganas forming the *chaklas* of Azamgarh and Mahul, 6 parganas of *chakla* Nawabganj in Gonda, and 7 parganas of Khairigarh, lying far away to the north of Kheri. On administrative grounds Khairigarh was detached in 1802. In 1816, on the conclusion of the war with Nepal, the principality of Butwal, save the parganas of Binayakpur and Tilpur, was made over to Nepal, and about the same time Nawabganj was restored to Avadh. In 1820 the *chakla* of Azamgarh and the greater part of Mahul were transferred to Ghazipur and Jaunpur respectively and after the freedom struggle of 1857, a strip of the terai in the north was transferred to Nepal. The district was still too large to be administered as a single unit and in 1865 six parganas, together with the greater part of Maghar and a portion of Binayakpur were united to form the new district of Basti. In 1904, a small tract of 122 villages in pargana Dhuriapur was transferred to Azamgarh due to change in the course of the Ghaghra.

In 1946 the district was split into the Gorakhpur and Deoria districts.

Subdivisions, Tahsils and Thanas

The district has four subdivisions, Pharenda, Maharajganj, Gorakhpur and Bansaon, each also forming a tahsil of the same name.

Tahsil and subdivision Pharenda, comprising the north-western portion of the district, consists of pargana Binayakpur and a part of the pargana of Haveli. It is bounded on the north by Nepal, on the east by tahsil Maharajganj, on the south by tahsil Gorakhpur and on the west by district Basti. According to the census of 1971 it has 641 villages covering an area of 1,495.5 sq. km. with a population of 5,06,357 (males 2,40,633).

Tahsil and subdivision Maharajganj, representing north-eastern portion of the district, is composed of the two parganas of Haveli (part) and Tilpur. It abuts in the north upon Nepal, in the west upon tahsil Pharenda, in the south upon tahsil Gorakhpur and in the east upon district Deoria. According to the census of 1971 it has an area of 1,755.2 sq. km. and a population of 6,74,221 (males 3,23,165) and comprises of 765 villages.

Tahsil and subdivision Gorakhpur, embracing the central portion of the district, consists of the parganas of Hasanpur, Bhauapar and Haveli (part). It is touched on the north by tahsil Pharenda and Maharajganj on the east by district Deoria, on the west by district Basti and on the south by tahsil Bansaon. According to the census of 1971 it has an area of

1,701.6 sq. km. and a population 11,49,411 (females 5,38,708) and comprises of 1,245 villages and the town of Gorakhpur.

Tahsil and subdivision Bansgaon, occupying the southern portion of the district, consists of the parganas of Dhuriapur, Chillupar, Bhauapar and Unaula. It adjoins tahsil Gorakhpur in the north, district Deoria in the east, district Basti in the west and is separated by Ghaghra from the district Azamgarh in the south. According to the census of 1971, it has an area of 1,383.3 sq. km. with a population of 7,08,188 (females 3,55,081) spread over in 1,965 villages and a town.

Thanas—For the purpose of police administration there are 28 *thanas* (police-stations) in the district of which 6 are located in tahsil Pharenda, 5 in tahsil Maharajganj, 11 in tahsil Gorakhpur and 6 in tahsil Bansgaon.

TOPOGRAPHY

The district presents characteristics distinct from natural features of the western districts, of the State. This difference is due primarily to the relative proximity of the Himalayas. The outermost foothills are but a few kilometres distant from the northern borders, and the high peaks of the snowy range, culminating in the huge mass of Dhaulgiri, some 8,230 metres above sea-level, are clearly in sight under favourable climatic conditions as far south as Gorakhpur itself. Below the outer hills is a dry boulder-strewn tract, corresponding to the Bhabar of Kumaun and Garhwal and here the bulk of the moisture contributed by the rainfall and the small streams is absorbed by the soil, to reappear through seepage in the damp and unhealthy tract, known as the terai. The latter comprises a belt, some 16 km. in width, running along the northern borders of the Maharajganj tahsil. It is extensively cultivated. In south of the terai in the same tahsil is a stretch of forest land which extends downwards in patches as far as the centre of the district. The average depth of water is about 4.5 metres. The plains form a level tract which slopes gently from west to south-east. The height above sea-level ranges from 107 metres in north-west to 93 metres in the south-east. Higher elevations appear at places where the general flat surface is broken by irregular ranges of sandhills. The most clearly defined ridge of this nature starts near Hapur in the Maharajganj tahsil and runs in a winding course almost to Deoria. It presumably marks the long abandoned channel of the Gandak or some other river, since, throughout its length it is bordered by a chain of depressions and *jhils* and in several places pebbles and boulders have been encountered in sinking shafts for wells. In contradistinction to the high ridge are the low and often broad valleys of

rivers known as *kachhar*. The valleys of the larger rivers are not only depressed well below the general level of the country but are of considerable breadth. Thus there is a wide area of low land which is inundated in years of heavy rainfall.

River System and Water Resources

The main system known as the Rapti system is confined to the west side of the Gorakhpur city. The valleys of the Ghaghra, the Rapti, the Rohini, and the Ami at any rate in their lower reaches, are at places broad and sufficiently depressed below the ordinary level of the district and confine their floods within the limits of the high banks on either side.

The drainage of the entire district, excepting that carried off by the Great Gandak, is discharged into Ghaghra. In many places the drainage is imperfect especially in the basin of the Rapti and its affluents.

Rapti—The Rapti, originally Irawati and then corrupted as Ravati, has its source in the outer ranges of Nepal. After traversing Bahraich, Gonda and Basti it enters this district between Talnatwa and Bersar and after forming the boundary for a few kilometres, flows in a south-easterly direction. It again forms the boundary from Rigauli to Juinarayanpur village between Basti and Gorakhpur districts. Thereafter it moves southwards and traversing about 20 km. it turns towards east and touches Gorakhpur city, and again takes a turn towards south-east. It then flows in an extremely tortuous course and flowing south-east it forms the boundary between Bansgaon tahsil and district Deoria leaving district in the extreme south-east corner of tahsil Bansgaon. The river is constantly carving out new channels for itself and occasionally shifts whole villages from one bank to another. Occasional floods leave behind them extensive deposits of silt and sand which are generally beneficial, since the silt is of an exceedingly fertile nature, while even the sand after two or three years' exposure weathers into a loam capable of bearing good crops.

Ghonghi—The tributaries of the Rapti are numerous and important. The first to join the river on its left bank is the Ghonghi, which originates in the outer ranges of hills above the Napalese terai and for some distance the midstream of Ghonghi forms the international boundary between India and Nepal. Flowing in a south-westerly direction, it receives on its left bank two small terai streams called Danda and Dunri. Then it turns south and for some distance provides Basti boundary, flowing past Bridgmanganj. Subsequently it splits into two channels, both of which unite with Dhamela at Sikri and Gerui near Rigauli respectively. It has a deep and well defined channel with a sandy bed and clear water.

Though usually much swollen during the rains it shrinks rapidly and soon becomes fordable. The Dhamela is merely an old channel of the Rapti which receives the waters of the Kunhra and other rivers of Basti terai, and after a course of some 15km. through this district rejoins the original bed of the Rapti just above Karmaini.

Rohin—The next affluent of the Rapti is the Rohin, a stream of some magnitude which enters pargana Binayakpur from Nepal and after traversing pargana Haveli in a southerly direction, falls into the Rapti between Domingarh and the western extremity of Gorakhpur city. At first its banks are steep and the bed is formed of sand and pebbles, but on its entry into pargana Haveli it loses these characteristics and approximates more closely to the ordinary type of river in the plains. The Rohin receives about 9 km. south-west of Sakhuani on its left bank, the Baghela, which is in turn fed by the Madrahi and other streams. The Piyas or Jharain enters this district at Thuthibari and is joined by the Malaun river rising near Lohrauli and the Nadao Nala and other small water-courses before falling into the Rohin just above the crossing on the road between Pharend and Maharajganj. The river Balia rises near Maharajganj and falls into Rohin near Jarlahia. The river Chillua takes its origin in *tappa* Katahra of pargana Haveli and is fed by the Temar and some minor streams before passing into the Chillua Tal and then into the Rohin near Maniram. On the right bank the only affluent is a water-course called the Kalan which rises near Lehra and flowing southwards joins the Rohin in the north-east of Peppeganj.

Tura and Gaura—The Tura is a small stream which rises in *tappa* Unti of pargana Haveli and flows southward through the Ramgarh forest to the east of Gorakhpur city till at the village of Jhangha it joins the Gaura. The latter carries off the overflow from the Ramgarh and Narhai Tals, and the combined stream continues for a considerable distance parallel to the Rapti.

Pharend Nala—Rising in the north of Pipraich flows southwards almost parallel to river Tura and finally joins Gaura in the south of Rajdhani. The name Pharend is derived from the thick growth of 'Pharend' or wild *jamun* trees along its course.

Ami—The tributaries of the Rapti on its right bank are Ami and Taraina. The former rises in pargana Rasulpur in Basti district and enters this district near Rampur in pargana Maghar. Then it flows towards south-east falling into the Rapti near Sohgauna in pargana Bhauapar. It is a narrow and sluggish stream save in rains when its swollen waters develop into the Amiar Tal. The spill from the Rapti during heavy floods enters the Ami valley, submerging the country as

far west as the high right bank, save for two islands of *bangar* which always remain above the flood level. One stretches from Kalesar to Newas along the south side of the Basti road, and the other lies on either side of the Azamgarh road from Hardia to Malaon.

Taraina—This river takes its rise in the south of pargana Unaula and flowing in a south-easterly direction through Dhuriapur reaches the Bhenri Tal. Emerging from the eastern extremity of that lake it finds its way into the Rapti by an almost direct route due east. During the hot weather it is an insignificant stream but during rains it assumes considerable dimensions.

Ghaghra—The Ghaghra, also known as the Sarju and Dehwa, an accumulation of the combined water of the Chauka or Sarda and the Kauriyala, which unite near Bahramghat in the Bara Banki district. This is a mighty river flowing over a wide and sandy bed. The deep stream forms the boundary between this district on the north and Azamgarh on the south. The river first touches Gorakhpur at Majhdip in pargana Dhuriapur and then flows towards east touching the market towns of Gola and Barhalganj. The bed of the river is flanked by steep and well defined banks but occasionally the water rises in heavy floods, inundating the lower land in the neighbourhood. When the river subsides after the rains, numerous sandbanks and islands appear in the channel, which becomes tortuous and in places shallow.

Kuwana—Besides the Rapti the other direct affluent of the Ghaghra in this district is the Kuwana. This river has its source in the east of Bahraich and it flows through Gonda and Basti. It separates Gorakhpur district from the Basti district, and then passes through the west of pargana Dhuriapur to join the Ghaghra near Shahpur. In this portion of its course it has a sandy bed with fairly steep high banks.

Great Gandak—This river takes its rise in the snowy range of Nepal and leaves the hill by the gorge near Tirbenighat, about 16 km. north of the boundary of this district. This river, which is also known as the Naryani and in Nepal, as Saligrami flowing in the north-east of tahsil Maharajganj enters the Deoria district. The Great Gandak is a stream of the first magnitude and even in hot weather its volume is immense. On its first entry into the district the bed is stony and the water is cold and clear. The river is subject to violent and sudden floods, which cause extensive inundations of the forest tract in Nepal and in this district.

Choti Gandak Nadi—Rising in Nepal it flows southwards and enters this district at village Sitlapur. About a kilometre and a half south of this village it bifurcates into two branches, one branch running in a north-westerly

direction and other continues on a southerly course as Choti Gandak and past the Domakhand forest tract reaches the Deoria district to its south. Flowing in the same direction it forms the boundary between tahsil Maharajganj and tahsil Hata of district Deoria leaving this district in the extreme south-eastern corner of tahsil Maharajganj.

Lakes—Gorakhpur has a number of large perennial lakes, formed in most cases in the abandoned channels of rivers, which have become blocked by the accumulation of silt, or by the accumulation of water in deep natural depressions. The important ones are being mentioned here.

Ramgarh Tal—On the south-east of Gorakhpur city and on the south side of the metalled road to Kasia in Deoria district is the Ramgarh Tal. It was formerly covered, save during the rains, with a dense growth of reeds, which was a menace to the health of the town and has since a large part of it been cleared off. An unsuccessful attempt was also made to drain off the water of this lake through a channel from the southern end into the Rapti. Ramgarh Tal is rich in fish and affords living to people in several villages on its banks.

Narhai Tal—A few kilometres south-east of Ramgarh Tal a much smaller sheet of water lying in the *kachhar* of the Rapti is known as Narhai Tal. It is connected with the Ramgarh Tal by the Gaura river which carries off the excess water of both the lakes into the Rapti. This lake was formerly a channel of the Rapti. During summer it becomes dry and serves as grazing ground for cattle.

Domingarh and Karmaini Tals—These lakes in the west of Gorakhpur city are formed by the overflow of the Rohin just before its confluence with the Rapti. The two lakes are separated by a mound which is completely submerged by water during high floods and the two, for all practical purposes, become one. During rains the water extends northwards from the railway embankment at Domingarh over a continuous stretch of about 11 km. After the close of rains the water rapidly drains off into the Rapti and the lakes shrink to small dimensions.

Nandaaur Tal—About 9.6 km. south from Gorakhpur lying close to the east of the Azamgarh road, is the Nandaaur Tal. It is a perennial sheet of water. Its size is little affected by the rains. The water is clear and it is an inexhaustable source of fish.

Amiar Tal—A few kilometres south of Nandaaur Tal is Amiar Tal, formed by the flood waters of the Ami river which fill the whole of the valley between Belipar on the north and Bansgaon on the south, both situated on ridges. The intervening depression during rains becomes

a lake several kilometres in length terminating at the Tucker bandh. To the east of the bandh a second lake is formed known as the Bijra Tal. The water recedes quickly after the rains and the land thus exposed yields good *rabl* crops.

Bhenri Tal—This lake lies between the Rapti and the Ghaghra rivers in pargana Chillupar and is formed by the excess waters of the Taraina river which passes through the lake. In the dry weather it shrinks to small dimensions but during rains it becomes a large expanse of water. This lake is however shrinking permanently owing to increasing accumulation of silt. A channel from the eastern extremity carries off the surplus water into the Rapti but during floods, the lake overflows its banks, submerging the entire neighbouring area.

Chillua Tal—The Chillua Tal is formed by the overflow of the Chillua *nala* in pargana Haveli about 11 km. north of Gorakhpur. It is a long and somewhat narrow stretch of water shrinking into river near Maniram before joining the Rohin.

Other Lakes—In the eastern part of the district there are many lakes such as Ramabhar Tal, Kusesar Tal, Chakahwa Tal and Dumrani Tal.

GEOLOGY

The geology of the district exposes nothing beyond ordinary river-borne alluvium which is not old. The mineral products are few and unimportant. The minerals of commercial value are the nodular limestone conglomerate known as *kankar*, brick earth and saltpetre. The last occurs principally in the south and south-east and is manufactured in a crude state in considerable quantities, most of it being exported to markets of Bihar. In the Bangaon tahsil *kankar* is most abundant and quarries are seen at many places. It is also extracted from some places in Maharajganj tahsil. Lime is obtained by burning *kankar*. Brick clay is abundant everywhere and bricks are made all over the district. The soil in the district is light sandy or dense clay of yellowish brown colour. The sand found in the rivers is medium to coarse grained, greyish white to brownish in colour and is suitable for construction purposes.

Seismology

In the earthquake zonal map of India the district lies in zone IV liable to moderate damage by earthquakes. Although no major earthquake occurred close to it, the tract being not far from the Great Himalayan Boundary Fault, experiences the effects of moderate to great earthquakes occurring there. The seismic intensity may not exceed VIII on Modified Mercalli scale-1931,

FLORA

The forests are generally found in the northern portion of the district though in the past they extended as far as to the south of Gorakhpur and along the Rapti in south-eastern part of the district.

About 55,235 hectares of land covered with timber and other trees and shrubs is under the management of the forest department. Of this an area of about 20,720 hectares lies in tahsil Pharenda, about 30,175 hectares in tahsil Maharajganj and about 4,340 hectares in tahsil Gorakhpur. The forest area in the district under the control of the Gaon Sabhas is about 1,490 hectares of which 626 hectares are covered with timber trees and the remaining with other species of trees and shrubs. Of the timber forests tahsil Pharenda contains 206 hectares, tahsil Maharajganj 409 hectares and tahsil Gorakhpur 11 hectares. The forest area having other trees and shrubs extends over 30 hectares in tahsil Pharenda, 549 hectares in tahsil Maharajganj, 166 hectares in tahsil Bangaon and 119 hectares in tahsil Gorakhpur.

The sal is the principal tree of the forests found in the district. The undergrowth in sal areas is very dense in the strips along the banks of *nalas* and streams, and is of evergreen shrubs and small trees. In the northern portion of tahsil Maharajganj there is Domakhand forest tract. This has dense forests of medium to good height. The chief associates of the sal are *asna* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *bahera* (*Terminalia bellerica*) *haldu* (*Adina cordifolia*), *phaldu* (*Mitragyna parvifolia*), *asidh* (*Lagevstroemia spectosa*), *tendu* (*Diospyros tomentosa*), *mahua* (*Madhuca indica*), *domsal* (*Miltusa velutina*), *Jamun* (*Syzygium cumini*), *bhakmal* (*Ardisia solanacea*), *Shisham* (*Dalbergia sissoo*), *semal* (*Salmalia malabarica*), *tun* (*Cedrela toona*), *dhak* (*Butea monosperma*), *neem* (*Azadirachta indica*), *amaltash* (*Cassia fistula*), *tmlt* (*Tamarindus indica*), and *teak* (*Tectona grandis*).

The afforestation programme is being carried out in about 550 hectares annually. Sal and teak were planted in about 300 hectares in 1973 and *shisham*, *khair*, *semal*, etc., in about 200 hectares. In addition, the forest department has carried out plantation of roadside avenues on national highway from Gorakhpur to Lucknow for about 23 km.

There are narrow belts of grassy land along the Trua in Tilkonia and Ramgarh, along the Temar in north and south Banki, along the Chilwa in south Banki and Bhelumpur, along the Kalan and the Phulwaria in Bhari Basi Re. There is also a large grass land in the east of Nagwa forest block. These grassy tracts are known as *manjhas*.

Groves—The total area under groves in the district in 1973 was 13,729 hectares. The largest grove area lies in tahsil Gorakhpur where

it is 5,277 hectares. Of the other tahsils, Pharenda possess 2,673 hectares, Maharajganj 1,568 hectares and Bansgaon 4,211 hectares. The groves chiefly consist of mango, guava, *jamun*, *aonla*, lemon and *mahua*.

FAUNA

The proximity of Nepal and the wide extent of forests are responsible for the presence of large number of wild animals in the district. The peculiar situation of the forests where they are nowhere more than 10 km. away from the village habitation makes the wild life prone to destruction. In the northern forests of Gorakhpur forest division tigers (*Panthera tigris*) are found in Nichlaul range. The population of tigers has of late increased in the division. Panthers (*Panthera pardus*) are found in every range of the northern forests. Besides these cheetal (*Axis axis*), barking deer (*Muntiacus muntjak*), sambhar (*Cervus nilcolor*), nilgai (*Boselaphus tragocamelus*) wild pig (*Sus scrofa*) and jackal (*Canis aureus*) are found in these forests.

In the southern forests of this division, which include Tilkonia, Banki, Pharenda and Pakri forest range, jackal, wild pig, nilgai, cheetal, hare (*Lepus ruficandatus*) and squirrel (*Funamubulus palamrus*) etc. are found, while cheetal and pig are quite common in Pakri range, they are not so in Tilkonia range where the wild life is getting scarce. The wild life in Doma block across the Narayani canal consists of tiger, very few cheetal, para and nilgai. The other animals which are found in these forests are jungle cat (*Felis chaus*), leopard cat (*Felis bengalensis*), monkey (*Macaca radiata*), and common red fox (*Valpes vulpes*).

Birds—The birds of the district are similar to those of the adjoining districts. The chief game birds found are of several varieties of ducks, partridges and pigeons. Besides these the other varieties of birds which are commonly found in the district are peacock (*Pavo cristatus*), quail (*Coturnix coturnix*), jungle fowl (*Gallus soneratti*), snipe (*Cappella gallinago*), parrot (*Psittaculaeupatria*), kite (*Milvus migrans govinda*), crow (*Corvus splendens splendens*), vulture (*Gyps bengalensis*), bulbul (*Molpaster cafer*), mynah (*Acridotheres tristis*), baya (*Ploceus philippinus philippinus*) or the weaver bird, sparrow (*Passer domesticus indicus*), and bagula (*Eqret alba modesta*).

Reptiles—Different varieties of snakes and other reptiles are found everywhere in the district especially in the rural areas. Some snakes are deadly e. g. the cobra (*Naja naja*), karait (*Bengarus caeruleus*) and ratsnake (*Ptyas mucusus*). The majority of snakes is non-poisonous, a few people die of snake bite almost every year. The other reptiles found in the

district are crocodile (*Gavialis gangeticus*), monitor lizard (*Varanus bengalensis*) and other varieties of lizard and python (*Python molurus*).

Fish—Fish are found in the rivers, lakes and ponds of the district. The species which are commonly found in the district are rohu (*Labeo rohita*), karounch (*Labeo calbasu*), bata (*Labeo bata*), khursa (*Labeo gonious*), bhakur (*catla catla*), nain (*Cirrhina mirgala*), raiya (*Cirrhina reba*), darhi (*Barbus sarana*), putta (*Barbus stigma*), parhan (*Wallagonia attu*), tengra (*Mystus aor*), tingan (*Mystus vitatus*), chegana (*Ophicephalus straitus*), girai (*Ophicephalus gachuwa*), patra (*Notopeternus notopeternus*), moi (*Notopeternus chitala*), mangur (*Clarias mangur*), singhi (*Heteropneustes fossilis*), chelwa (*Chela bacalla*), belgagra (*Rita rita*), and gonch (*Bagarius bagarius*).

Game-Laws

The game-laws applicable to the district were governed by the Wild Birds and Animal Protection (U. P. Amendment) Act, 1934. It has been replaced by the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 which made game-laws more stringent with a view to conserving wild life and preventing the extinction of certain species. The wolf, crocodile, gharial and peafowl have been declared protected species while certain restrictions have been placed on shooting of wild pigs, nilgai and some other species. The punishment for infringement of the laws has been made more deterrent.

CLIMATE

The district has a climate which is more equable than that of the adjoining districts in the west and the north. The climate of the northern portions of the district is conditioned, to some extent, by the proximity of the hills in the north and the terai swamps. The year may be divided into four seasons. The cold season from mid November to February is followed by the summer season from March to mid June. The period from mid June to the end of September is the south-west monsoon season and October and the first half of November constitute the post-monsoon season.

Rainfall—The district has four rain-gauge stations with record of three of them extending back to about 100 years. Pharendra station has rainfall data for past about 29 years only. The details of the rainfall at these stations and the data for the district as a whole are given in Statement I at the end of the chapter.

The south-west monsoon usually arrives over the district by about the middle of June and withdraws by the end of September. The average annual rainfall of the district is 1393.1 mm. About 87 per cent of the

annual rainfall is recorded during the period June to September, July being the rainiest. The monsoon in the district generally advances from the south-west to the north-east. There is no large variation in the rainfall from year to year. In the 50 years period from 1901 to 1950, the heaviest annual rainfall which was 130 per cent of the normal was recorded in 1936, while the lowest annual rainfall was in 1907 when it amounted to 54 per cent of the normal. In the same 50 year period, there were 14 years when the annual rainfall was less than 80 per cent of the normal. Two consecutive years of rainfall less than 80 per cent of the normal occurred twice and three and four consecutive years of such low rainfall occurred only once each. The heaviest rainfall in 24 hours at any station in the district was 439.7 mm. recorded at Maharajganj on September 28, 1900.

A statement regarding the frequency of the annual rainfall in the district is given below for the period 1901-50 ;

Range in mm.	No. of year
701-800	1
801-900	2
901-1000	4
1001-1100	5
1101-1200	10
1201-1300	5
1301-1400	8
1401-1500	4
1501-1600	5
1601-1700	3
1701-1800	1
1801-1900	2

On an average there are 55 rainy days (i. e. days with rain 2.5 mm. or more) in a year, the variation in different parts of the district is not much.

Temperature—The district has two meteorological observatories at Gorakhpur and Nautanwa. While the meteorological records at Nautanwa extend back to a few years only, those of Gorakhpur are available for a fairly long period. The data of Gorakhpur observatory

may be taken as representative of the meteorological conditions in the district, except that the northern regions of the district have a comparatively milder summer as indicated by the records at Nautanwa. From mid November there is a rapid fall in temperature. January is the coldest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at 22.8°C and the mean daily minimum temperature at 9.3°C . In association with cold waves in the wake of western disturbances passing eastwards in the winter season, temperature tends to go down to a degree or two above the freezing point. Day temperature begins to rise rapidly after February. May is the hottest with mean daily maximum temperature at 38.4°C and the mean daily minimum at 25.1°C . With the advent of the monsoon by about the middle of June there is appreciable drop in the day temperature, however, the nights continue to be warm. In September there is a slight increase again in the day temperature but the night temperature decreases after September. With the withdrawal of monsoon by the beginning of October it decreases progressively.

The maximum temperature recorded at Gorakhpur has been 48.3°C on May 26, 1958 and the minimum 1.7°C on January 15, 1933. The details of temperature are given in Statement II at the end of the chapter.

Humidity—During the monsoon and the post monsoon seasons the relative humidities are high ranging between 70 and 85 per cent. In the winter months humidity decreases and in summer the air is comparatively drier.

Cloudiness—In the south-west monsoon season skies are heavily clouded or overcast. During the rest of the year clear or lightly clouded skies prevail, except in winter when the district is affected by passing western disturbances and the skies become heavily clouded or overcast for short spells of two or three days at a time.

Winds—Winds are generally light, slightly sharpening in the late summer and south-west monsoon months. Winds are mainly from the west in cold season. During the early part of the hot season easterlies begin to blow, but the westerlies predominate. Easterlies and north-easterlies prevail in late summer and monsoon seasons. In October, winds are light with large proportion of calms and the directions are mainly west, north-east or east.

Special Weather Phenomena—Occasional thunderstorms occur in late summer and monsoon months. In association with spells of bad weather due to the passage of western disturbances, specially in the latter part of the winter season, some thunderstorms accompanied with hail occasionally occur. In the northern parts of the district fogs occur occasionally during the cold season.

STATEMENT I
Rainfall

Reference Page No. 11

Station	No. of years of data	Normals of rainfall												Extremes of rainfall					
		January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Annual	Highest annual rainfall as percentage of normal with year	Lowest annual rainfall as percentage of normal with year	Amount (mm.)	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours*	Date
Gorakhpur	50 a 13.5	18.8	9.9	10.4	40.6	160.8	358.7	345.9	231.4	60.2	4.8	4.3	1,259.3	139 (1936)	52 (1907)	284.5	1912		
	b 1.4	2.0	0.9	0.9	2.5	7.6	14.0	15.1	10.0	2.3	0.3	0.4	57.4						August, 19
Maharajganj	50 a 13.2	19.6	11.9	14.5	53.1	190.5	403.3	338.3	243.1	67.1	4.6	3.6	1,362.8	152 (1910)	60 (1919)	439.7	1900 Sep-		
	b 1.2	1.6	0.8	1.0	3.2	8.1	13.8	13.8	9.0	2.5	0.3	0.3	55.6						tember, 28
Bansgaon	50 a 11.2	18.5	8.9	7.9	26.7	131.1	316.7	334.3	179.3	57.4	6.6	3.8	1,102.4	151 (1910)	64 (1918)	204.5	1903		
	b 1.1	1.7	0.8	0.7	2.0	6.4	13.2	15.0	8.6	2.4	0.4	0.4	52.7						October, 3
Pharenda	10 a 20.1	29.0	12.7	32.3	58.9	192.5	559.1	461.0	375.4	106.2	0.0	0.3	1,817.5	119 (1943)	53 (1942)	272.0	1949		
	b 1.1	1.2	0.3	1.7	3.0	6.7	14.5	14.6	10.2	2.5	0.0	0.0	55.8						July, 21
Gorakhpur	a 14.5	21.5	10.9	16.3	44.8	168.7	409.5	369.9	257.3	72.7	4.0	3.0	1,303.1	130 (1936)	54 (1907)	--	--		
(District)	b 1.2	1.6	0.7	1.1	2.7	7.2	13.9	14.6	9.5	2.4	0.3	0.3	55.5						

(a) Normal rainfall in mm.
(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more)
* Based on all available data up to 1965

(a) Normal rainfall in mm.

(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more)

* Based on all available data up to 1965

STATEMENT II
Temperature and Relative Humidity

Reference Page No. 13

Month	Mean daily maximum temperature (in centigrade)	Mean daily minimum temperature (in centigrade)	Highest maximum ever recorded (in centigrade)	Date	Lowest minimum ever recorded (in centigrade)	Date	Relative humidity	
							08-30	17-30*
January	22.8	9.3	30.0	1937 January, 31	1.7	1933 January, 15	80	56
February	25.4	11.3	35.0	1896 February, 28	2.8	1905 February, 2	71	45
March	32.3	16.5	41.7	1941 March, 28	8.3	1927 March, 3	52	31
April	37.3	21.9	43.9	1956 April, 22	12.2	1905 April, 5	47	29
May	38.4	25.1	48.3	1958 May, 26	16.7	1937 May, 7	58	39
June	36.1	26.3	46.5	1958 June, 2	16.1	1949 June, 1	73	57
July	32.8	26.2	41.0	1964 July, 4	18.9	1953 July, 28	83	76
August	32.1	25.9	37.2	1953 August, 14	21.1	1944 August, 29	84	79
September	32.4	25.2	37.2	1954 September, 10	17.8	1912 September, 21	82	74
October	31.8	20.8	37.0	1964 October, 27	12.8	1895 October, 31	75	59
November	27.9	14.2	34.0	1964 November, 4	6.7	1953 November, 17	73	53
December	23.7	10.0	29.4	1963 December, 1	2.8	1913 December, 29	78	58
Annual	31.1	19.4					71	55

*Hours according to Indian Standard Time

CHAPTER II

HISTORY

ANCIENT PERIOD

In the epic period, the region covered by the present district of Gorakhpur, was known as Karapatha, which formed part of the kingdom of Kosala,¹ an important centre of Aryan culture and civilisation². The renowned ascetic Gorakh Nath gave name and fame to this district by practising austerities on the spot where the famous temple named after him stands.³

It appears that the earliest known monarch ruling over this region with his capital at Ayodhya, was Ikshvaku, who founded the solar dynasty of Ksatriyas.⁴ It produced a number of illustrious kings till the accession of Ram, who was the greatest ruler of this dynasty.⁵ Ram had divided the kingdom, during his lifetime, into small principalities. He coronated his eldest son Kusa as the king of Kusavati⁶ present Kusunagar which lay in the Gorakhpur district till 1946.⁷ After Ram's renunciation of the world Kusa left Kusawati (Kushinagar) and repaired to Ayodhya. His cousin, Chandraketu, son of Laksamana, given the epithet of Malla (valiant) in the *Ramayana*, thereupon took possession of this region.⁸

The *Mahabharata* mentions that at the Rajasuya (imperial) sacrifice performed by Yudhishthira, a behest to conquer the east was given to Bhimasena who in turn subjugated the principality of Gopalak⁹ (identified with Gopalpur of Bansgaon tahsil). Close to Gopalpur at

-
1. *Valmiki Ramayana*, Uttarkand, ch. 102; Pandey, Dr R. B. : *Gorakhpur Janapada ka Itihasa Aur Usaki Kastriya Jatiyan*, p. 4
 2. Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Ancient India*, p. 41
 3. Banerjee, A. K. : *The Nath Yogi Sampradaya and The Gorakhnath Temple*, p. 12
 4. Pargiter, F. E. : *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*, p. 257; Macdonell, A. A. and Keith, A. B. : *Vedic Index of Name and Subjects*, p. 109
 5. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A.D. (Ed) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. I, p. 276
 6. *Valmiki Ramayana*, Uttarkand, ch. 108
 7. *District Census Handbook, U. P. Deoria District*, p. 1
 8. Pathak, V. N. : *History of Kosala up to the Rise of the Mauryas*, pp. 276, 278
 9. *Mahabharata*, sabha-parva, ch. 30, p. 3

Bhimtola, Bhimasena is said to have reposed after his victory.¹ The discovery of a series of enormous mounds at Gopalpur and around it suggests that the places had been old sites of extensive cities.²

A new development in the political history of the district during the post-Mahabharata period is the functioning of a number of republics under the suzerainty of the kingdom of Kosala.³ The Ganatantras were precursors of the republican form of government⁴ in which the political power was wielded by a group of elected persons, usually Ksatriyas, who were called rajas.⁵ One such republic was that of the Moriyas of Pippalivana⁶ which has been identified with Rajdhani and Updhauli villages (in the Gorakhpur tahsil⁷) about 14 miles (22.5 km.) south-east of Gorakhpur city. The Moriya state extended to the territories of the Koliyas on the west and the north-west, and to those of the Mallas of Kushinagar and Pava in the east, and north-east. The place still abounds in peepul trees. It is dotted with archaeological remains over an area of about four miles (6.4 km.) in length and two miles (3.2 km.) in breadth.⁸ A large mound called Updhauli Dih lies on the eastern bank of river Gaura. To the north-west of village Rajdhani are found, ruins of an ancient brick enclosure called Sahankot, presumably the site of a large monastery, and several brick-strewn mounds. Mithabel, five miles (8.0 km.) south-east of Rajdhani, perched on a large mound of bricks in ruins, is believed to be the remains of the ancient Nyagrodha forest.⁹ These antique pieces of evidence indicate the rich heritage of these places as sites of prosperous cities of the Moriyas.¹⁰ Another republic was that of the Koliyas with its capital as Ramagrama which marked the site of the Gorakhpur city.¹¹ The state was bounded on the north by the Himalayas and with the river Rapti as its southern limit. The Moriyas were its south-eastern neighbours, and to the west the river Rohini formed the boundary line between it and the Sakyas.¹² There were several other towns in the state¹³

1. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 56
2. Fuhrer, A. : *Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, p. 241
3. Pathak, V. N. : *History of Kosala up to the Rise of the Mauryas*, p. 238 ; Raychaudhuri, H. C. : *Political History of Ancient India*, p. 155
4. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 59
5. Davids, Dr R. : *Buddhist India*, pp. 13-14 ; Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 247
6. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 269
7. Fuhrer *op. cit.*, pp. 237-38
8. Pathak, *op. cit.*, pp. 274-75 Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 73
9. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, 236
10. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 73
11. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 266
12. *Ibid*, p. 267-68 ; Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 70
13. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 16

but no remains of any antiquity are now available at this place, only the name of the lake ending in Garh suggests the existence of some ancient fortification there. It appears that the Gopalak kingdom of the Mahabharata period was amalgamated with the Koliya kingdom.¹

The republics which had only a portion of their territory in the district, were the Sakyas of Kapilavastu² (in Basti district) and the Mallas of Kushinagar and Pava³ (in Deoria district). The state of Sakyas lay in the western part of the district. Maya, the mother of Gautam Buddha, was the daughter of a Sakya chief, Anjan of Devdaha near Nichlaul⁴ in Maharajganj tahsil. Nichlaul contains the ruins of a large brick fort.⁵ The Mallas were the biggest and the most important of all the republics in Kosala.⁶ The western and the north-western boundaries of the Mallas touched those of the Koliyas, and in the south and south-west directions existed the Moriya republic. This testifies that the Mallas had the eastern portion of the district under their dominance.⁷ The Mallas were so powerful that sometimes all the republics of Kosala combined together were known as Mallarashtra.⁸ The republics were always anxious to maintain their political unity to face the challenge of monarchies, not well-disposed towards them.⁹

A number of mounds and sites of ancient forts attributed to the Tharus and the Bhars, found in village Bhauapar and its vicinity,¹⁰ testify that some parts of the district continued to be governed by the Bhars and the Tharus. The region flourished greatly under the latter.

By the sixth century B. C. these republics came to be independent entities with defined territories. They had organised governments and wielded more or less sovereign power.¹¹ Gautam Buddha of the Sakya clan, a great religious teacher, exercised enormous spiritual influence on these republics and the people had great respect for him as is evident from the amicable settlement which he brought about between the Koliyas and the Sakyas in their dispute over

-
1. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 70
 2. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 251
 3. *Ibid*, p. 276
 4. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 88
 5. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 249
 6. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. II, p. 8
 7. Pathak, *op. cit.*, pp. 285-86
 8. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 81
 9. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 365
 10. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 239
 11. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 358

the possession of river Rohini.¹ On hearing news of Buddha's death, the chiefs of all the republics of this district sent emissaries to receive their shares in the holy relics. The Moriyas who were late in sending their messenger to Kushinagar, had to content themselves with only the ashes,² which they placed in a stupa out of reverence. The ruins of a stupa containing the ashes has been found close to the Updhauli Dih.³ The Koliyas also constructed a stupa containing the relics of Buddha on the bank of the Ramgarh lake.⁴ The republics of this district joined to fight against Ajatsatru the ruler of Magadha, who had attempted to subdue the republic of Vaisali.⁵

In the middle of the fourth century B.C. Mahapadma, the Nanda king of Magadha, in order to overthrow the kingdom of Kosala,⁶ attacked the district and annexed the territory comprising the republic of the Koliyas and the Sakyas.⁷ The Nandas were however, overthrown subsequently, by Chandragupta Maurya, son of the chief of the Moriya republic, under the able guidance of Chanakya, a Taxilian Brahmana.⁸ Chandragupta Maurya ascended the throne of Magadha in 321 B.C.⁹ and made the Moriya republic a part of his vast empire.¹⁰ His grandson Asoka, a devotee of Buddha,¹¹ while undertaking pilgrimages to Buddhist shrines, visited this district. His attempt to remove the relics of Buddha from the Ramagrama stupa and to enshrine them in the new stupas built by him in this district and outside, was resisted by the Koliyas.¹²

After the Mauryas the Sungas became rulers of this part along with other territories, and Pushyamitra Sunga (184-148 B. C.), who was the reviver of Brahmanic religions,¹³ brought to an end the remaining Buddhist republics of this district.¹⁴

1. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 268

2. Dutt, N. and Bajpai, K. D. : *Development of Buddhism in Uttar Pradesh* p. 237

3. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 237

4. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 367

5. *Ibid.*, p. 213

6. Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Ancient India*, pp. 109-111

7. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 116

8. Tripathi, *op. cit.*, 147

9. *Ibid.*, p. 149

10. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 124

11. Bhandasker, D. R. : *Asoka*, p. 79 ; Sarkar, D. C. : *Inscriptions of Asoka*, p. 17

12. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 269

13. Tripathi, R. S. : *op. cit.*, p. 186

14. Pandey, *op. cit.*, pp. 126-27

The discovery of painted pottery red in colour, terracotta and cornelian beads, cast and punch-marked coins, a large number of clay seals inscribed with proper names in the Brahmi characters of the third and second centuries B.C., found in the course of excavations at Sohgaon, in the Bansgaon tahsil, indicate that the people of this area possessed an artistic taste and lived in peace and prosperity.¹

The history of this region in the era immediately following the fall of the empire of Magadha is shrouded in darkness till the advent of the Kushans. The discovery of some coins of Vima Kadphises and Kanishka (78-102 A.D.)² indicates that the district remained under the domination of Kushans. The Kushans were ousted by the Bharshivas of Bundelkhand, and the area covered by this district, thereafter remained under Gupta supremacy.³

In the beginning of the fourth century A.D., the region covered by the district fell within the central core of the empire of Chandragupta I (320-335 A.D.), whose political power was enhanced to a great extent by virtue of his marriage with the Licchavi princess, Kumardevi.⁴ During the reign of his grandson, Chandragupta II (376-415 A.D.), one of the most glorious of the Gupta kings, the district formed part of the Shrivasti bhukti.⁵ The Chinese pilgrim Fa-Hien (400-411 A.D.) during his pilgrimage to holy Buddhist places, also visited Ramagrama the capital of ancient Koliya republic but he did not find the place flourishing.⁶ A number of gold coins of Chandragupta II and his son and successor Kumargupta have been found near the village Kotwa Tal⁷ in Bansgaon tahsil. The beautiful art piece in the form of a statue of Vishnu enshrined in a temple in Gorakhpur speaks of the excellence of the sculptors of that period.⁸

In the post-Gupta period this region fell in the dominion of the Maukharis⁹ followed by Harsha of Kannauj. During Harsha's rule (606-647 A.D.)¹⁰ the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang, (630-644 A.D.) also visited

1. Note received from Dr S. N. Chaturvedi, Gorakhpur

2. Srivastava, A. K. : *Findspots of Kusana Coins in U. P.*, p. 39

3. Pandey, *op. cit.*, pp. 164-65

4. Tripathi, *op. cit.*, pp. 238-39; Jayaswal, K. P. : *History of India*, (150-350), p. 80; Majumdar, R. C. : *Ancient India*, p. 230

5. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 168

6. Giles, H. A. (trous): *The Travels of Fa-hsien or Records of the Buddhist Kingdom*, pp. 38-39

7. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 241

8. *Ibid.*, *op. cit.*, p. 172

9. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 172

10. Tripathi, *op. cit.*, p. 299

Pippalivana and Ramagrama. He found a major portion of the district covered by forests. The ruins of monasteries and stupas also existed in every direction.¹

According to tradition the Bhars assumed ascendancy over a large portion of this district after Harsha.² From the Kahla plate, discovered in pargana Dhuriapar it is revealed that Mihir Bhoja (836-890 A.D.) of the Gurjara-Pratihara dynasty gave some land to Gunambodhideva, a chief of the Kalachuris in 856 A.D.,³ in recognition of his services in the expedition against the Palas. The inscription on the plate amply testifies that in the ninth century A.D. this district was dominated by the Gurjara-Pratiharas and formed part of the Sravasti bhukti⁴ of their empire. Bhamana Kalachuri, a descendant of Gunambodhideva, led an expedition from Gorakhpur to help the Pratihara king Mahipala, in his campaign of Ujjain.⁵ Evidently the Kalachuris continued to rule over a part of this district under the sovereignty of the Gurjara-Pratiharas.⁶

According to tradition the Tharu king, Man Sen or Madan Singh (900-950 A.D.), ruled over Gorakhpur city and the adjoining area. A large tank at Gorakhpur called Mansarovar is ascribed to him and a smaller one called Kaulada to his wife, Kulawati. He was reputed to have immense wealth which induced Donwar Rajputs to invade his capital and oust him. Thereafter they established themselves in the east of Gorakhpur city and constructed a fort which was called Domingarh.⁷ The ruins of Domingarh are still found in the shape of a mound built of large, thick and square bricks. In the vicinity of this mound a relic casket was discovered in 1884 containing an amulet of thin plate of gold representing Yashodhara and Rahula, wife and son of Buddha, as well as the ornaments of a child.⁸ The Bhars retained possession of the western portion of the district.⁹ The Bhunihars came to occupy Dhuriapur (in Bansgaon tahsil) and the adjoining area,¹⁰ which contained the ruins of a large fort on the left bank of the Kuwana river.¹¹

-
1. Watters, T. : *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. II p. 25
 2. Nevill, H. R. : *Gorakhpur : A Gazetteer*, p. 174
 3. Puri, B. N. : *The History of the Gurjara-Pratiharas*, p. 50, Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Kanna'j* p. 239
 4. Divakar, R. R. : *Bihar Through the Ages*, p. 54
 5. Puri, *op. cit.*, pp. 87-88
 6. Niyogi, R. : *History of the Gahadvala Dynasty*, pp. 26-27
 7. Alexander, E. B. : *Statistics, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North-Western Provinces-Gorakhpur district*, pp. 432-35
 8. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, pp. 242-43
 9. Alexander, *op. cit.*, p. 433
 10. *Ibid.*
 11. Fuhrer *op. cit.*, p. 241

After the decline of the Gurjara-Pratiharas, Laksm Karna (1041-1072 A.D.) of Kalachuri dynasty of Tripuri who came to power, brought under his control almost the entire region covered by the present, district of Gorakhpur.¹ But his son and successor Yash Karna (1073-1120 A.D.), was unable to check the process of disintegration. The Kahla inscription indicates that Sodhadeva, a feudatory of another branch of Kalachuri dynasty, had proclaimed his independence in a portion of Gorakhpur district.² During the same period the Kalachuri rule was supplanted by that of the Gahadvalas of Kannauj over this region. According to epigraphic evidence the kingdom of Govindchandra (1114-1154 A.D.) of the Gahadvala dynasty extended to Bihar including the area now comprising Gorakhpur.³ Two inscriptions ascribed to Govindchandra have also been found one each at Magdiha (Gagha) and Dhuriapar in Bansgaon tahsil mentioning the genealogy of the Gahadvalas and the charity given by him for the prosperity of his family.⁴ A number of mounds of bricks, ruins and masonry wells found at these places go to establish their antiquity.⁵ The defeat of Jayachandra (1170-1194 A.D.) grandson of Govindchandra, at the hands of Shihab-ud-din Ghuri in 1194,⁶ paralysed the Gahadvala power and brought to an end their dominance over the district. As a result a number of small principalities held by Sarnet, Donwar, Kaushik Rajputs and Bhars came into existence in different parts of the district.⁷

MEDIEVAL PERIOD

In 1192 A.D., when the entire northern India lay prostrate before Shahab-ud-din Ghori, the Gorakhpur region (however, not then known by this name) was held by the various Rajput chiefs, for instance, the Tharus and then by the Domkatars. The latter were overthrown by the Sarnets, who acquired a vast stretch of country, the portion round Gorakhpur falling to the lot of the Rajas of Satasi and about 1400, settling in the Purana Gorakhpur area.⁸ Local tradition states that the tract of Bhanpur was formerly held by Tharus and then by Domkatars, the latter being overthrown by Chandra Sen, the Sarnet, who established himself in Domingarh. His eldest son became raja of Satasi and appears to have extended his sway over the lands on both sides of Rapti.⁹ However, the

1. Niyogi, R. : p. 26

2. *Ibid.*, p. 21

3. Majumdar, R. C.; and Pusalker, A. D. : *History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. V, p. 55

4. Pandey, *op. cit.*, p. 209

5. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 241

6. Niyogi, *op. cit.*, p. 110

7. *Imperial Gazetteers, United Provinces, Gorakhpur Division*, p. 4; Pandey, *op. cit.*, pp. 229-238

8. Nevill, H. R. : *A Gazetteers, Gorakhpur*, (Allahabad, 1929), pp. 235-36

9. *Ibid.*, pp. 215-16

effect of Ghori's conquest over this region was unknown.¹ Before leaving India, Ghori vested his most trusted lieutenant, Qutb-ud-din Aibak with charge of the conquered territories. In 1193, the latter subjugated Avadh and Bihar but he appears to have nominally exercised his authority in Gorakhpur region.² In 1225-26, Sultan Iltutmish and his eldest son Nasir-ud-din Mahmud marched against the recalcitrant chiefs of Bihar and Avadha,³ but they did not penetrate beyond the Ghaghra into the trackless forests of Gorakhpur.⁴

Tradition has it that Ala-ud-din Khalji (1296-1316) ordered the conversion of the old shrine of Goraksha (a popular deity) at Gorakhpur into a mosque.⁵

In course of time, the Muslim subahdars of Bengal extended their suzerainty westwards as far as the boundary of Avadh, but Gorakhpur appears to have remained a no-man's land, for no garrisons were stationed there, and the growing power of the Rajput chiefs proves the absence of any controlling authority.⁶ These chiefs, however, paid some revenue in Avadh but during the disorganisation of Muhammad Tughluq's administration they withheld the payments. Muhammad Tughluq died in 1351, and was succeeded by Feruz Shah Tughluq. In 1353 when this sultan was marching through Avadh on an expedition to Bengal, the local Rajput chieftains led by Udai Singh offered gifts, tributes and assistance to the imperial army when it reached the vicinity of Gorakhpur.⁷ The Sultan was so pleased at their submission that he ordered his army not to plunder any village and the animals which had already been captured were restored to their owners.⁸

In 1394, Mahmud Shah Tughluq ascended the imperial throne. He appointed Malik Sarwar Khwaja Jahan as governor of Jaunpur and the latter is said to have subjugated the region and realised tributes.⁹ Shortly after

1. Habibullah, A. B. M. : *The Foundation of Muslim Rule in India* (Allahabad, 1961), (Map depicting the boundary of Mohammed Ghori's conquest, Face page 86)
2. Lari, A. : *Mukhtasir Tarikh Gorakhpur*, (Urdu text), p. 16
3. Haig, W. : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, (Delhi, 1958), p. 53
4. Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, pp. 174-175
5. Briggs, G. W. : *Gorakhnath and the Kanphata Yogis*, (Calcutta, 1938), p. 86
6. Lari, A. : *op. cit.*, p. 16
7. Sarhindi, Yahya bin Ahmad bin Abdullah : *Tarikh-i-Mubarakshahi*, Eng. translation by K. K. Basu, (Biroda, 1932), p. 128 ; Moreland : *The Agrarian System of Moslem India*, pp. 58-59
8. Habib and Nizami, K. A. : *A Comprehensive History of India*, (Delhi), Vol. V, p. 583
9. Briggs, John : *History of the Rise of the Muhamaddan Power in India*, translation of the original Persian text of Muhammad Kasim Farishta, (1829), Vol. IV, pp. 359-360

taking advantage of the weakness of his master at Delhi, Malik Sarwar declared himself independent and founded the Sharqi dynasty of Jaunpur.¹ district Gorakhpur now at least nominally becoming part of his new kingdom.² Khwaja Jahan died in 1399, and the same year when Timur (the Central Asian warrior) invaded India, Raja Kukoh Chand, the Kaushik Rajput raja of Dhuriapur in this district, is said to have sent an emissary to the invader.³ About 1400 A.D., Gorakhnath, a popular ascetic is said to have visited this region, and after him the city is believed to have derived its present name. A shrine was also built at Gorakhpur in his honour and the region came to be known as Gorakhpur.⁴

The district remained under the sway of the Sharqi kings of Jaunpur till about the reign of Hussain Shah Sharqi (1458-1479) and the rajas of the district seem to have acquiesced in submission to the Sharqi kings of Jaunpur, but they never paid tribute or furnished a vassal contingent.⁵

When Husain Shah Sharqi was driven out by Bahlul Lodi (1451-1488), the Sultan of Delhi, his territories were annexed to the Sultan's dominions, and the district of Gorakhpur once more passed nominally into the hold of the Delhi Sultans. Bahlul Lodi does not appear to have enforced his authority on this district. Its rajas appeared to be so powerful that they had to be left in peace by the Afghan nobles among whom this region was divided.⁶

The Lodi dynasty came to an end with the defeat and death of Ibrahim Lodi at the battle Panipat in 1526, and Babur the first Mughal emperor, became monarch of the Delhi kingdom.⁷ Raja Suraj Pratap Chand, a descendent of raja Kukoh Chand of Dhuriapur is also said to have sent an envoy to Babur, the splendour of the court of the raja was such that it had remained proverbial for a long time.⁸

Following the death of Babur in 1530 A. D., the struggle between his son, Humayun and Sher Shah Sur (1535-40) seems to have prevented either of them from undertaking conquest of Gorakhpur. In 1565, the region, however, drew attention of Akbar, when the Uzbegs under their leader Khan Zaman (Ali Quli Khan) the governor of Jaunpur, rose in revolt against the emperor. Khan Zaman instigated the Rajput chiefs of this district against Akbar and dissuaded them to accept his paramountcy. Accordingly, in 1565, Khan Zaman despatched Iskandar Khan and Bahadur Khan to Gorakhpur to stir up insurrection. But before they could take up arms Akbar despatched a force against the Uzbegs. Thinking

1. Haig, W. : *op. cit.*, Vol. III, p. 251

2. Alexander, E. B. : *Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North-Western Provinces, Gorakhpur District*, (Allahabad) p. 439

3. *Ibid.*, Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, p. 113

4. Briggs, G. W. : *op. cit.*, p. 86

5. Alexander, E. B. : *op. cit.*, p. 439

6. Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, p. 175

7. Haig, W. : *op. cit.*, Vol. III, p. 250

8. Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, p. 113

that successful resistance might be difficult Iskandar Khan and Bahadur Khan fled to join Khan Zaman at Jaunpur and from there to Patna. In the meantime Akbar occupied Jaunpur. The robels now sought for pardon, and were forgiven by the emperor.¹ But as soon as Akbar had turned his back and returned to his capital, Khan Zaman revolted again. On February 2, 1566, Akbar rode fast to chastise the rebels leaving behind orders for the army to follow him. When Khan Zaman came to know about the hot pursuit made by the emperor he fled towards Gorakhpur, and disappeared in the forests. Akbar who had made up his mind to crush the Uzbegs once for ever, pardoned Khan Zaman again when the latter prayed for mercy². In 1567, the Uzbegs raised their heads, a third time. Akbar sent an expedition under Todar Mal who after routing Khan Zaman chased Iskandar Khan, (the rebel Uzbeg governor of Avadh) upto Gorakhpur from where the latter managed to escape to Bihar.³ Tradition has it that at Gorakhpur Todar Mal received submission of the Dhuriapar raja, who had always professed allegiance to the house of Timur. The imperial army then proceeded towards the town of Gorakhpur, but on its way it encountered the Bisens of Majhauili who challenged it. At first the Bisens contemplated resistance but were eventually disillusioned and found that discretion was the better part of valour and submitted. The imperial troops then marched upto Rapti to Gorakhpur where they were offered resistance by the raja of Satasi who was defeated and later compelled to fly.⁴ A Muslim garrison was then stationed at Gorakhpur, and for the first time the district became an integral part of the empire.

After the defeat and death of Khan Zaman in 1567, the emperor bestowed his jagirs in Jaunpur on Munim Khan⁵ who gave the charge of Gorakhpur to Payinda Muhammad Bangash. In 1572, Yusuf Muhammad (son of Sulaiman, the rebel Afghan, governor of Bengal), ousted Payinda Muhammad Bangash⁶ from Gorakhpur, the Mughal garrisons at Gorakhpur had failed to resist Yusuf Muhammad and his Afghan soldiers who, in all probability, were supported by the Rajput chieftains of Gorakhpur. When Munim Khan was conveyed this news he hurriedly proceeded to liberate the beleagured town. The Afghans managed to escape and joined Daud Khan and others who were raising a rebellion in Bengal.⁷ From the days of Munim Khan the town became a place of considerable importance, being the headquarters of a sirkar and possessing a copper mint.⁸

1. Tripathi, R. P. : *Rise and Fall of the Mughal Empire*, pp. 194-195

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 195-196

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 197-199

4. Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, p. 177

5. Tripathi, R. P. : *op. cit.*, p. 199

6. Elliot and Dowson : *The History of India as Told by Its Own Historians*, translated into English from Abul Fazl's text *Akbarnama*, Vol. VI, p. 40.

7. *Ibid.*, Vol VI pp.40-41

8. Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, p. 178

On Akbar's reorganisation of the empire, Gorakhpur gave its name to one of the five sirkars comprising the province of Avadh.¹ The Gorakhpur sirkar with 24 *mahals* now in districts of Gorakhpur, Basti, Gonda and Azamgarh, had an area of 2,44,283 bighas yielding 1,19,26,790 dams as revenue.² The *suyurghal* land also fetched 51,235 dams to the imperial treasury. Under the Mansabdari system the sirkar of Gorakhpur supplied a sizeable contingent consisting of 1,010 cavalry and 22,000 infantry.³ The double *mahal* of Gorakhpur had a cultivated area of 12,656 bighas and 8 *bitswas* and was held by Surajbansi Rajputs, who paid a revenue of 5,71,304 dams including 3,919 as *suyurghal* or assignments for troops and other purposes, and supplied a contingent of 40 horse and 200 footmen.⁴ Bhaupur had only 3,106 bighas of cultivated land, paying 1,55,900 dams, while the contingent was 200 infantry. In Unaula the cultivated area was 4,115 bighas, the revenue 2,03,290 dams including 2,170 as *suyurghal*, while the military force was 400 foot. Chillupar had 6,537 bighas under tillage, assessed at 2,82,302 dams, but the raja was responsible to provide for a force of 2,000 footmen.⁵ Dhuriapar furnished only 60 horse and 400 foot, but seems to be in a far higher stage of development, having 31,358 bighas under cultivation and paying 15,22,145 dams⁶ inclusive of 5,067 as *suyurghal*. The *mahals* of Binayakpur and Tilpur in the north, had at their headquarters a brick fort each for the security of the frontier. They were held by Surajbansi Rajputs. The Binayakpur *mahal* supplied 400 horse and 3,000 foot, while the contingent from Tilpur was 100 horse and 2,000 infantry. The latter had 9,006 bighas under cultivation and was assessed to 4,00,000 dams. In Binayakpur the area was 13,858 bighas and the revenue amounted to 6,00,000 dams.⁷

In 1610, Jahangir (1605-1627) bestowed the fief of Gorakhpur on Afzal Khan, the governor of Bihar, who made the district his residence in preference to the official capital at Patna.⁸ Taking advantage of Afzal Khan's absence at Patna Qutb Khan an imposter, who claimed himself to be prince Khusrav entered Patna and seized the fort from Shaikh Banarasi. Shaikh Banarasi, however, accompanied by Ghiyas Rihani reached Gorakhpur and informed Afzal Khan of the incident.⁹ Therefore, Afzal Khan left Gorakhpur for Patna where he defeated Qutb Khan. When Jahangir was informed of this incident he called Shaikh Banarasi and Ghiyas Rihani from Gorakhpur to Agra where their heads and beards

1. *Ibid.*, p. 178

2. Abul Fazl : *Ain-i-Akbari*, translated into English by H. S. Jarret (Calcutta, 1949), Vol. II, p. 186

3. *Ibid.*, p. 186

4. *Ibid.*

5. *Ibid.*

6. *Ibid.*

7. *Ibid.*

8. Elliot and Dowson : *The History of India as Told by Its Own Historians*, translation of Wakiat-i-Jahangiri of Jahangir Vol. VI, p. 321

9. *Ibid.*, pp. 321-322.

were shaved and they were paraded round the city on the back of asses as punishment for cowardice shown at Patna.¹

After the death of Afzal Khan in 1612, the *faujdar* of Gorakhpur incurred the odium by some petty act of tyranny. This gave an opportunity to Basant Singh, the Satasi raja, then residing at Gajpur in tahsil Bansgaon and the raja of Bansi who attacked and ousted the *faujdar* and his Muslim troops from Gorakhpur (1625).² From this time onwards the Satasi rajas retained their hold over the district and almost all the local chieftains withheld the payment of tribute to the emperor. In the reign of Shah Jahan (1628-1658) the district continued to be a part of the subah of Avadh and Gorakhpur sirkar consisted of 119 *mahals*.³ About 1680, Kazi Khalil-ul-Rahman was appointed *chakledar* of Gorakhpur by Aurangzeb. Kazi Khalil-ul-Rahman forthwith proceeded to reduce the rajas to submission, marching with a large contingent from Faizabad, he expelled Rudar Singh the Satasi raja from Gorakhpur and forced Basant Singh to retire to pargana Silhat where he founded the town of Rudarpur.⁴ He laid out a road from Gorakhpur to Ayodhya, and succeeded in collecting the revenue with some regularity.⁵ From that time, the Muslims never relaxed their hold on Gorakhpur.⁶ In 1690, Himmat Khan, son of Khan Jahan Bahadur Zafar Jang Kokaltash (the subahdar of Allahabad), was appointed as *faujdar* of Gorakhpur and subahdar of Avadh.⁷ Thereafter, the office of the *faujdar* of Gorakhpur was integrated with the subahdar of Avadh.

At the close of the 17th century A. D., prince Muazzam, afterwards known as Bahadur Shah came to Gorakhpur for hunting⁸ and to him is ascribed the Jami Masjid at Gorakhpur.⁹ In his honour a division newly carved out from the sirkars of Gorakhpur and Saran was named Muazzamabad and by this title the district of Gorakhpur is mentioned in all official records from this date to that of its cession in 1801.¹⁰

MODERN PERIOD

At the beginning of the eighteenth century, the bulk of the present district of Gorakhpur was included in the sirkar of Gorakhpur in the

1. *Ibid.*, p. 322
2. Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, p. 115
3. Faiz Baksh, Muhammad : *Tarikh Farahbaksh*, translated from the original Persian text by William Hoey, Vol. I., P. 25
4. Nevill, H. R. : *op. cit.*, p. 180-181
5. *Ibid.*, p. 181
6. *Ibid.*
7. Sarkar, J.N. : *A History of the Emperor Aurangzeb Alamgir*, English translation of Massir-i-Alamgir of Saqi Mustaid Khan ; (Calcutta, 1947), p. 202
8. Fuhrer, A. : *The Monumental Antiquities and Inscription in the North-West Provinces and Oudh*, (Varanasi, 1960), p. 242
9. *Ibid.*
10. Alexander, E. B. : *op. cit.*, p. 444

subah of Avadh.¹ On ascending the imperial throne in June, 1707,² emperor Bahadur Shah appointed Chin Qulich Khan *faujdar* of Gorakhpur.³ The latter accepted the post with reluctance (his preference being for the Deccan) and resigned six weeks later.⁴ However, at Munim Khan's (a nobleman) instance, Chin Qulich Khan withdrew his resignation.⁵ Afterwards Chin Qulich Khan lost favour with the emperor Bahadur Shah and resigned his post near about 1710, and settled down to a retired life in Delhi.⁶ From this time till the establishment of the Nawabi rule in Avadh, the virtual masters of the territory now covered by the district were the various Rajput chiefs popularly known as rajas.⁷ Their independent position is strongly brought out by Mr Wynne in his Settlement report. He notes that they held not as mere middlemen, nor even as mere representatives of the central authority but as the central authority itself.⁸ "It was they who assigned lands and honours, although the confirmation of the Emperor at Delhi might be solicited whenever the position attained by the grantee was so conspicuous as to draw attention to him."⁹ The imperial officers were quite content to accept an almost nominal submission from the local potentates.¹⁰

A considerable change was effected, when on 9th September, 1722, Saadat Khan was given the charge of the subah of Avadh including the *faujdar* of Gorakhpur.¹¹ By 1724, Saadat Khan had so firmly established himself in Avadh that he and his successors, though nominally subedars of the imperial government, were virtually independent rulers of the kingdom of Avadh which had thus been founded.¹² Accordingly the district ceased to have anything to do with the imperial government of

-
1. Srivastava, A. L. : *Awadh ke Pratham do Nawab* (Hindi Text), (Agra, 1957), p. 35 ; Thornton, E. : *A Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company and of the Native States on the Continent of India*, Vol. II, (London, 1854), p. 388; Irwin, H. C. *Garden of India*, Vol. I, p. 93
 2. Burn, R. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, pp. 319-20
 3. Chandra, Satish : *Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court 1707-1740*, (Calcutta, 1959), p. 27 ; Irvine, William ; *Later Mughals*, Vol. I (Calcutta), p. 40-41
 4. Chandra, Satish, *op. cit.*, p. 27
 5. *Ibid.*
 6. *Ibid.*, p. 28
 7. Alexander, F. B. : *Statistical, Descriptive, and Historical Account of the North-Western Provinces, Gorakhpur district* (Allahabad, 1881), p. 444
 8. *Ibid.*, p. 443
 9. *Ibid.*
 10. *Ibid.*, p. 444
 11. Srivastava, *op. cit.*, p. 33
 12. Burn, R., *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 625

Delhi, and formed an integral part of the dominions of the nawabs of Avadh, or nawab-wazirs, as they were often designated. In the beginning of his reign, Saadat Khan made it his policy to reduce the power of the strongest rajas (chieftains); but while he succeeded in the southern parganas, his authority was far less acknowledged or enforced in the northern parts of the district.¹ Towards the beginning of 1725, Saadat Khan was forced to turn his attention to the northern parganas of the district where lawlessness, to the extent of anarchy, had been reigning for several years.² With the help of Banjara mercenaries, a community of merchant robbers (who according to tradition, to shade their camping-grounds planted most of the mango groves in the west and south of the district), Tilak Sen of the younger branch of the house of Butwal, had been laying waste these tracts by plunder and rapine³ after expelling the Tharus (a rice cultivating caste) from there. So thoroughly had the Banjaras done their work that much of the country had become desolate.⁴ To chastise Tilak Sen and his allies, Saadat Khan sent a strong force to reinforce the garrison at Gorakhpur. Several irregular engagements were fought with the free booters; but little impression could be made upon them. They would disappear in the woods and, on the withdrawal of the nawab's army, emerge out of their jungle fortresses and resume the work of destruction.⁵ In the adjoining district of Azamgarh, Muhabbat Khan, a hereditary chief withheld the payment of revenue payable to Saadat Khan. Saadat Khan was not prepared to put up with such recusancy. He resolved to punish Muhabbat Khan. The latter attempted to appease Saadat Khan and made large offers of money; but Saadat Khan intent on making an example of him refused all offers and occupied Azamgarh. Muhabbat Khan at first fled across the Ghaghra into Gorakhpur; but eventually returned to Azamgarh and submitted himself to the nawab. Muhabbat Khan was put into confinement at Gorakhpur where he later died.⁶

Saadat Khan died on March 19, 1739, and was succeeded by his nephew and son-in-law, Safdar Jang.⁷ In his reign matters were rendered more serious by a mutiny of the Muslim garrison stationed since the end of the seventeenth century at Gorakhpur.⁸ The nawab accordingly

1. Nevill, H. R. : *Gorakhpur, A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1909), p. 181

2. Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, p. 43

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 43-44; Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 444

4. Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, pp. 43-44

5. *Ibid.*, p. 44

6. *Ibid.*, p. 48

7. *Ibid.*, p. 95; Irwin, H. C. : *The Garden of India*, Vol. I, p. 69

8. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 182

sent a large army into the district. This army first reduced the mutineers to order, destroying a fort which they had erected on the old side of Domingarh in the west of the district headquarters. It then marched northwards, routed a force brought against it by the son of Tilak Sen of Butwal and recovered arrears from him.¹ A protracted struggle ensued, and it was not till twenty years had passed that the raja of Butwal made his submission.²

In Gorakhpur, however, a large force was maintained, and it was possibly about this time that the nawabi rule was the strongest and the most distinctly felt³ in this part of Avadh. But it is difficult to ascertain the extent to which it interfered with the powers and prerogatives of the local chieftains. It is certain, however, that it did not even profess to provide protection to its subjects. It is doubtful if, except at the headquarters of the district itself, there were any courts of justice.⁴ The people had to depend upon themselves and their rajas for protection against robbers and marauders such as the Banjaras. However the district began to flourish in the sense that rice, ghee, chicken, glass-ware and other articles of daily necessity became abundant. The living was so cheap that it is said that those who visited the place once never settled elsewhere.⁵

On October 5, 1754, Safdar Jang died and was succeeded by his only son Shuja-ud-daula⁶ in whose reign, the district seems to have continued its voyage to prosperity.⁷ It abounded in articles of daily use.⁸ Throughout the reign of Shuja-ud-daula extremely fine rice matchless for its whiteness, delicacy, fragrance and wholesomeness was produced in the district. Agriculture was the most important occupation pursued by more than eighty per cent of the population. Still a large area of arable land had not been brought under cultivation as it is today, and extensive belts of forests existed in the district.⁹ During the winter of 1769-70, Shuja-ud-daula visited this district on a hunting expedition and crossing the river Rapti penetrated into the limitless forest of this region, where he encountered three wild elephants who made a furious charge on the nawab's elephant, causing a fearful rout in his retinue. The nawab, however, overpowered two of the wild beasts which were shot dead, but

1. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 445

2. *Ibid.*

3. *Ibid.*

4. *Ibid.*

5. Srivastava, A. L. : *op. cit.*, p. 277

6. Srivastava, A. L. : *Shuja-ud-Daulah*, Vol. I, (Agra, 1961), p. 14

7. Srivastava, A. L. : *Shuja-ud-Daulah*, Vol. II, (Lahore, 1945), p. 347

8. *Ibid.*, p. 373

9. *Ibid.*, p. 366

not before they had killed two of his own best elephants. With great exertion the drivers were able to capture the third one and put him in chains.¹

Shuja-ud-daula died on January 26, 1775,² and was succeeded by his son, Asaf-ud-daula. In 1778, Colonel Hannay, a British army officer was lent to Avadh and entrusted with the command of the nawab's troops and the collection of revenue in the district. He apparently wielded supreme power and resorted to cruelty and oppression.³ He abolished the office of *chakladar* and in its place created a number of *amils* for collection of revenue. Hannay cared little for civil administration; but he imposed land tax on the rajas and through his troops actually realised it. The method applied in exacting the demand was so unscrupulous that many were compelled to abandon their villages and for a long time his name was recalled with detestation.⁴ Hannay was accused by Burke of having done incalculable mischief, and according to Mill he laid waste a vast tract of country which in former days was very fertile.⁵ During Hannay's regime in this district most of the cultivators relinquished their holdings in despair, agriculture dwindled to a vanishing point, lawlessness and discontent were rife, and everywhere a feeling of general insecurity prevailed. Hannay left the district in 1781 and the terror he established in the mind of the nawab may be imagined from the contents of a letter he wrote to Hastings, the governor general, when he heard the rumour that Hannay was to be re-posted in Avadh :

“Colonel Hannay is inclined to request your permission to be employed in the affairs of this quarter. If, by means, any matter of this country dependent on me should be entrusted to the Colonel, I swear by the holy Prophet that I will not remain here, but will go from hence to you. From your kindness, let no concern dependent on me be entrusted to the Colonel.”⁶

Whether owing to this letter or not, Hannay was not sent back to Avadh.

1. *Ibid.*, p. 130

2. *Ibid.*, p. 287

3. Irwin, H. C. : *The Garden of India*, Vol. I, p. 78 ; *Imperial Gazetteer, United Provinces, Gorakhpur Division* (Allahabad, 1905), p. 4, Mill, J. and Wilson, H. H. : *The History of British India*, Vol. IV, (London), pp. 313-315

4. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, pp. 182-183

5. Mill, J. and Wilson, H. H. : *The History of British India*, Vol. IV, p. 313

6. Irwin, H. C., *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 78 ; Mill, J. and Wilson, H. H., *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, pp. 315-316

Matters were rendered worse by Banjaras, who again raided and devastated almost the entire district particularly its eastern portion. With their increasing strength they began to take an active part in the politics of the district, fomenting quarrels between the local chieftains aiding whichever side offered the best prospect for advantage or revenge, and in many cases posing as the agents of the nawab wazir. To this end they usurped titles, such as *chakladar*, *nazim*, *naib-nazim*, *amil* and *talukdar*, but in every case their sole object was plunder, to be achieved in the shortest time possible. The rajas were helpless in the presence of those Banjaras, though they might have rid themselves of them by combination. Instead they indulged in internecine war, the raja of Satasi who had his stronghold at Bhaupar, conducted a campaign against Butwal in 1788. The Kaushiks of Dhuriapar in tahsil Bansgaon were in a miserable condition, owing to protracted family feuds and the treatment they had experienced at the hands of both Hannay and the Banjaras. Majhauri (now in district Deoria) alone was flourishing, for its raja reserved all his strength to keep his ancestral domains intact and subsequently aiding in the creation of the two great estates of Padrauna and Tamkuhi, both in Deoria district, with the express intention of utilizing them as interposed defences¹ against the Banjaras. In 1790, nawab Asaf-ud-daula who was a patron of architecture, assisted Raushan Ali Khan, the head of the Muslim community known as Mian Sahib in constructing an Imambara at Gorakhpur.²

In 1801 the arrears of subsidies, due under various treaties for the use of English troops, had reached an amount which nawab Saadat Ali Khan found himself quite unable to pay. To wipe off the debt Saadat Ali Khan ceded Gorakhpur and other tracts to the East India Company by the treaty of 10th November, 1801.

The condition of the district at the time of cession was very wretched. It is described as almost entirely without administration, overgrown with jungle, roadless, infested by robbers, and in many places laid waste by the armed retainers of the principal landholders.⁴ The charge of the

-
1. Nevill, H. R. : *Gorakhpur, A Gazetteer*, p. 184
 2. Fuhrer, A. : *The Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions. in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, (Varanasi, 1969), p. 242
 3. Aitchison, C. U. : *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sannads*. Vol. II, p. 61; Basu, P. : *Oudh and the East India Company* (Lucknow, 1943), p. 169, Dewar, Douglas : *A Handbook to the English Pre-Mutiny Records in the Government Record Rooms of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh*, p. 404
 4. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 451

district (consisting of a very large tract) was entrusted to John Routledge, the first collector, and probably no other officer among those who first undertook the management of the ceded districts had a more difficult task. He was appalled at the state of the district on his arrival; he had no reliable subordinates, no police and no means of assessing or collecting the revenue; and he was constantly harrassed by the presence of the discharged officials and troops.¹ He wrote to the Board of Commissioners in 1801 "I find it impossible, to convey to you adequate idea of the desolated state of this country. I have been informed that in one year nearly 4,00,000 raiyats fled from it; and those who remained only cultivated by stealth for fear of opposition".² To establish order, John Routledge stationed a large body of troops in the district till a police force could be organised. He found the chieftains and landholders strongly opposed to any form of police administration and in some cases they even offered armed resistance. During the first four years the district authorities were occupied in reducing them and destroying their forts.³ Matters were steadily improving till fresh trouble arose in a new direction.

Long before the cession the Gurkhas had taken advantage of the prevailing anarchy to augment their possessions in the plains. Their encroachments had extended all along the terai at the foot of the hills, but were most marked in the Tilpur and Binayakpur parganas in north of the district, which were the nominal domains of the raja of Butwal, the hill chief.⁴ On the cession of the district the raja of Butwal had entered into a settlement with the collector of Gorakhpur that he would pay a rent of Rs 32,000 to the British for his nominal domains in the district.⁵ He was afterwards imprisoned by the British for non-payment of dues. About 1805 the Gurkhas claimed to hold Butwal by right of conquest and sent officials to collect the revenue. When the Butwal raja was released from the prison, he fell into the hands of the Gurkhas, who inveigled him into Kathmandu, where he was murdered.⁶ After his death, his family surrendered Butwal to the East India Company and retired to Gorakhpur with a pension.⁷ By 1806 the Gurkhas annexed

1. *Ibid.*

2. *Ibid.*

3. Nevill, H. R. *op. cit.*, pp. 142-143

4. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 452 ; Hunter, W. W. : *Rulers of India, Lord Hastings* (Oxford, 1893), pp. 57-58

5. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 452; Sanwal, B. D. : *Nepal and the East India Company* (Bombay, 1965), pp. 132-133

6. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 452

7. *Ibid.*

two-thirds of the disputed territory. The British induced the Gurkhas to give up the usurped country, but the negotiations fell through and the Gurkhas remained undisturbed.¹ In 1810-11 they became more aggressive, entering Gorakhpur and seizing some villages in Pali. A boundary commission (with Major P. Bradshaw as the British representative) was therefore, appointed in 1813, but without result, as the two sides came to a totally different opinion as to their conclusions.² In the beginning of 1814 Lord Moira (later Lord Hastings) ordered the Gurkhas to quit both Butwal and Sheoraj, a tract north of Basti district. The magistrate of Gorakhpur, Roger Martin was at the same time directed to march the Gorakhpur contingent into the disputed tract if the orders were not obeyed in 25 days.³ The Gurkhas, however, remained where they were and Roger Martin handed the dispute over to the military officer commanding,⁴ with the result that three companies occupied Sheoraj and Butwal without any opposition and three police posts were established in Chitwa, Busauria and Saura.

Before, the British troops re-arrived at Gorakhpur the Gurkhas attacked the three stations in Butwal. Eighteen policemen were killed, and the chief officer was, after his surrender, murdered in cold blood. War was, therefore, declared in November of 1814.⁵ The campaign was planned by the governor-general himself. He directed Major General J. S. Wood, who was commanding one of the four invading columns at Gorakhpur, to march to Butwal.⁶ As Wood's garrison comprised 14 guns and some 4,000 infantry, including the 17th foot, he reported that on account of the difficulty and delay in procuring carriage and bearers, he would be unable to advance towards the frontier. He, therefore, obtained considerable help in the form of elephants and bearers from the nawab of Avadh.⁷

It was late in November 1814 that Wood left Gorakhpur. Through Binayakpur or Tilpur, he reached Butwal on January 3, 1815,⁸ to find the pass in which the town of Butwal lay fortified and held by a force under Wazir Singh, the Gurkha commander. Through the treachery of a servant of the Butwal raja, Wood reached the stockade which barred his

1. *Ibid.*

2. *Ibid.*, p. 453

3. *Ibid.*

4. *Ibid.*

5. *Ibid.*, Sanwal, B. D., *op. cit.*, pp. 141-142 ; Dodwell, H. H. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V, (First Indian reprint), p. 378

6. Dodwell, H. H., *op. cit.*, Vol. V, p. 378

7. Sanwal, B. D., *op. cit.*, p. 178

8. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 454

way. The Nepalese opened fire, but arrival of the British troops turned the table and the Nepalese fled up the hills. General Wood, however, felt that he would not be able with the force at his disposal to hold the hills. He, therefore, retreated leading back his grievously disappointed troops with a loss of 24 killed and wounded. His apprehension of the numerical superiority of the Gurkhas, made him relinquish all offensive operations. General Wood dug trenches at Lotan (in district Basti) to guard the main route to Gorakhpur, while he himself moved to Nichlaul in pargana Tilpur in this district in order to repeal the Gurkha incursions. His vacillating policy rendered such incursions as almost a daily occurrence. January, February, and even March of 1815, saw villages in the north of the district plundered and burnt. Though re-inforced by further infantry and artillery, Wood still considered himself too weak to act offensively. He burnt by way of retaliation several Gurkha villages and on April 17, 1815 he bombarded Butwal for several hours without result. He then laid waste the Gurkha possessions in the plain and returned to cantonments at Gorakhpur.¹ In the meanwhile Ochterlony, the British commander-in-chief, had conquered Dehra Dun and Kumaon, but the Gurkhas were unwilling to relinquish the terai. So preparations were made for a second campaign, and Colonel Nicholls was placed in command at Gorakhpur for the advance on Butwal. The negotiations, however, lingered on till the end of October, 1815, with the result that a compromise was reached and a treaty was signed at Sagauli on November 28, 1815. It soon transpired that this step was intended merely to deceive; for the Gurkhas refused to ratify the instrument of the treaty and prepared to re-enter the theatre of war. Hostilities, were, therefore, resumed and when the British, under Ochterlony, had penetrated into the heart of Nepal and defeated the Gurkha army, the raja of Nepal was forced to ratify the treaty on March 4, 1816.² The effect of the war in the district was almost disastrous, Lawlessness became rampant, and it was not till the conclusion of the hostilities that the numerous bands of dacoits and robbers were either captured or dispersed. In this manner development was greatly retarded and much of the progress achieved during the past years was nullified. Gradually, however, order was restored and the district started to advance towards prosperity. Shortly after the Pindari campaign of 1818 in Central India, the East India Company endeavoured to avert the possibility of further disturbances in that quarter by settling some of the Pindari leaders in remote parts of the country. One such was Karim Khan, who was given a large estate in the Bansgaon tahsil

1. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 187 ; Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 455

2. Dodwell, H. H., *op. cit.*, Vol. V, pp. 378-379 ; Sanwal, B. D., *op. cit.*, p. 209 ; Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 455

taken away from the raja of Barhiapar in lieu of arrears of revenue.¹ He remained there with his family and friends numbering 600 persons.² At first the grant was revenue free, but after the death of Karim Khan it was assessed permanently at Rs 6,000 per annum. The descendants of Karim Khan had arrogated to themselves the title of nawab, which was, however, not recognised by the British. In 1829 Gorakhpur was made the headquarters of a Division of the same name comprising the districts of Gorakhpur, Ghazipur and Azamgarh and R. M. Bird was appointed Commissioner.³ In 1835 Gorakhpur Division was abolished and the districts comprising it were transferred to the Benares Division.⁴ The district in 1837, passed through severe drought. The collector reported that for want of rains and consequent depletion of natural water stores the price of gram had risen from 60 seers per rupee to only 15, and that of wheat from 33 to only 14.⁵ During the next twenty years Gorakhpur suffered more from inundations and excess of rains than from its scarcity. In 1850, however, there was again a partial failure of the autumn crop owing to scanty rains.⁶ In 1853 Gorakhpur Division, was revived.⁷ The first regular Settlement of revenue was made by the British in the forties of the nineteenth century. A number of unassessed estates now came under Settlement especially in the northern parganas.⁸ Similarly the claims of ownership of the forests raised by some of the landlords were disallowed. These measures aroused strong opposition, and the curtailment of income led to the ruin of many big landholders.⁹

Signs of unrest appeared here also on May 25, 1857¹⁰ when the Indian infantry refused to take old cartridges. The chiefs of Narharpur also ejected the police from Barhalganj and liberated 50 convicts.¹¹ They also took possession of the ferry, and stopped the Azamgarh post. In May 1857, the chief European civil and military officers stationed at Gorakhpur were W. Paterson (collector), W. Wynward (judge), F. Bird (joint magistrate). The military force garrisoned in the district consisted of 2½ Companies of the 17th No. 1., whose headquarters were at Azamgarh (under Capt. Steel) and ½ *Resala* of the 12th Irregular Cavalry.¹² On June 5, 1857, news arrived of the revolt

1. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 121 ; Dodwell, H. H. (Ed.) *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V, p. 380
2. Hunter, W. W., *op. cit.*, p. 136
3. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 390
4. Dewar, Douglas : *A Hand book of the pre-mutiny Records*, p. 387
5. Alexander, E. B., *op. cit.*, p. 343
6. *Ibid.*
7. Douglas, Dewar, *op. cit.*, p. 387
8. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, pp. 147-148
9. *Ibid.*, p. 148
10. Chaudhuri, S. B. : *Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies, 1857-1859*, (Calcutta, 1957), p. 146 ; Rizvi, S. A. A. : *Freedom Struggle*, Vol. IV, p. 149
11. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 188
12. *Ibid.*, Rizvi, S. A. A. (Ed.) : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. IV, pp. 149-150

at Azamgarh, whereupon Capt. Steel addressed the parade of the sepoys. The following day, however, they also refused to obey when ordered to march to Azamgarh, asserting their intention to seize the treasury. On June 7, the prisoners in jail attempted escape and 20 of them were shot. The next day, when the sepoys who had by now actively joined the freedom struggle endeavoured to seize the treasury, they were checked by the British. Martial law was, therefore, proclaimed in the district but it had little effect in the northern and western parganas where the chieftains of Satasi and Narharpur openly supported the struggle against the British. On June 17 and 19, the fugitives from Gonda reached Gorakhpur, escorted by the raja of Bansi, in Basti district. The next day they were removed in safety to Azamgarh, from where they made good their escape to Ghazipur. On 30 June, 200 Gurkhas from Palpa arrived at Gorakhpur.¹ The Gautam Rajputs under the command of the raja of Nahar rose and dispossessed all the usurpers of land traditionally assigned to them. The Rajputs of Paina closed navigation of the Ghaghra river. Frequent meetings were held by the rajas of Nurpur, Nagar, Satasi and the Babus of Pandepar to obtain help from Avadh.² In the second fortnight of July the landholders of the northern and western parganas proclaimed that the British rule had ceased to exist. When the British prestige was visibly on the wane, Jang Bahadur, the ruler of Nepal offered the services of the Nepal army to the British. Although his offer was not immediately accepted, Lord Canning did not deem it politic to repulse his friendly approaches.³ On July 26, news arrived of the outbreak of the struggle at Sagauli, and Wynyard (the judge) who had practically assumed the command of Gorakhpur, at once wrote to Colonel Wroughton, who was marching towards Gorakhpur with 3,000 Gurkhas from Kathmandu by way of Nichlaul, to hasten his advance. One regiment was sent ahead and the remaining five, reached Gorakhpur on the 29th July. Their arrival enabled Wynyard on 1st August, to disarm the 17th Native Infantry which was no longer trusted by the British. The Gurkha brigade was now under orders to march by way of Azamgarh to Allahabad, and as the former place was again occupied by the freedom fighters, Colonel Pahalwan Singh, Gurkha commander, declined to leave a single man at Gorakhpur, though the place was now threatened by the troops from Sagauli. The employment of Gurkha troops did not curb the struggle. When, therefore, the Gurkhas were on the eve of departure for Azamgarh, Wynyard summoned all the European planters to Gorakhpur, and then made over the charge of the district to the rajas of Satasi and Gopalpur in this district, Bansi, Majhauri and Tamkuhi in Deoria district, while Bird, (the

1. *Ibid.*, p. 152

2. *Ibid.*

3. Sen, S. N. *Eighteen Fifty-seven*, (Delhi, 1957), p. 237

magistrate, remained behind to supervise their labour. The other Europeans accompanied the Gurkhas, taking the treasure with them. They abandoned the district on August 13, 1857, and crossed the Ghaghra into Azamgarh on August 22. They were followed from Gorakhpur by a force under Muhammad Hasan, who had proclaimed himself the *nazim* of Gorakhpur.¹ He was the *nazim* of Gorakhpur under the old regime but he had lost his office after annexation. On August 18, Muhammad Hasan made a spirited attack at daybreak on the Gurkha camp at Gagaha, about 16 km north of the Ghaghra but was repulsed with loss. In Gorakhpur the raja of Gopalpur was the only one to attend on Bird, the magistrate. The latter also found that only 17 out of 150 men of jail guard were likely to assist him to destroy the boat bridge on the Rapti, while the rajas of Satasi, Barhiapar and Chillupar were now openly hostile to the British. He therefore, refused the offer of the raja of Gopalpur to move with what remained of the treasury to Gopalpur. Hence the raja also left. Thereafter, Muhammad Hasan released the prisoners from the jail who joined him and the magistrate was compelled to fly for his life. A reward was set on Bird's head and he was hotly pursued, but his intimate knowledge of the forests stood him in good stead and he eventually succeeded in reaching Bihar after a difficult journey of about 132 km. Most of the bungalows occupied by the British were set on fire, but Muhammed Hasan did all in his power to prevent the destruction of property.²

He was now supreme at Gorakhpur. He ordered all government employees to enter his service. Several *thanedars* accepted him as their master.³ The big landholders who made their submission to him in person at the earliest received robes of honour, salutes of guns, and were permitted to exercise full civil and criminal powers within the limits of their respective estates.⁴

Large sums of money were extorted from the merchants and bankers of the city. Those who had lost their estates through the agency of the civil courts now ousted the purchasers and regained the lost possession.⁵ The raja of Gopalpur who endeavoured to form a league to oppose Muhammad Hasan, was compelled to seek refuge in Azamgarh.⁶ The rule

-
1. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 147 ; Majumdar, R. C. : *The Sepoy Mutiny and Revolt of 1857*, (Calcutta, 1957), p. 61
 2. Rizvi, S. A. A. (Ed.) : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. IV, (Lucknow, 1959) pp. 157-158
 3. *Ibid.*, p. 156-157
 4. *Ibid.*, p. 157
 5. *Ibid.*, p. 158
 6. *Ibid.*, pp. 158-160

of Muhammad Hasan did not remain long in the district. The second contingent of the Nepalese army under Jung Bahadur advanced again from the north, and the British force under Colonel Rowcroft from the south. The former after brief skirmishes at Pipra and Pipraich occupied Gorakhpur on January 11, 1858. The fighting sepoys of Muhammad Hasan were expelled from Gorakhpur and they retreated across the Rapti, while Muhammad Hasan himself escaped into the Faizabad district.¹ In February, 1858, the British army advanced towards Avadh and Rowcroft was left behind in charge of the district. On February 20, he defeated the last contingent of the fighting sepoys of Muhammad Hasan. Jung Bahadur and his Gurkhas also returned passing through Gorakhpur on their way to Bihar. After re-occupation the British established civil administration and punished those who had supported the struggle. Thus the estates of Barhiapar, Chillupar, Satasi and Shahpur were confiscated and finished,² while those who had rendered help were rewarded, chief among them being raja of Gopalpur and Mian Saheb of Gorakhpur.

The freedom struggle of 1857-58, was followed by the transfer of power from the East India Company to the British crown with the proclamation of Queen Victoria made in November, 1858. As soon as order had been restored, the civil administration was re-established in the district. The commissionerships of Gorakhpur and Benares Divisions were combined. The size of the district was, however, too large to be administered as a single unit. Therefore in 1865, the new district of Basti was formed with six parganas of Gorakhpur alongwith the greater part of Maghar and a portion of Binayakpur. In 1869, for the administration of the civic town of Gorakhpur, a municipality was set up. The district was visited by a severe famine in 1873-74. On January 15, 1885, the Bengal and North-Western Railway was opened in the district. The commissionership of Gorakhpur was, however, revived on April 1, 1891. In 1893, the Gaurakshini or the anti-cow slaughter movement was organised in the district.

The period following the British rule in the district was one which 'witnessed no disturbance of the peace'. But it failed to take effective steps or even to enact adequate legislation for the betterment of lot of the peasantry or even the urban people. The condition of the actual tiller of the soil continued to be miserable under the intermediary who owed allegiance to the alien rule, and their possession of the lands under their cultivation was most insecure. At the various Settlements made by the government, notice was scarcely taken of the rights of the cultivators who continued to be largely tenants-at-will. On the other hand the zamindars of the district were generally in good condition. Most of the zamindars

1. Alexander, E. B. ; *op. cit.*, p. 457

2. *Old Gorakhpur District Gazetteer*, p. 193

in this district maintained elephants the number of which denoted their status and wealth. A good deal of discontent continued to brew among the peasantry, which led them to challenge the mighty British control and support whole-heartedly the struggles for freedom launched as in other parts of the State.

The Non-co-operation movement of the Congress had taken root in this district in 1920, and received a great impetus from Gandhiji's first visit to the district on February 8, 1921.¹ The Congress organizers of the district called themselves "National Volunteers" and enlisted members from the entire district. Night patrolling by volunteers was started which gained the general sympathy of the people to the movement. Meetings were organised in every corner of the district and processions became a daily feature. Liquor shops were picketed, and palm trees (*tar*) from which fermented arrack is obtained, which constituted a major source of revenue to the British government, were cut down by the scores. All foreign goods were boycotted and European cloth was burnt publicly. Hand woven and hand-spun *khadi* cloth and Gandhi cap was adopted instead and propagated. The organisation of National Volunteers gained momentum and during the last week of December, 1921 and first week of January, 1922, nearly 15,000 volunteers were enlisted in the Gorakhpur city alone. About the same time, the imperial advisers sent the Prince of Wales to India hoping that at his sight the Indians who had joined the national struggle would submit to the Prince. But the visit proved a failure and the resentment reached even the remotest of the villages. One such village that hit the headlines was Chauri Chaura in this district.² There was hardly any customer of European cloth or liquor in the local bazar³ of Chauri Chaura. On February 1, 1922, Murera (Mundera) Bazar, another large market adjoining Chauri Chaura, was being peacefully picketed. Some of the volunteers were beaten by the sub inspector of police-station Chauri Chaura. Consequently a very large gathering of volunteers was convened at Dumri, 15 miles east of the district headquarters on February 4, 1922, and after being addressed by the local leaders proceeded towards the Chauri Chaura police-station.⁴

-
1. *District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh—Supplementary Notes and Statistics up to 1931-32*, Vol. XXXI (D)—Gorakhpur district, (Allahabad, 1935), p. 24
 2. Gupta, Manmathnath : *History of the Indian Revolutionary Movement*, (Bombay, 1972), p. 99
 3. Majumdar, R. C. : *History of the Freedom Struggle in India*, Vol. III, (Calcutta, 1963), p. 180
 4. *District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh—Supplementary Notes and Statistics up to 1931-32*, Vol. XXXI (D)—Gorakhpur district, p. 25 ; *Leader*, dated February 8, 1922

Reaching Chauri Chaura on February 5, in a large procession¹ the volunteers stopped in front of the thana and demanded an explanation of the conduct of the police officer. Some sober elements intervened and the whole party moved on peacefully. They had proceeded to some distance only when there was a big hue and cry in the rear.² It was alleged that the police had maltreated the processionists at the tail. The front party turned back and threw brickbats while the armed police opened fire.³ How long the firing lasted is not known, but it resulted in the death of 26 persons.⁴ The firing had only ceased presumably because the police had exhausted their ammunitions. As soon as this was known to the enraged mob, they challenged the policemen to come out of the thana. On their failure, the volunteers rushed towards the thana building, shouting "Through Gandhiji's kindness even the bullets have turned to water."⁵ The policemen ran for safety and bolted the doors from inside. The people set fire to the thana and 21 policemen and one sub-inspector of police are said to have been burnt⁶ inside. Reinforcements from headquarters arrived after some time to find the building still smouldering and only one chowkidar alive. An inquiry was carried out under a deputy inspector general of police and a number of arrests were made. Eventually 228 persons were committed to the court of sessions where the trial commenced on June 2, 1922. Ultimately, 225 persons were convicted of murder, roiting, causing hurt, dacoity or mischief by fire and sentenced to death, transportation for life or imprisonment for various terms under different sections of the I.P.C.⁷ Out of 100 persons awarded death sentence only 20 could ultimately be sent to gallows⁸ due to agitations and legal battles waged by Madan Mohan Malaviya who had arrived in the district on June 17, to defend the volunteers' case.

-
1. Sitaramayya, Pattabhi : *The History of the Indian National Congress*, (Hindi translation, Delhi, 1948), Vol. I, p. 193
 2. Majumdar, R. C., *op. cit.*, Vol. III, p. 180
 3. *Ibid.*
 4. Gupta, Manmathnath, *op. cit.*, p. 99 ; *Uttar Pradesh Swadhinata Sangram ki ek Jhanki*, (Hindi text published by the Information Deptt., U. P. 1972), p. 52
 5. Majumdar, R. C., *op. cit.*, Vol. III, p. 180
 6. Gupta, Manmathnath, *op. cit.*, pp. 99-100 ; Sitaramayya, Pattabhi, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 193 ; Chopra, P. N. : *Rafi Ahmad Kidwai*, (Agra, 1960), p. 17
 7. *District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh—Supplementary Notes and Statistics* up to 1931-32, Vol., XXXI (D)—Gorakhpur district, p. 25
 8. Gupta, Manmathnath, *op. cit.*, p. 100

In July 1922, the district was visited by Motilal Nehru who was accorded a rousing reception by the people of the district despite prohibitory orders issued under section 144 of Cr.P.C.

The birthday of Mahatma Gandhi was celebrated with zeal on October 2, 1922, all over the district by holding meetings and taking out processions.

On December 3, 1922 Smt. Sarojini Naidu arrived, and addressed a gathering of 8,000 persons at Gorakhpur proper.

By 1923, the Congress committees had been formed in all the tahsils and towns and political meetings and conferences were held in all parts of the district. Jawaharlal Nehru visited the district from 25 to 28 March, 1923. He addressed 10 large audiences at different places.

Some volunteers of the district went to Nagpur to participate in the Nagpur Jhanda Satyagraha which was directed against the promulgation of section 144 Cr.P.C. merely to check a procession carrying the tri-colour flag which was taken out at Nagpur on May 1 of that year.

On August 26, 1923, Motilal Nehru came to the district again and addressed a gathering of about 2,000 persons.

In the second week of March 1924, Jawaharlal Nehru accompanied by Dr Mahmud of Patna and some other leaders arrived at Gorakhpur to appeal for contributions for the Congress funds. Gorakhpur was chosen to be the venue of a four-day U.P. political conference started on October 31, 1924, under the presidentship of Purushottam Das Tandon. Among those present were Jawaharlal Nehru and Motilal Nehru.¹

Many national leaders visited the district again in 1926. The prominent among them were Smt. Sarojini Naidu, Lajpat Rai and Motilal Nehru. On December 18 of that year Ramprasad 'Bismil', the freedom fighter convicted in the famous Kakori conspiracy case, was hanged to death in the Gorakhpur district jail, his last words being "I wish the downfall of the British empire".

In 1928, the Simon Commission visited India and as in the rest of the country it was boycotted in Gorakhpur also. Black flag demonstrations and protest meetings were held all over the district.³

1. Confidential Records

2. *Census 1961, District Census Handbook, Uttar Pradesh-Gorakhpur district*, (Lucknow, 1966), p. 140 ; Majumdar, R. C., *op cit.*, Vol. III, pp. 494-495

3. Confidential Records

The second visit of Gandhiji to this district on October 4, 1929,¹ gave considerable impetus to the Civil Disobedience movement which was started in the district in 1930-34. Gandhiji received a tumultuous ovation every where he went. From Barhalganj Ghat where he was greeted by over 4,500 persons, he proceeded accompanied by J. B. Kriplani to Gola, 53 km. south of Gorakhpur, where he was given a rousing reception by about 8,000 persons. On his way to Ghughli he passed through Barhalganj, Gagaha and Kauriram. At Ghughli railway station about 10,000 persons welcomed him. The same day he addressed a gathering of about 15,000 at the Gorakhpur Parade Grounds.² On October 5 and 6, 1929 he visited and addressed meetings at Maharajganj, Barhaj Bazar and Chauri Chaura.³ Gandhiji's visit was commemorated by establishing district and tahsil Congress committees actively supported by other bodies, which came into being at about the same time, like the Youth League, the Naujawan Dal, the Nauvuwak Sewa Sangh, the Kisan Sabha, etc.⁴ The activities of these bodies developed on an all-India pattern starting with the boycott of foreign cloth and liquor, picketing of such shops and the cutting of toddy trees.⁵

During the Salt Satyagraha movement of 1930, Gorakhpur played an important part. As a protest against Gandhiji's arrest for defying the Salt Act, agitation was started, protest meetings, processions and hartals were organised and contraband salt was publicly manufactured in the district in April, 1930. This was followed by a complete hartal on May 17, at Gorakhpur. Madan Mohan Malaviya arrived at Gorakhpur on July 22, 1930 and addressing a meeting of 8,000 persons, he appealed for the Hindu-Muslim unity.⁶

In 1931, the people of the district participated in the Kisan movement which took the form of a protest against the oppression committed by the zamindars. To counteract it the government unleashed a reign of terror. Civil liberties were curtailed and such derogatory laws as the Press Ordinance, the Prevention of Intimidation Ordinance and the Unlawful Instigation Ordinance were issued. These oppressive measures resulted in six convictions under the Press Act, 587 under the Indian Penal Code, 219 under various Ordinances and 22 under the Emergency Powers

1. *District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh-Supplementary Notes and Statistic* up to 1931-32, Vol. XXXI (D)-Gorakhpur district (Allahabad, 1935), p. 25

2. Confidential Records

3. Confidential Records

4. *District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh-Supplementary Notes and Statistic* up to 1931-32, Vol. XXXI (D)-Gorakhpur district, (Allahabad, 1935), p. 26

5. *Ibid.*

6. Confidential Records

Act.¹ The torture to which the peasantry was subjected is best summed up in the portions of review of the United Provinces Congress Committee Hindi Bulletin No. 21 dated the 1st of November 1932. "In Gorakhpur oppression by the police and the zamindars continues. Volunteers are arrested, beaten soundly with shoes, kicked and then released....."². But these oppressive measures could not crush the spirit of the people of the district. They invited Hirday Nath Kunzru on July 20, 1934³ to address their meetings.

Rafi Ahmad Kidwai visited the district in May and Sampurnanad in June, 1935. Both condemned the British tyranny.

On August 13, 1936, Jawaharlal Nehru addressed about 5,000 *kisans* (farmers) at Gorakhpur. On April 1, 1937, a complete hartal was observed in the district and a procession of over 10,000 persons was taken out of Gorakhpur, to protest against⁴ the Government of India Act of 1935, bitterly opposed by all sections of the people of the country. While the part dealing with provincial autonomy was severely criticised, the federal part was even more resented.⁵ In May 1937, Govind Ballabh Pant arrived and addressed 12 meetings in the district.

On March 18, 1939, a three-day conference of the provincial Muslim League was held at Gorakhpur. The same year the Second World War broke out. The Congress decided not to co-operate with the government in its war efforts and on August 26, 1939 Acharya Narendra Deo urged the people of the district to support the Congress.

In 1940, the district was visited by certain national leaders prominent among whom were Govind Ballabh Pant, Jawaharlal Nehru and Rafi Ahmad Kidwai.⁶ The trial of Jawaharlal Nehru was commenced in that very year in this district in which he was sentenced to rigorous imprisonment of 4 years.⁷ In the Individual Satyagraha movement of 1940-41, scores of persons in the district offered Satyagraha individually and were awarded various terms of imprisonment. According to jail records they numbered 281.

-
1. *District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh-Supplementary Notes and Statistic* up to 1931-32, Vol. XXXI (D)-Gorakhpur district, (Allahabad, 1935), p. 26
 2. Confidential Records
 3. Confidential Records
 4. *Ibid.*
 5. Nehru, Jawaharlal : *The Discovery of India*, (1961), p. 389
 6. Confidential Records
 7. *Census 1961-District Census Handbook Uttar Pradesh, Gorakhpur district*, p. 140

The district did not lag behind in the Quit India movement of August, 1942. Almost everywhere in the district, it started with hartals, protest meetings, processions, and defying of orders passed under Section 144 of the Code of Criminal Procedure. Within two to three days of the day of launching of the movement on August 9, almost all the prominent workers of the district had been thrown behind the bars.¹ On August 14, some remaining leaders were arrested in Bansgaon. The people being thus provoked, resolved to avenge this humiliation and on August 16, a huge procession was taken out at Bansgaon shouting the slogan "release Congress leaders".² This was followed by pulling down a bridge near village Gagaha. Once again, the people had to suffer brutal suppression and the soldiers and the police indulged in free arson and loot. Lalsa Pande of Bansgaon was beaten and jailed while his house was pillaged. It was said that his grand daughter-in-law who had delivered a child only three days before was dragged out of house. A village headman, Ram Lakhan Pande and his two sons were caned and beaten with butt-ends of the guns till they fell unconscious.³ Smt. Kailash Wati Devi, wife of Ram Bali Mishra, another local leader was caught by her hair and dragged out of her house. She was stripped of her clothes.⁴ Khopapar was raided by the police.⁵ The property of Ram Lakhan Misra was burnt.⁶ At village Madaria the houses of Ram Alakh Singh and Balram were burnt and they were fined and awarded 10 whips each.⁷ In 1942, more than 145 persons of the district were interned and 58 were awarded imprisonment.⁸ The collective fines realised from the people of the district amounted to Rs 2,19,170.⁹

This district is proud of giving soldiers to the Indian National Army. Kedar Singh Basurchia, Jangi Singh and Karanal Singh residents of villages, Gagaha, Manipur and Khorī Bari respectively fought against the British forces in Burma and were killed in action.¹⁰

1945, marked the end of the Second World War and by this time the British Parliament had veered round to granting independence to India. The British Government was now serious in its intentions to quit India for good. At midnight on August 15, 1947, the Indian Independence Act of 1947, proclaimed India to be independent.

1. Sahai, Govind : 42 *Rebellion*, (Delhi, 1947), p. 247

2. *Ibid.*

3. *Ibid.*, p. 248

4. *Ibid.*

5. *Ibid.*

6. *Ibid.*

7. *Ibid.*

8. *Gorakhpur district jail records*

9. Sahai, Govind, *op. cit.*, p. 247

10. Chopra, P. N. (Ed.) : *Who's Who of Indian Martyrs*, Vol. II, (Delhi, 1972) pp. 28, 131, 146

CHAPTER III

PEOPLE

GROWTH OF POPULATION

Gorakhpur, Basti and Deoria formed one single district of Gorakhpur up to 1865 when the present district of Basti was carved out. It was split up again in 1946 into the districts of Deoria and Gorakhpur. Consequently it is not possible to state the population of the present district as it stood at the earlier enumerations made in the 19th century.

About 1813 Buchanan endeavoured to estimate the population, calculating it from the number of families and ploughs in each police circle, and on this rough and untrustworthy basis he obtained an aggregate of some 12,26,110 persons in the combined district of Gorakhpur giving an average density of 271 to the sq. mile. The returns of 1872 were 20,19,361 rising to 26,17,120 in 1881 and 29,94,057 in 1891, the number of females being 9,41,279, more 13,10,997 and 14,96,773 respectively.

The decennial growth and the percentage variations of population of the Gorakhpur district as it stood in the census records of 1901 onwards is given in the following statement :

Year	Persons	Decade variation	Percentage of Decade variation	Males	Females
1901	14,50,884	—	—	7,21,648	7,29,236
1911	15,80,966	+1,30,082	+8.97	7,92,487	7,88,479
1921	16,12,851	+31,885	+2.02	8,17,111	7,95,740
1931	18,01,373	+1,88,522	+11.69	9,21,602	8,79,771
1941	19,93,661	+1,92,288	+10.67	10,06,483	9,87,178
1951	22,38,588	+2,44,927	+12.29	11,28,000	11,10,588
1961	25,65,182	+3,26,594	+14.59	12,97,297	12,67,885
1971	30,38,177	+4,72,995	+18.44	15,80,590	14,57,587

It will thus appear that since 1901 there has been a constant increase in population. The lowest increase of 1911-21 is attributed to plague and cholera epidemics and the highest of 1961-71 as compared to State average of 19.79 per cent, due to perhaps improved medical and health facilities and the decline in overall rate of growth of population.

On July 1, 1971, the area of the district according to the figures made available by central statistical organisation, was 6,316 sq. km. The district occupied 15th position in point of area and 2nd position in regard to population in the State. In 1961 the density of population in the district was 402 persons per sq. km. which was higher than the State average of 250. Among the tahsils, Gorakhpur had the highest density of 568 followed by Bansgaon with 434, Maharajganj with 320 and Pharenda with 285 persons per sq.km. The rural density was 375 and the urban 441. Both the highest rural density of 472 and urban density of 4,640 pertained to tahsil Gorakhpur.

In 1971 the density of population in the district was 481 against 300 of the State. The most densely populated tahsil was Gorakhpur with 675 followed by Bansgaon with 512. Maharajganj with 384 and Pharenda with 339 persons per sq. km. The rural density was 446 and the urban 5,651. The highest rural density of 552 and the urban density of 5,936 continued to be in tahsil Gorakhpur.

The rates of females per 1,000 males in the district was 1,001 in 1901, 944 in 1911, 974 in 1921, 955 in 1931, 981 in 1941, 985 in 1951, 977 in 1961, and 922 in 1971.

The breakup of these rates in the years 1961 and 1971 amongst the various tahsils is indicated below :

Year	In the State	In the district	Rural	Urban	Tahsils					
					Rural			Urban		
					Pharenda	Bansgaon	Maharajganj	Gorakhpur	Gorakhpur Municipality	Barhalganj town
1971	879	922	933	803	906	1,006	921	882	799	917
1961	909	977	996	963	949	1,090	971	974	757	950

Population by Tahsil

In 1961 and 1971, the district comprised the four tahsils of Gorakhpur, Maharajganj, Pharenda and Bansgaon including the two towns of Gorakhpur municipality and Barhalganj town area. In 1971 out of 4,625 villages 4,098 were inhabited and 527 uninhabited. The tahsilwise distribution of population and number of villages and towns as per census records of 1971 is given below :

Tahsil	No. of development blocks	Villages		Towns	Population		
		Un-inha- bited	Inha- bited		Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Pharenda	6	30	611	-	5,06,357	2,65,724	2,40,633
Maharajganj	7	34	731	-	6,74,221	3,51,056	3,23,165
Gorakhpur	10	160	1,094	-	9,18,500	4,82,335	4,36,165
Gorakhpur M. B.	—	—	—	1	2,30,911	1,28,368	1,02,543
Bansgaon	8	303	1,662	-	6,98,941	3,48,284	3,50,657
Barhalganj T.A.	—	—	—	1	9,247	4,823	4,424
Total	31	527	4,098	2	30,38,177	15,80,590	14,57,587

Tahsilwise urban and total population in 1961 and 1971 is given in Statement I at the end of the chapter.

Immigration and Emigration

According to the census of 1961, about 92.6 per cent people of the total population were born within the district, 6.1 per cent in other districts of the State, 0.7 per cent in other parts of the country and 0.6 per cent came from other countries. In the last category, 11,746 persons were from Nepal, 2,692 from Pakistan, 245 from Burma, 78 from Singapur, Malaya and British Borneo, 11 from N. Ireland, 5 from U.S.A. and 1 from Australia.

The number of immigrants from other districts of the State was 1,56,616 i. e. males 44,323, females 1,12,293. Sixty per cent of the total number of immigrants had been residing in the year 1961 for over ten years. About ninety per cent of them had come from rural areas and ten per cent from urban localities. Female immigrants comprised 82.2 per cent probably because of their marriage. The largest number of immigrants were from Bihar and smallest from Delhi, as, is evident from the chart below :

States/Union Territories	Persons	Males	Females
Bihar	11,168	5,818	5,850
Punjab	2,177	1,293	884
Rajasthan	905	536	369
Madhya Pradesh	531	114	417
Delhi	190	69	121

Quite a number of persons must have gone out from the district to other parts of the State or country or even abroad for purposes of education, employment, trade and business or on account of marriage but the data is not available.

Displaced Persons

Most of the immigrants are refugees from Pakistan. In 1951, their number in the district was 3,461. By 1961, however, it had come down to 2,692. Apparently some had left this district for settling elsewhere. Those staying back have now settled down in different trades and vocations. At Peddleganj, Vigainagar and Gorakhnath muhallas 140 quarters were built to rehabilitate them. These were later sold to them against cash payment.

Distribution of Population

The distribution of the rural population as in 1971, is given in the statement below :

Range of population	No. of inhabited villages	Persons	Males	Females	Percentage of rural population of the district
Less than 200	931	89,499	46,044	43,455	3.2
200-499	1,255	4,30,105	2,19,833	2,10,272	15.3
500-999	1,052	7,50,328	3,85,763	3,64,565	26.8
1,000-1,999	644	8,63,693	4,47,205	4,16,488	30.9
2,000-4,900	195	5,52,740	2,89,993	2,62,747	19.8
5,000-9,999	16	99,878	52,330	47,548	3.5
10,000 and above	1	11,776	6,231	5,545	0.5
Total	4,094	27,98,019	14,47,399	13,50,620	100.0

LANGUAGE

The languages spoken as mother tongue, in the district, in 1961, are listed below. These were almost the same as in 1971 :

Languages	Number of persons speaking in 1961		
	Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4
Hindi	24,04,273	12,15,663	11,88,610
Urdu	1,45,150	72,339	72,811
Bhojpuri	4,235	2,306	1,929
Punjabi	3,197	1,835	1,362
Nepali	3,066	2,042	1,024
Bengali	2,871	1,587	1,284
Sindhi	1,156	748	408
English	330	181	149
Marathi	159	95	64
Marwari	134	63	71
Malayalam	113	85	28
Tamil	104	91	13
Gujarati	61	35	26
Persian	56	47	9
Gurmukhi	46	13	33
Telgu	36	34	2
Pahari-unspecified	35	11	24
Kanada	28	15	13
Gorkhali	19	19	—
Afghani/Kabuli/Pakhto/Pashto/			
Pathani	18	18	—
Garhwali	16	14	2
Oriya	14	14	—
Kanjari	14	14	—
Madrasi	12	5	7
Chinese/Chini	6	—	6
Multani	5	4	1
Mughaliya	4	4	—
Maithili	4	4	—
Swedish	3	—	3
Muriya Hindi	3	3	—
Arabic/Arbi	2	1	1
Assamese	2	1	1
French	2	—	2
Rajasthani	2	2	—
Tibetan	1	1	—
Sanskrit	1	—	1
Hungarian	1	—	1
German	1	1	—
Dogri	1	1	—
Burmese	1	1	—
Total	25,65,182	12,97,297	12,67,885

Hindi was thus the mother-tongue of 93.7 per cent of the inhabitants, followed by Urdu, spoken by 5.7 per cent. In the rural areas, however, 95.4 per cent spoke Hindi and 4.3 per cent Urdu, whereas in Urban areas these percentages were 72.6 and 22.6.

The dialect common amongst people is known as Bhojpuri which is directly descended from Prakrit of Magadha. It is regarded to be a sub-dialect of Bihari by some of the modern scholars. It has its variations according to locality, and the type in use in Gorakhpur is known as the northern standard of Bhojpuri or Sarwaria, which is spoken by all classes of the population. The more educated employ Khari Boli. The Tharus of the northern part of the district speak broken Bhojpuri.

The Sarwaria sub-dialect is spoken particularly in the western parts of the district.

Script

Devnagri script is used for Hindi and Persian script for Urdu. Other languages use their respective scripts.

RELIGION AND CASTE

The religious followings in the district, in 1971 were as given below :

Religion	Followers	Males	Females
Hinduism	27,03,439	14,06,498	12,96,941
Islam	3,27,085	1,70,251	1,56,834
Sikhism	2,681	1,437	1,244
Christianity	4,658	2,243	2,415
Buddhism	34	20	14
Jainism	148	80	68
Others	132	61	71
Total	30,38,177	15,80,590	14,57,587

Principal Communities

Hindu—In 1961, there were 23,01,973 Hindus, males 11,60,632 and females 11,41,341. This number became 27,03,439 in 1971 with 14,06,498 males and 12,96,941 females. The Hindus have the traditional caste system based on the four Varnas viz. Brahmana, Kshatriya, Vaish and Shudra. The Shudras include the Scheduled Castes.

The main castes together with their major subcastes, are described below. The Brahmanas are found throughout the district though their number is relatively small in Bansgaon tahsil. Sarwaris, an offshoot of Sarjuparis are inhabitants of the land north of the Ghaghra. The Sakaldipi, Kanaujia and other subcastes are somewhat sparsely represented,

They are said to be the descendants of the earliest Aryan invaders. According to tradition the Tiwaries, Shukuls, Dubes and Misras were the earliest Brahmanas to settle in the district. The Dubes are chiefly concentrated at Barampur and Mithabel in tahsil Gorakhpur, and Tiwaris at Rajgarh in tahsil Bansgaon and at Balua in tahsil Pharenda. Most of them are engaged in agriculture, holding considerable area of land.

The Kshatriyas or Rajputs have been the principal land-holders in the district. The erstwhile zamindars mostly belonged to this caste who after zamindari abolition are now agriculturists for occupation. They have numerous subcastes in the district. Their number is largest in Bansgaon tahsil and smallest in tahsil Maharajganj. The well-known subcastes found in the district are Bisens, Bais, Dikhits, Surajbansis, Chauhans, Rathors and Sarnets of which the Bisens occupy the foremost place. They are spread all over the district whereas the Bais are confined mainly to the tahsil Bansgaon.

The largest number of the Surajbansis are found in tahsil Maharajganj. This name is also adopted by the Rajput immigrants from the hills. The chauhans are found all over while Rathors live mostly in tahsil Gorakhpur.

The Sarnets are chiefly confined to the tahsils of Gorakhpur and Bansgaon. According to tradition, the founder of the Sarnet clan was Chandra Sen who settled in Gorakhpur towards the end of the 12th century A. D., and established his Satasi rule because the perimeter of his territories was 87 *kos*. As he proceeded eastwards, he was confronted by the Donwar Rajputs. They were on the point of compelling him to quit the district, when his Brahmana advisor suggested a matrimonial alliance between his daughter and the son of Donar or Donwar chieftain. The proposal was gladly accepted and extensive preparations were made for the wedding. Chandra Sen in due course entered the Donwar fort with a large number of his followers. Seizing this opportunity, he treacherously murdered the Donwar chief, while his followers outside slaughtered as many of the clan as they could find. The power of the Donwars was crippled by this blow, and the Sarnets became one of the most powerful in Gorakhpur.

The Kaushiks reside mainly in Bansgaon tahsil in Dhuriapar which is said to have been founded by Dhur Chand, the first of the Kaushiks to settle in these parts. According to tradition Dhur Chand's ancestor was Raja Kushik, grandfather of Vishwamitra, the preceptor of Rama. Legend has it that Rama made a perpetual grant of Sarjupar, the tract between the Ghaghra and the mountains, to Vishwamitra and his descendants. More probably Dhur Chand was driven northwards by the Muslims, and crossed the Ghaghra about the middle of the 14th century. He drove out the Bhars whom he found in possession, ejected the Bhuinhars who had

preceded him from Harpur and established himself all along across the river in the northern parganas of Dhuriapar and Chillupur. He and his descendants distributed the conquered lands among their relations. Many of the local families thus trace their origin to members of the Dhuriapur house, viz. the Babus of Belghat, Malanpur and Jaswantpur.

The other subcastes of the Rajputs are the Sikarwars, Bandhalgoti and Bachgoti who came from district Sultanpur, Sengars from Ballia, Rathors the earliest settlers from west, Raghubansis from Ayodhya, and Raikwars from Gonda and Bahraich districts. The few Sombansis found here mostly came from Pratapgarh and the Amethias from south of Bara Banki district. The Panwars came to the district in small units, gaining ground gradually by virtue of marriages.

The Vaishs are dispersed all over the district, belonging mostly to Kandu and Kasaundhan subcastes. Their other subcastes are Patanwar, Parwar, Rauniar and Unai. Mention may also be made of the Agrahara and Agrawal subcastes, the latter generally reside at Gorakhpur, and are wealthy. The Vaishs occupy a prominent place throughout the district, monopolizing trade and money-lending business. Many are also in government service.

The Kayasthas are also prominent in the district, one fourth of them having been literate even in 1901. They mostly reside in Gorakhpur and Maharajganj. Almost all their twelve subcastes are to be found in the district.

Among the cultivating castes, the Ahirs, who also call themselves Yadavas, are the most numerous. They are said to have accompanied the Rajputs to this district as herdsmen. They are evenly spread over the district which has extensive grazing grounds though a large number are settled in Chillupur. In early days they might have adhered to their traditional calling; but now most of them are engaged in agriculture, and form the backbone of the cultivating community. Most of the Ahirs belong to the Gwalbans subcaste found throughout the eastern districts of the State, the rest being of the Dhindhor subcaste.

Of the many subcastes of the Kurmis the chief are the Sainthwars, Jaiswars, Dhelphor, Gadariya, Patariha, Utarha and Naipali. All the Kurmis are excellent cultivators. They are invariably aided by their womenfolk, who also work in the fields.

The Kewats, residing mostly in Gorakhpur tahsil are by occupation cultivators, fishermen and boatmen. Many of them call themselves a subcaste of the Mallahs, to whom they are related.

The Tharus largely concentrated in pargana Tilpur are great rice cultivators and are the best of all husbandmen in *tarai* area. They are,

however, very shy invariably preferring the neighbourhood of running water and jungles. The traditions of the district indicate possibility of Tharu supremacy in former days. They too claim Rajput origin and wear the sacred thread.

The other subcastes are mostly occupational and generally included in the Other Backward Classes. The Kahars work as water-drawers, palanquin-bearers, servants and cultivators. Others are Bhars, Lunia, Bari, Kumhar, Lohar, Nai, Mali, Barhai and Bhuinhar.

The Scheduled Castes include the Chamar also called Dhusia, Jhusia or Jatava, Baheliya, Balmiki, Bansphor, Beldar, Bhantu, Dahgar, Dharkar, Dhobi, Dusadh, Hela, Kanjar, Kharwar (excluding Benbansi), Khatik, Kori, Majhwar, Pasi or Tarmali, Rawat, Shilpkar, Turaiha, Badhik, Boria, Dom, Korwa, Nat and Musahar. Their number in 1961 was 5,12,262 of whom 2,47,886 were males and 2,64,376 females. In 1971 it rose to 6,48,152 i.e., 3,30,710 males and 3,17,442 females. The tahsilwise break-up of the Scheduled Caste population in 1971 is as follows :

Tahsil	Number of persons		
	Total	Males	Females
Pharenda	96,466	49,396	47,070
Maharajganj	1,43,481	73,366	70,115
Gorakhpur	2,17,259	1,13,253	1,04,006
Bansgaon	1,90,946	94,695	96,251
Total	6,48,152	3,30,710	3,17,442

Muslim—In 1961, there were 2,57,606 Muslims in the district, 1,33,697 men and 1,23,909 women, comprising 10.1 per cent of the total population. The census of 1971, recorded 3,27,085 Muslims with 1,70,251 males and 1,56,834 females constituting 10.7 per cent of the total population. They mostly belong to Sunni sect, only a few thousands being Shias. They have numerous subcastes. The Julahas i.e. weavers are the largest in number. They mainly live in tahsils of Maharajganj and Gorakhpur, and are generally also quite successful agriculturists. There are no further subdivisions of the Julahas, but almost all of them call themselves Momin. Closely akin to them are the Dhunias, Dhunas or Behanas that is cotton carders.

The Sheikhs in the district have their subcastes of Qureshis, Siddiqis, Ansaris, Abbasis, Faruqis and Usmanis. The Pathans reside chiefly in tahsils of Maharajganj and Bansgaon. The Yusufzai, Kakar, Ghori, Dilazak, Rohilla and Bangash are their main subdivisions. Bais, Panwar, Chauhan, Bisen, Chandel, Dikhit, Raghubansi and Surjbansi Rajputs who had adopted Islam are also found in the district. They

observe Hindu festivals and customs, and pay homage to at the temple of Gorakhnath and the shrine of Kabir at Maghar in Basti district.

There are also Muslim avocationists called Darzi, Nai, Churihar, Bhat, Kanjra, Dafali, Dhobi, Nat, Fakir and Qassab. The Saiyids, mostly Husaini, Rizvi and Zaidi, reside mainly in tahsils of Bansgaon and Gorakhpur.

The head of one of the leading Muslim families of the district is known as Mian Saheb. He owns property, handed down from a line of devotees beginning with Roshan Ali Shah, son of Saiyid Ghulam Ashraf. The latter was a resident of Bokhara in Central Asia, who came to Delhi in the reign of emperor Muhammad Shah and finally settled in village Shahpur in pargana Dhuriapar. His son, Roshan Ali Shah, remained at Shahpur till late youth. He then became a Shia and left the village. The *Imambara* at Gorakhpur was built by him.

Sikh—In 1961, there were 2,020 Sikhs in the district, of whom 1,146 were men and 874 women. Their number rose to 2,681 in 1971 with 1,437 males and 1,244 females. The only Sikh estate of Dumri which dates back to about 1,858, was granted to Sardar Surat Singh, a kinsman of maharaja Ranjit Singh, of Lahore.

Christian—In 1961 there were 3,156 Christians in the district, 1,613 being males and 1,543 females. At the census of 1971, the number rose to 4,658 with 2,243 males and 2,415 females. They are generally converts from the local population. The Christians are largely concentrated in the villages of Basharatpur, Sternpur and Dharmpur, and they belong mostly to the Roman Catholic and Protestant sects.

Jain—The Jains numbered 251 in 1961, men being 69 and women 182. In 1971 their number was 148, males 80 and females 68. They mostly belong to the Vaish caste, particularly to the Agarwal subcaste and are immigrant traders.

Buddhist—Though in ancient times Buddhism flourished in the district, the number of Buddhists in 1961 was only 144, males 111 and females 33. Their number decreased to 34 in 1971 including 14 females.

RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND PRACTICES

Hindus—The Hindus here too entertain, as elsewhere many beliefs and practices, ranging from the transcendental mysticism of the monotheist to an elaborate polytheism. They believe in complete freedom of thought and action so far as religious beliefs and practices are concerned. This has naturally given rise to many philosophical schools and sects. An individual is free to join the one which suits her/him the most or none. The most unique feature of Hindu religious belief is transmigration of soul and rebirth

after death according to ones own actions in life. Some also believe in ghosts, spirits, minor godlings and diverse superstitions. The principal deities worshipped are Vishnu, Shiva, Surya, Lakshmi, Parvati, Saraswati, Krishna, Rama, Sita, Hanuman, Ganesha and nine forms of Devi, viz : Shailputri, Brahmcharni, Chitrghanta, Kusmandni, Skandmata, Satyaini, Kalratri, Mahagauri and Sidhmata. The Ghaghra is the holy river. The serpent god called Nagadevata is also worshipped. Worship in temples is occasional with only a few visiting daily. Generally there is a separate corner or place in homes, allotted for daily worship where idols of the desired deity or deities are kept. Many offer prayers in morning and evening both. Some also make oblations to fire daily, weekly or occasionally. Fasts are observed weekly or periodically on prescribed dates of the Lunar month or at some festivals. Discourses on and recitations from sacred books like the *Upanishads*, *Gita*, *Bhagvata Purana*, *Ramayana* or *Ramacharitmanasa*, and *kirtans* i.e., collective singing of the glory of the Lord are arranged privately or publicly.

There are a large number of Hindu temples and places of worship in the district, the most famous being the temple of Gorakhnath (known as Goraksha Devi temple in ancient times). It is a most sacred place for the followers of Machhendranath, and his disciple Gorakhnath. His followers are called Yogi, Gorakhnathi, Darsani but most distinctively as Kanphata. The first of these names refers to their traditional practice of the Hatha Yoga, the second to the name of their reputed founder, the third to the huge ear-ring which is one of their distinctive marks, and the fourth to their unique practice of having the cartilage of their ears split for the insertion of the ear-rings. It is said that the practice of splitting the ears originated with Gorakhnath himself. Splitting of ears is a ceremony at initiation when the guru, or teacher, splits the central hollows of both ears with a two edged knife or razor. The slits are plugged with sticks of neem-wood ; and, after the wounds have been healed, large rings called *mudra* are inserted. These are a symbol of the Yogis faith. The Gorakhnathis worship thrice a day at the shrine. During the midday worship, accompanied by the beating of drums and ringing of the temple bells, the priest circumambulates the shrine, with his right side towards the inner shrine. He then opens the door and the worship is completed.

Muslims—Any one believing in one God i. e., Allah and Muhammad, His prophet, is a Muslim. Islam enjoins five duties upon its followers—the recitation of the *kalma* i.e., an expression of faith in God and the prophet Muhammad, the offering of namaz or prayer five times a day individually or collectively and preferably in a mosque, *roza* or fasting in the month of Ramadan, hajj to Mecca, and *zakat* i.e., charity in cash or kind. The five prayers are called Fajr, Zuhar, Asr, Maghrib and Isha and are to be offered before sunrise, afternoon, evening, at the time of sunset and before going to bed respectively. *Quran* the holy book

of Muslims is to be read or recited. A person who can recite it by heart is called a *hafiz*.

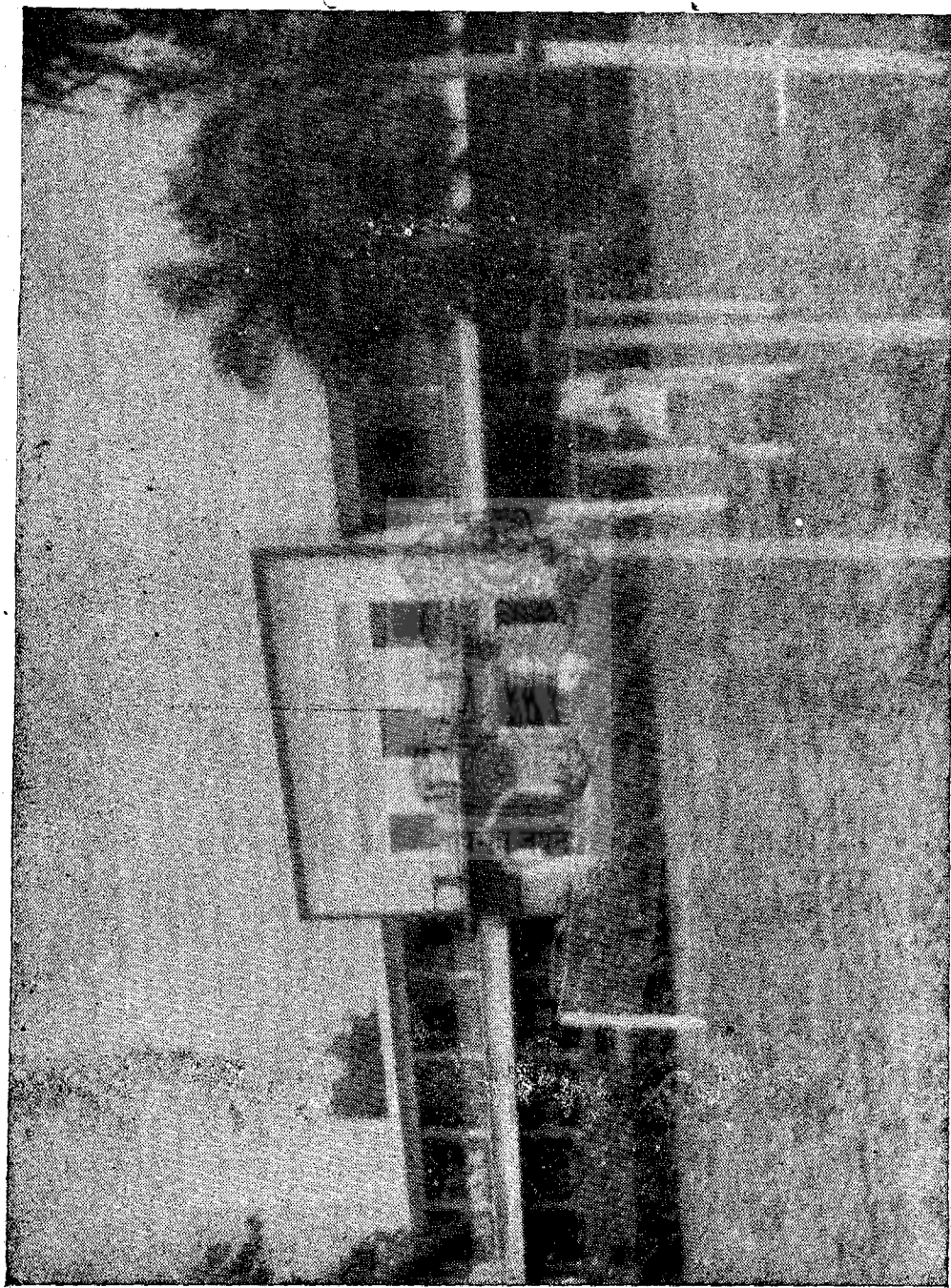
There are many Idgahs or prayer grounds for offering annual mass prayers on the occasion of Id and Baqrid and mosques including Jama Masjid in the district. Many Muslims have faith in saints called *pirs* and hold *urs* celebrations at their tombs. On such occasion some times practices are followed which may not have the sanction of Islam. *Urs* is held at a number of places in honour of Muslim saints. The *urs* of Saiyid Salar Masud, held in Gorakhpur city is the biggest. Milad celebrations are also common here and observed with great rejoicing to commemorate the birth of the prophet in the month of Rabi-al-awwal of Hijri era. During such celebrations houses are illuminated and religious discourses highlighting the teachings of Islam are held.

Sikhs—Sikhism is a monotheistic religion, disavowing idolatry. There is no caste distinction. Wearing by each adherent of a comb, an iron bangle, a dagger, and a pair of short drawers, and growing long hair is mandatory. This is known as the five *ka viz.*, *kangha*, *kara*, *kirpan*, *kachha* and *kesh*. The Sikhs believe in congregational prayers at *gurudwaras* and reading the holy book called *Granth Saheb*. They celebrate the birth anniversaries of their gurus when the *Grantha Saheb*, is taken out in procession. They also perform collective marriages in *gurudwaras*. In summer they offer water and free sweet drinks to all and sundry on certain occasions.

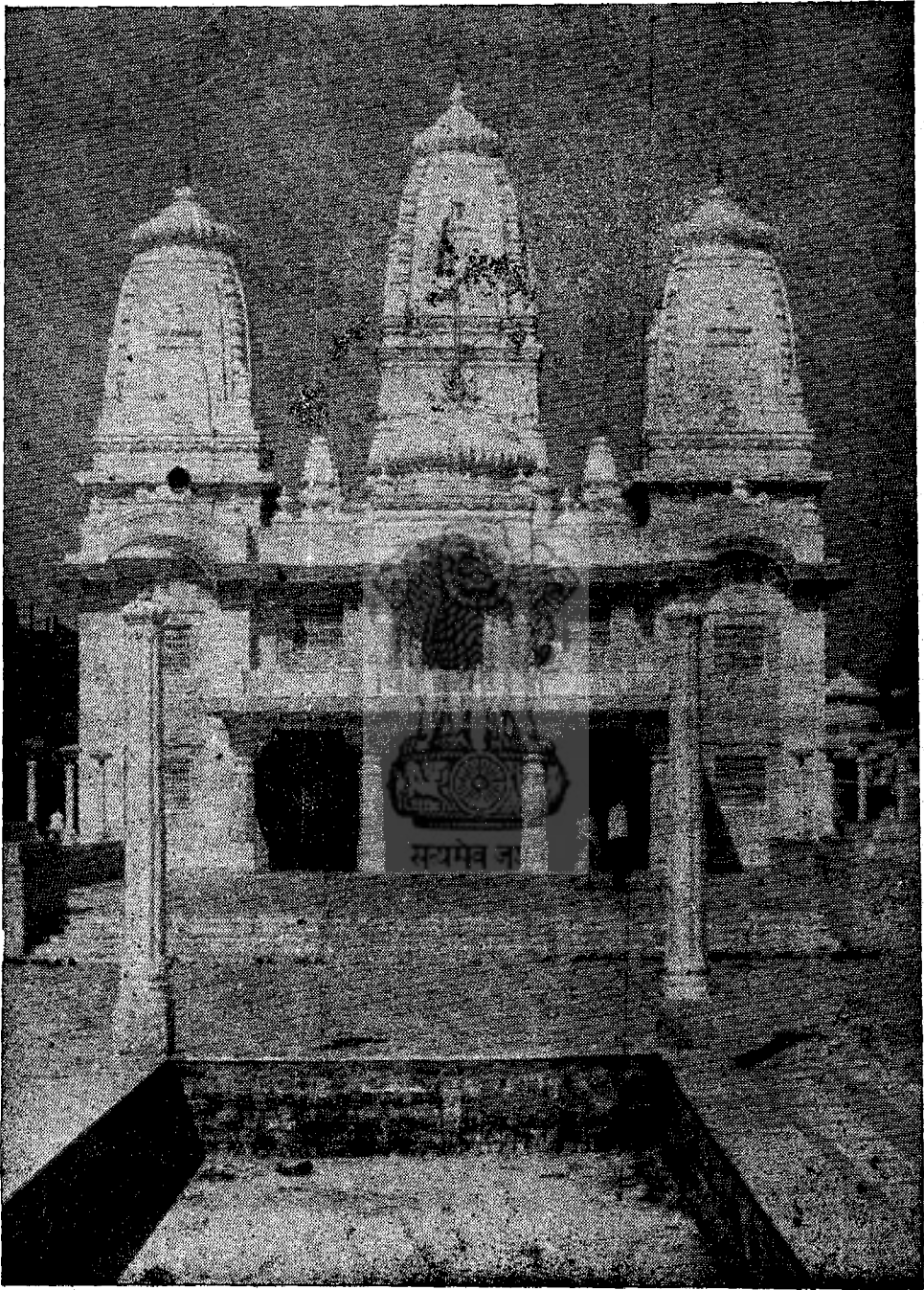
Christians—The Christians believe in God and His son, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost. After the terrestrial death there will be resurrection of the dead followed by the life everlasting in the other world. The *Bible* is their holy book which has two versions, the *Old Testament* and the *New Testament*. The Christians believe in one loving and merciful God controlling the universe who directs the affairs of men to certain predetermined goals. Congregational prayers are held in churches every sunday which also serves the purpose of a get together.

Of Buddhists—Buddhists believe in the eightfold middle path of righteousness viz : *satya vichar* (right views), *satya bishwas* (right aspirations), *satya bhasan* (right speech), *satya karama* (right conduct), *satya nirvah* (right living), *satya prayatna* (right effort), *satya dhyam* (right mindfulness) and *satya bhao* (right meditation). This path ends sorrow and leads to the attainment of peace, enlightenment and nirvana. Avoiding the two extremes of indulgence in sensuous pleasure, and of total denial of worldly enjoyments and objects, the Buddhists try to adopt the middle course. They also worship in their temples and offer daily prayer at home.

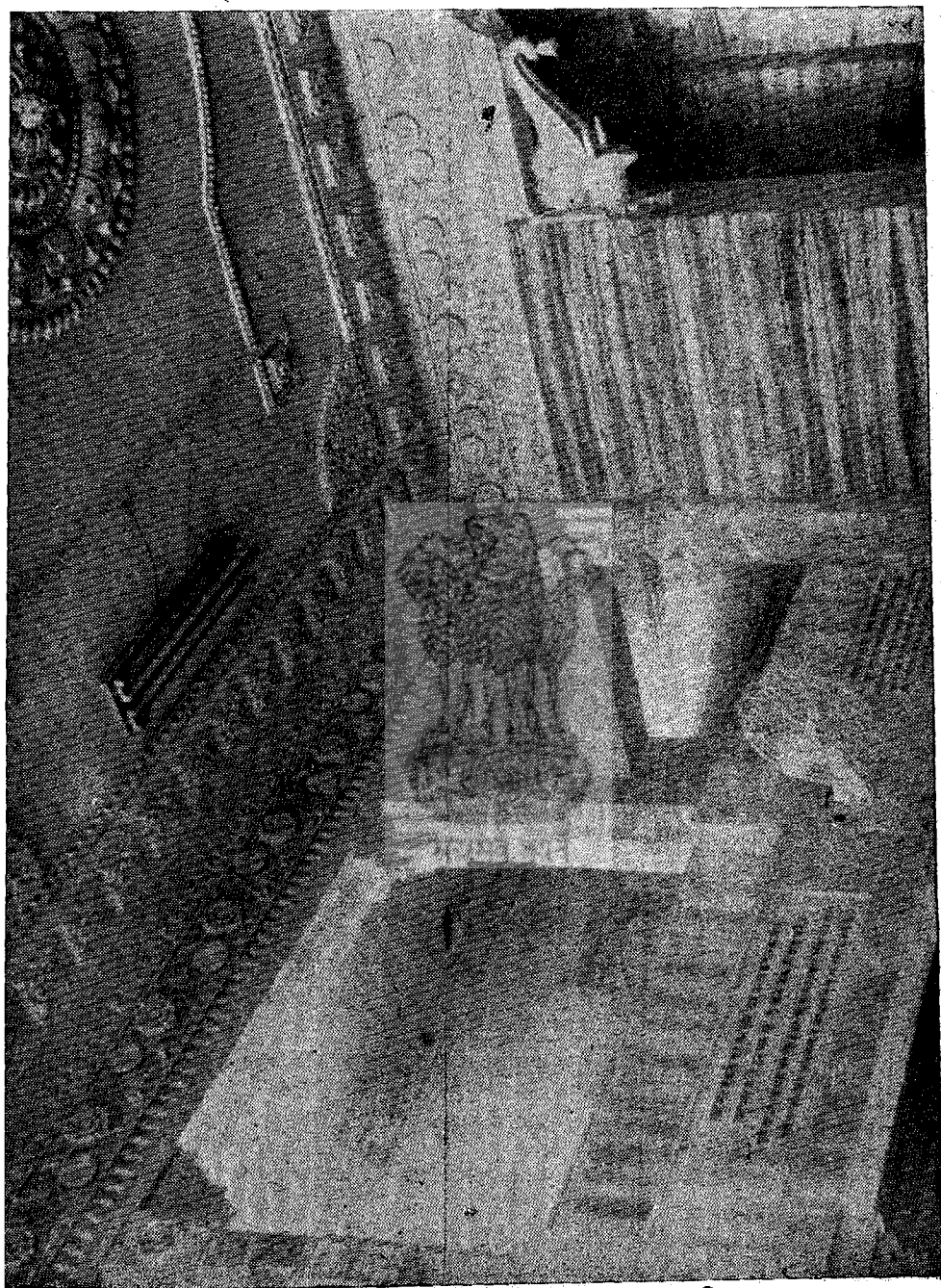
Of Jains—The Jains follow the creed of the Jinas or *tirthankars* and install their image in their temples. Their faith enjoins upon them



Arogya Mandir, Gorakhpur



Temple of Gorakhnath, Gorakhpur



Interior View of the temple of Gorakhnath, Gorakhpur

to follow vegetarianism and uphold ahimsa as the highest dharma. The strict ones do not eat or drink after sunset. They observe *sanyama* periodically when they keep fast. They have two branches called the *digambara* and the *shvetambara*. They have Jain munis.

Manners and Customs

Though the general pattern of life of all the communities is becoming increasingly uniform under the socio-economic stresses of modern living nevertheless each community has its own particular way of life, distinguishable by varying manners and customs. Among the Hindus some of the important ceremonies are *namkaran* (naming of the child), *mundan* (the first tonsure of the hair), *janeu* or *upanayana* (sacred thread ceremony), *vyah* (marriage ceremony) and *anteyesthi* (death ceremony). Some of the important ceremonies of Muslims are *akika*, a ritual which has two parts, namely, the shaving of child's head and the sacrifice of one or two goats, *bismillah*, which consists of initiating the child to the study of 'Quran', *khatna* (circumcision), *nikah* (marriage) and death ceremony.

Inter-caste Relations--As in other parts of the country inter-caste relations were very rigid nearly a generation ago. The members of different castes and subcastes lived in watertight compartments and matters such as inter-caste dining and marriage were a sort of taboo and looked down upon. The picture has greatly changed especially in the post-independence period. Inter-dining is no longer looked down upon with disapproval by the people anywhere in the district particularly in towns, though the restriction still persists in a diluted form in the rural areas. Inter-caste marriages, though not very common, are more frequent than before and many of the traditional restrictions on marriage based on caste are gradually disappearing as a result of the spread of education influence of western culture, equality of sexes and consequent removal of disabilities from which women suffered in the past.

NEW RELIGIOUS LEADERS AND MOVEMENTS

The Arya Samaj is a protestant and reformatory movement of the Hindus. It was founded by Swami Dayanand Saraswati in 1869. In 1891, the number of followers of the Arya Samaj in the district was 15 only. Since then it has made a considerable progress so that at the census of 1951 the number increased to 1,666.

Arya Samaj philosophy is monotheistic and professes to be a reversion to the original tenets as given in the *Vedas*. The objective of the Arya Samaj has been the reform of the Hindu faith and the accommodation of the masses in a national religion free from rigid rituals but incorporating simultaneously certain platitudes to which the more educated Hindus can subscribe without misgivings. Arya Samaj condemns idolatry, Shradha and early marriage and is opposed to the prevalent,

rigid caste system. They give women a higher status in the social life than do the orthodox Hindus.

There are also some followers of Radhasoami sect which is an offshoot of the *bhakti* cult of Hinduism but is appreciably different from that religion. It is open to people belonging to any caste, religion or walk of life. The Satsangis (followers of the order) believe that the true name of the Supreme Being is Radhasoami, that the universe has three divisions—the spiritual, the spiritual-material and the material—spiritual and the four essentials of religion are *sat-guru* (the true teacher), *sat-shabad* (the true word), *sat-sang* (the true order or association) and *sat-anurag* (true love).

Festivals and Fairs

Hindu—Almost all the common Hindu festivals are celebrated in the district.

Sitala Astami falls on the 8th day of the first fortnight of Chaitra, when Sitala Devi, is worshipped. On the ninth day of the bright fortnight of the same month falls Rama Navami, birth anniversary of Rama. Some people keep fast on that day. *Ramayana* and *Ramacharitamanas* are read and devotional music and discourses etc., are arranged. In some temples the idol of Rama is exhibited on a cradle. The *Vata Amavasya* falls on the 15th of the first half of Jyaistha. It perpetuates the devotion of Savitri to her husband Satyavan, whence it is also named *Vat Savitri*. It is observed by married women praying and wishing for their husbands, life and prosperity. The typical feature is women's worshipping and twelve times going round the banyan tree or a branch of it in their houses.

Naga Panchami is celebrated on the fifth day of the bright half of Sravana, to appease the serpent god. It is an important rainy-season festival in the district for girls particularly. Married daughters look forward to visiting their parent's homes for this festival. They swing and sing *jhoola* songs called *kajari* and *baramasi*. Actually swinging along with singing these folk songs by women, children and also men, during the twin rainy months of Sravana and Bhadon is popular in the whole of eastern part of the State. Fairs and wrestling bouts are also held at many places on this occasion, a typical feature being the bamboo pipes blown by the brothers carrying coloured *neem* sticks and going with their sister's dolls.

Raksha Bandhan is a festival denoting brother's pledge to protect the sister. It falls on the full moonday of Sravana. The sister ties *rakhis* i. e. coloured thread on the right wrist of the brother and thus the latter's pledge to protect the sister is renewed. At some places the

Brahamana or pandits or class IV staff also tie *rakhi* to their *yajamana* or officers and receive money from the latter.

Harchatha falls on the 6th day of first fortnight of Bhadra, when mothers keep fast for the well-being of the sons eating only the rare variety of rice and green leaves without salt or sugar, milk and curd permitted.

Hartalika Teej falls on the 3rd day of the first fortnight of Bhadra and is a well-known festival of the district, when the women keep fast for the welfare of their husbands.

Janamastami falls on the birth anniversary of Krishna on the eight day of the first fortnight of Bhadon. Staunch devotees fast without taking even water till the time of birth at midnight when they eat *prasad*. All the temples of Krishna are decorated and illuminated. Dolls and toys are also arranged in homes around idol of Krishna in cradles or depicting events of his life. These are called *jhanki* meaning a glimpse of the auspicious event. People go from house to house and temple to temple appreciating the artistic arrangements some of which show great ingenuity and skill. Singing of devotional songs relating to Krishna and his life is a special feature of this festival.

Anant Chaturdasi falls on 14th day of later half of Bhadra and is celebrated in memory of Rishi Ananta.

Dasahra falls on the tenth day of the bright half of Asvina and commemorates the victory of Rama over Ravana. It is celebrated for nine days and coincides with the Navaratra celebrations of worship of goddess Durga. Ramlila and Durga puja celebrations are held at innumerable places in the district and in the city. Many dramatic performances are also arranged besides literary and other programmes. Vijaya Dasami is the tenth day which marks the death of Ravana and Mahishasur, representing evil, at the hands of Rama and Durga, representing good. The entire Bengali community of the district celebrates these ten days—they put on new clothes. Many people fast on all the nine days by eating non-grain diet only once a day. Ramlila processions are taken out with great enthusiasm at many places in the district. The fourth day of the dark fortnight of Kartika is called Karwa Chauth, observed by married women for the well being of their husbands.

The 13th day of Kartika is called Dhanteras, when the Divali festivities begin and people purchase jewellery and metal utensils according to their means. Some also worship Dhanwantari, the presiding deity of Ayurveda. The next day is Naraka Chaturdashi or Chhoti Divali when *daridra*, that is god of poverty, is supposed to quit houses which are cleaned and kept ready for the reception of Lakshmi, the goddess of wealth. Next day is Divali or Dipavali, the festival of lights, falling on Kartika Amavasya. It commemorates the return of Rama to Ayodhya after

destroying Ravana. Homes are illuminated and Ganesha and Lakshmi are worshipped. For traders and businessmen Dipavali marks the end of a fiscal year when they close the account books, open new ones and pray for profit and prosperity, *labha* and *shubha*, in the new year. None fasts in this festival. Eating of *zimikand* also called *sooran* which is a root vegetable, is a must on this day. On the second day of the next fortnight falls the famous festival of Bhaiya Dooj, to renew fraternal affection when sister puts *tika* on the brother's forehead after performing some puja, keeping fast till then. For Kayasthas this is an important day as they worship pen and inkpot, the means of their livelihood, after offering prayer to Chitrugupta their ancestor. Some people worship the god of cattle wealth on the day next to Divali.

Kartiki-Purnima is a bathing festival. People here take a dip in the Ghaghara believing that all their evils will thereby be washed away as Siva conquered demon Tripura on this day.

Makar Sankranti usually falls on January 14 or sometimes 13. It is the last day of the sun on the tropic of capricorn whereafter the sun travels northwards. It is also a bathing festival. Its typical feature is alms-giving and eating of *khichari* and *laddoos* of black and white *til* and *gur*. It is followed by another bathing day the Amavasya of Magha. Basant Panchami is the fifth day of the succeeding fortnight of Magha dedicated to the worship of Saraswati, the goddess of learning. Its typical feature is bathing and wearing of *basanti* i. e., a shade of yellow, coloured clothes. Some men put on *basanti* caps to mark the day.

Sivaratri is the thirteenth day of the first fortnight of Phalgun dedicated to worship of Siva. The devotees fast throughout the day and are supposed to keep awake at night singing the glory of the god but generally they go to sleep. The Siva temples are specially decorated and illuminated. A large number of devotees offer water, yellow flowers and *belpatra* to icons and images of Siva. For the Arya Samajists, Sivaratri is a memorable day because Dayanand a son of a devotee of Siva and the founder of this school got enlightenment on this night. The Arya Samajists celebrate the week preceding this day as Rishi-bodha-saptah and arrange discourses by learned scholars during the seven days.

Holi, the festival of spring, is the concluding festival of the Vikrama era falling on the full-moon day of Phalgun. People in the rural areas sing *phaag*, the folk song of the season, to the accompaniment of *dholak* before and after the day of festival. Holi is sung even by classical singers in cities. Fires are lit at important points in public places at the fixed time in the previous evening or night to commemorate the annihilation of all illwill, malice and evil forces of the previous year represented by the

demon god's sister, Holika. The newly harvested ears of barley and wheat are thrown on fire as offering to the gods. The following day people rejoice throwing coloured water on each other, meeting without any distinction and putting dry coloured powder on each other's forehead or face. Rural people put on new clothes before playing coloured water, whereas urban people do so in the evening before visiting relatives and friends.

The number of Hindu religious fairs in the district is quite large. Most of the festivals are accompanied by local fairs too. Nearly a dozen of these fairs are visited by about ten thousand or more people. The biggest are the fairs of Rama Navami falling in the bright half of Chaitra held at Narainpur, and Nagri in tahsil Maharajganj and at Adrauna in tahsil Pharenda. About 1,50,000 persons attend these. All types of household and fancy goods are sold in the fair. The Kartiki Purnima fairs of village Tirmohini in tahsil Maharajganj and of Birdghat in tahsil Gorakhpur are also famous. They attract about 60,000 persons each. On this occasion small fairs are held at other places also. Fairs at Karmainighat in tahsil Pharenda, at Barhalganj Town and at Gola in tahsil Bansgaon can be mentioned. On Dasahra, also fairs are held at many places, important being of Raj Ghat in tahsil Gorakhpur attended by nearly 50,000 persons.

Gorakhnath fair is held at the Gorakhnath temple in Gorakhpur. About 20,000 devotees attend it. Rubber and clay toys, utensils, glasswares, hosiery goods and clothes, etc., are sold in the fair. The fair of Suraj Kund is held at Gorakhpur on the first Sunday of Jyaistha in which 20,000 persons come. On the dark half of 13th of Phalguna, Sivaratri fairs are held at Bharhova in tahsil Pharenda and Harpur Mahant in tahsil Maharajganj. About 25,000 persons attend it.

Muslim—The Muslims too celebrate a number of festivals most important being Barawafat, Sab-e-Barat, Id-ul-Fitr, Id-uz-Zuha, Giarhween Sharif and Muharram, the last named being an occasion for mourning rather than rejoicing. They fall on particular dates of the Islamic calendar Hijri and depend upon the visibility of moon.

Barawafat, the birthday of prophet Muhammed, falls on the twelfth day of Rabi-al-awwal. Alms are distributed and discourses called Milad Sharif on the prophet's life are held.

Sab-e-Barat falls on the night of the fourteenth day of Shaban when prayer i.e., *fateha* is recited for peace to souls of one's deceased kin *Fateha* is recited or read over sweets and bread which are then distributed.

On the first of Shawal, the festival of Id-ul-Fitr is celebrated by offering prayers in mosques or at Idgahs and meeting each other exchanging gifts and greetings. Typical feature of this festival is eating of *sewain*.

Id-uz-Zuha (or Bakrid) is celebrated on the tenth day of the month of Zilhijja to commemorate prophet Ibrahim's submitting himself to the will of God. Men attend morning prayers in mosques or Idgahs and sheep and goats are sacrificed in God's name.

Giarihween Sharif is a festival of special importance to the Sunnins and is observed on the eleventh day of the month of Rabi-us-sani in honour of Hazrat Abdul Qadir Jilani, the ancient Muslim saint of Baghdad, believed to be a descendant of prophet Muhammad. Prayers and sweets are offered in his memory on this occasion.

The first ten days of the month of Muharram commemorate the martyrdom of Imam Husain and his companions on the historic field of Karbala. The Muharram, the first month of Hijri era i. e., the Muslim year is a period of mourning, specially for the Shias whose women observe all the mourning customs during this period e. g., breaking of their bangles, abstaining from use of ornaments, wearing of black clothes, non-participation in social functions, etc. Many Shias hold *majalis* in their homes to hear *marsta* describing the life of Imam Husain and the scenes of the battle of Karbala, followed by lamentation and beating of chests. On Ashura, the tenth day of Muharram the *tazias* which are installed on the first or subsequent days are taken out in procession for burial at Karbala. On the Chelhum or the fortieth day from Ashura which falls in the second month called Safar of the Hijri-era the remaining *tazta* processions are taken out in the morning by the Sunnis, and in the afternoon by the Shias. This arrangement holds good according to a settlement arrived at long ago between the two communities in order to prevent any clashes between them. On the 8th day of the third month of Hijri i. e., Rabi-al-awwal, mourning concludes and a procession of Alams i. e., banners is taken out by the Shias. In Shia processions there is no external demonstration of grief and it marches in silence.

Besides the above festivals, *urs* ceremonies are held at the tombs of famous saints. They are usually accompanied by local fairs. The *urs* of Saiyid Salar Masud at Gorakhpur falling on first Sunday of Jyaistha, is of great importance. On the tenth of Muharram, big fairs attended by about 65,000 persons are held at Balua in tahsil Maharajanjan and at Imambara-Mian Bazar in Gorakhpur proper.

Sikh—The Sikhs celebrate the birthdays of their gurus, Nanak Dev, Teghbahadur and Govind Singh, portions from the *Granth* are read, congregational prayers are held at *gurudwaras* and processions taken out. The Baisakhi is another Sikh festival. Local fairs are held at *gurudwaras* on each occasion.

Christian--The main festivals of the Christians are Christmas the birthday of Jesus Christ, which falls on December 25, Good Friday, the day of Jesus Christ's crucifixion, Easter, which always falls on Sunday in March or April is, the day of His resurrection and New Year's Day on 1st January. People attend services in their churches and exchange presents. On Christmas eve scenes from the nativity of Christ are enacted and cribs are set up in the churches which people, particularly children, flock to see. The Roman Catholics celebrate the festival of corpus christi by taking out a procession in honour of Christ's body. Christians organise fair on the occasion of Easter on Easter Monday.

Jain--The Jains in the district celebrate the birth and nirvana anniversaries of Parshvanath and Māhāvira, their twenty-third and twenty-fourth *tirthankaras*. The other important festivals of the Jains are Paryushan (the last ten days of Bhadra and Asthanika falling on the last eight days of Kartika).

Buddhist--The principal festival of the Buddhists is the Buddha-purnima on which day Buddha took birth, got enlightenment and attained nirvana. On this occasion they worship in their temples and recite verses from the Pali books *Tripitaka*.

A list of important fairs held in the district is given in Statement II at the end of the chapter.

SOCIAL LIFE

Property and Inheritance

The Hindu, Sikhs and Jains are governed by the Hindu Succession Act, 1956, the Muslims by their personal law and the Christians by the Indian Succession Act, 1925 in respect of inheritance. Before the passing of the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Act No. 1 of 1951) agricultural land other properties were governed by the provisions of the U. P. Tenancy Act and the personal law of the individual concerned. Since its enforcement on July 1, 1952, however, inheritance and succession to agricultural land and property is regulated by it.

In this district, as elsewhere in the State, the joint family system was an important feature of the Hindu society which is fast disintegrating owing to changing conditions in the economic and social life of the people. Rapid industrialization and urbanization, is responsible for the change in rural areas whereas the individualistic approach to life has affected the joint family system in the urban sector.

MARRIAGE AND MORALS

The following statement shows the distribution of the population of the district according to marital status in various age-groups in 1961 :

Age-group	Total population	Unmarried		Married		Widowed		Divorced or separated		Unspecified status	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
0-9	7,50,342	3,83,010	3,67,332	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10-14	2,95,210	1,19,128	75,042	38,359	61,579	324	238	350	185	5	-
15-19	1,86,469	45,418	8,797	53,755	76,997	681	412	310	93	6	-
20-24	2,15,309	19,263	1,477	79,379	1,11,092	2,010	1,242	619	155	62	5
25-29	2,02,543	9,724	817	86,682	99,461	2,793	2,301	594	155	14	2
30-34	1,52,842	5,478	678	84,954	91,926	3,966	5,115	552	173	-	-
35-39	1,46,547	2,825	376	66,207	66,250	4,038	6,391	324	134	1	-
40-44	1,45,380	2,394	305	64,333	58,536	6,374	13,033	278	123	3	1
45-49	1,04,940	1,388	182	45,974	37,918	6,319	12,911	170	77	1	-
50-54	1,06,406	1,305	1,013	44,443	29,274	8,685	21,376	138	95	20	2
55-59	57,506	671	59	23,084	15,653	6,062	11,839	94	32	12	-
60-64	72,792	744	79	24,040	13,044	9,877	24,873	81	50	4	-
65-69	30,028	246	29	9,189	5,384	4,552	10,541	71	12	4	-
70 & above	58,092	823	60	13,929	5,882	10,659	26,645	56	26	12	-
Age not stated	776	375	306	32	44	5	-	5	5	4	1
Total	25,65,182	5,92,797	4,56,602	6,34,365	6,73,040	66,345	1,36,917	3,642	1,315	148	11

Note : 148 males and 11 females were of unspecified marital status

Thus according to census of 1961, 31.1 per cent of the population were married in the age-group 15-34. Also 26.7 per cent were married persons in the age-group 5-14, which together with 14.1 per cent of age-group 0-4 years gives the incidence of child marriage in the district. Only 8.5 per cent of age 55 and over were married couples. In the rural areas 40.4 per cent were unmarried, 51.3 per cent were married and 8.3 per cent were widowed or divorced. In urban areas they were 48.0 per cent, 46.6 per cent and 5.3 per cent respectively.

Of Hindus—Among the Hindus of the district, as elsewhere in the State marriage is a sacrament. Variations in performance of different ceremonies occur between castes and even families but the chief ceremonies viz., *saptapadi*, literally seven steps and *kanyadan*, giving of the daughter, are essential and common. Mostly they marry within their sub-castes although intercaste and inter religion alliances are increasing gradually.

The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, declared polygamy to be illegal among Hindus, the term Hindu including Sikhs and Jains in this context. The marital age is 18 years for the bridegroom and 15 years for the bride but in the event of the latter not having completed the age of 18 years, the consent of the guardian has to be obtained. The customary restrictions observed mostly by Brahmanas e. g. prohibiting marriage between persons of the same *gotra* (eponymous group descended from a common ancestor in the male line of descent) have legally been abolished with the passing of the Act. Marriages are mostly arranged by the parents still. The bride's side approach first in some cases through intermediaries. The rigidity about fixation the date and time of the marriage to be fixed only in consultation with a pandit only after astrological calculations, has been relaxed. In arranged cases first ceremony is performed by the bride's side which amounts to booking of the boy. The next, is a major ceremony performed at the bridegroom's house, called *tika* or tilak, when presents and cash sent by the bride's party are placed in the hands of the bridegroom, and the date and time of marriage as proposed by the bride's people is formally communicated to the opposite party. The *barat* comes on the appointed day to the bride's house where *dwarpuja*, i. e., puja at the door-step is performed and reception of the bridegroom and his party takes place. Some also perform the garlanding ceremony thereafter. The main marriage ceremony consists of *kanyadan*, *sindurdan*, *saptapadi* i. e., seven steps taken round the sacred fire, by the two together, showing of the polar star, Dhruwa to the couple, placing foot on the stone by both together to show that their relationship will remain firm and strong like polar star and the stone, and finally of the promises made by both to each other for a happy conjugal life in the presence of the fire-god Agni. The guests are feasted according to duration of the stay of the *barat*. After farewell and

the ceremony of *vida*, the *barat* returns along with the bride and the articles of dowry to the bridegroom's house. In some cases among the Scheduled Castes a declaration before the caste panchayat by the bride of her willingness to accept the bridegroom, or the reciting of *kathas*, or the tying of one end of the bride's garment to the bridegroom's or the putting of vermilion on the former's head by the latter are enough to complete the alliance. Once married, divorce or separation though prescribed by law are not considered advisable or good. So both make utmost effort to continue together. A male issue is also considered a must to propitiate the elders and to continue the line.

Of Muslims—Islam permits polygamy, a man being allowed to have up to four wives at a time. With the Muslims marriage is a contract and every Muslim of sound mind who has attained puberty may enter into such a contract but a marriage of such a Muslim is void if it has been brought about without her/his consent. The amount of *mahr*, to be paid by the bridegroom is fixed but can be paid before, at the time of or after the marriage. The proposal is initiated by the bridegroom's side or on their behalf. The acceptance by the bride has to be personal, in the presence and hearing of the priest and 2 men, or a man and 2 women witnesses who must be sane and adult. According to the Shia law the presence of witnesses is not necessary in any matter regarding marriage. The proposal and acceptance both must be expressed at one meeting. Sometimes it is obtained on telephone also by the priest. In this district also as elsewhere, after the settlement of the marriage, the *sagai* or *mangni* takes place. The *nikah* is performed by the *qazi*, on the date fixed, when the *barat* with the bridegroom arrives at the bride's house and her *vakil* (who is usually an elderly relative), in the presence of two witnesses, obtains the consent of the bridegroom to the contracting of the marriage. He then informs the parents or guardians of both the parties. The *qazi* then reads the *khutbah* after obtaining the acceptance by the bride through the *vakil* and the witnesses and the ceremony is over only the feast remaining. Among the Shias one *maulavi* from each side participates in performing the marriage instead of the *qazi*.

Generally the *rukhsati* or *vida* takes place immediately after and the bride accompanies the bridegroom to his place. There is provision for the guardian of a minor to enter into a marriage contract on behalf of his ward.

Of Christians—Christian marriages are governed by the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872 as amended in 1952. The minimum marital age is 18 years for males and 15 years for females, but in case the latter is under 18 years of age, the consent of her guardian is necessary. Usually the proposal for marriage is made by the man and when accepted by the woman the engagement is taken to be complete. The period of engagement

continues till the marriage is solemnised. The banns are published thrice once every week by the priest of the church, where the marriage is to be solemnised, to give an opportunity for objection. On the fixed date the bride and the bridegroom get married in church, the ceremony being performed by the priest. The essential items are *kanyadan* by the father or any other relative or friend, the taking of marriage vows by the bride and the bridegroom both, bridegroom placing a ring on the third finger of the bride's left hand, (sometimes the two exchange rings), pronouncement of the couple as husband and wife by the priest and signing of the marriage register by both and their witnesses. Wedding festivities then usually follow at the bride's home.

Dowry—With the passing of the Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961, offer and acceptance of dowry, which was previously customary has become illegal, though in practice it is still prevalent and in some communities in a virulent form.

Civil Marriage—The Special Marriages Act, 1954, provides for marriages to be performed and registered by the district marriage officer appointed by government for the purpose. He is usually one of the magistrates. In this system the parties give one month's notice before the proposed date of marriage to the marriage officer indicating their intention to marry. The notice of marriage is exhibited on the notice board of the marriage officer or of the deputy commissioner inviting objection if any. After the expiry of the notice period if no valid objection is raised the marriage is performed and registered. The parties sign the register and receive the marriage certificate from the marriage officer. The number of such marriages was 8 each in 1969 and 1970 and 2 and 10 in 1971 and 1972 respectively with 15 in 1973. The simplicity of procedure is one of the reasons of the popularity of this system which is the only option for inter-religion alliances.

Widow Marriage—The Hindu Widow's Re-marriage Act, 1856, provides for remarriage of a widow. Even before that widow's marriages were performed by Arya Samaj according to Vedic rites. However the incidence of such marriages is very small particularly among the higher classes. In 1961 the number of widows was 1,36,917 and that of widowers 66,345. But no conclusions can be based on this regarding widows' remarriage. Among the Scheduled Castes and some of the Other Backward Classes widow remarriage is common. The orthodox people, to whichever community they may belong, still do not favour widow remarriage or appreciate it even if it is permitted by their personal law.

Divorce—Among the Hindus the dissolution of marriage once performed was not permissible except among the Scheduled Castes and that too with the sanction of the panchayat. The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955,

therefore made divorce legal under certain conditions and circumstances. The Muslim law permits the husband to divorce the wife on payment of *mahr*. The Dissolution of Muslim Marriages Act, 1939, gives, under certain conditions, the right to the wife to claim dissolution of her marriage. The Indian Divorce Act, 1869, is applicable to all civil marriages and generally to the Christians. Nevertheless, among the higher classes instances of divorce are rare. Details of divorce cases decided in the district during the past five years are given below :

Year	No. of cases filed			No. of cases in which divorce was allowed		
	Total	By men	By women	Total	By men	By women
1969	15	8	7	—	—	—
1970	14	11	3	1	—	1
1971	41	24	17	1	1	—
1972	15	12	3	2	1	1
1973	23	15	8	3	1	2
Total	108	70	38	7	3	4

Prostitution and Traffic in Women—Before the enforcement of the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women And Girls Act, 1956, in the district, Sarai was the main red light area in Gorakhpur city, and the number of prostitutes was 450. With the enforcement of the Act their activities have been curbed. During 1969 to 1973 not a single case of prosecution was launched. The old prostitutes are all rehabilitated now. The evil has however shifted to clubs and posh hotels as complained by the accomplices of the erstwhile professionals. Similarly traffic in women particularly young girls from rural areas is also continuing as is evident from the stray cases detected at times. The incidence is not high however.

Gambling—The Public Gambling Act, 1867, (Act No. 3 of 1967) as applicable to the State under the Uttar Pradesh Public Gambling Acts of 1952 and 1961, prohibits gambling in the district. It is usually indulged in as a pastime throughout the year. The number of prosecutions launched in the district in 1969 and 1970 was 62 and 55 respectively and in 1971, 1972 and 1973 it was 90, 120 and 133 respectively. The number of convictions secured was 40 and 39 in 1969 and 1970 respectively and in 1971, 1972, and 1973 it was 69, 31 and 66.

Housing—As per census records of 1971, there were 702 houseless persons 415 being males. Of these 240 were in Maharajganj, 320 in Gorakhpur and 125 in Bansgaon tahsils. There were 4,63,480 occupied

residential houses in the district of which 4,26,135 were in rural area and 37,345 in the urban. The average size of a household in rural areas is 5.8 and in urban 5.6 against 5.4 and 5.2 of 1961. This shows that the rural and urban averages registered an increase obviously due to expansion of the population of Gorakhpur district. There are 32.1 per cent single-room houses, 32.4 two-roomed, 15.7 three-roomed, and 7.9 per cent four-roomed apartments. Only 11.6 per cent have five or more rooms. Still there are pavement dwellers and street sleepers in the city.

The residences of erstwhile big zamindars, were well-built spacious and sometimes palatial but they are not well maintained now. In rural areas, there is a vast change in the people's outlook so far as the use of building material is concerned, but there is not much change in the basic pattern either of the houses or of the village modelling. An appearance of modernity has however been achieved due to use of bricks, cement, and iron and rolling shutters, etc. Some builders have adopted modern designs also in front elevations. The opening of their offices and branches by commercial units e. g., banks, roadways etc. has also contributed urbanisation in housing particularly in tahsil headquarters and in market villages on main roads. Tiles constitute an important roof material in villages which also have thatched roofs. Roofs in towns are mostly of concrete and stone slabs. About 57.6 per cent houses in villages had tiled roofs while 54.8 per cent householders in towns lived under pucca roofs and 34.6 per cent preferred tiled roof. Thatched roofs in villages covered 32.9 per cent households. Thatched and tiled roofs are slanting as usual.

Furniture and Decoration—The lower class households in rural areas ordinarily have *munj* and bamboo cots or wooden *takhat* and *mondhas* for furniture. Those who are better off keep chairs, tables, cane or reed *mondhas*, sofa sets, cots, *niwar* beds etc. The people in the urban areas use ordinary furniture such as chairs, tables, beds, and also have posh furniture and furnishings depending on their means and aesthetic sense and taste. Pictures or calendars bearing pictures, clay toys, and colourful painted designs wrought on walls and doors form the usual decoration. Some women do mica work on walls. On festivals and ceremonial days mango leaves called *bandanwar* are hung on the main doors, besides buntings, etc.

While taking meals usually in the kitchen, people generally sit on ground floor or on wooden planks with foot or on small mats, in villages and towns both. The modernised families use dining tables and chairs. Use of China or clay crockery was quite in vogue particularly among town folk, but some have taken to steel utensils now. In villages metal utensils are preferred. Recently plastic goods have also found their way in most households.

Food—The people are mostly rice eaters by habit and preference. The number of those who eat meat, fish and eggs is also considerable. Meat is not generally available in the villages and many even in towns, can hardly afford it. Wheat, rice, gram, maize, and pulses along with curd, milk, vegetables, ghee and vegetable oils, constitute the items of daily food, rice being the staple food of the people. Coarse grains like jowar, *makka*, *bajra*, barley, *kodon*, and *sawan* form the staple diet of the poor. Among villagers *sattu*, flour of parched gram and barley mixed, and *chabena* (parched grain) are quite popular. Finely ground *sattu* is used in towns also. People generally take two meals a day, about midday and at sunset or after or morning and evening. Roti or chapati or rice is eaten with a bowl of pulse or with cooked vegetable, pickles, curd, or only salt jaggery or onion. Tea is common. Milk is gradually becoming rare. Seasonal fruits and vegetables are used. Efforts are being made by various food departments to change the food habits of the people and to induce them to grow and eat more vegetables, use more eggs, etc., but there has not been much impact upto now.

Dress—The normal dress at home of the men, both Hindus and Muslims, is shirt or *kurta* and dhoti or pyjama. While going out, however, they generally put on trousers with coat, shirt or bushirt, etc., which has become the dress of working class. Once back home they revert to the normal dress. On formal occasions, men wear *sherwani* or *achakan* and *churidar* or the loose pyjama. In villages men still wear turban.

The normal dress of women is sari and blouse or *choli* i. e., short blouse. The Punjabi women however put on *salwar*, *kurta* and *dupatta*. Some Muslim women still wear *churidar* pyjama or *garara* with *kurta* and *dupatta*. In the town of Gorakhpur young girls are also seen wearing skirt and slacks, *salwar*, *garara* or *sharara* with *kurta* and *dupatta* and recently now bell-bottomed pyjamas with *kamiz* have come in vogue. The use of the *lahanga* (full long skirt) still persists among the women of the villages or on ceremonial occasions in Hindu families. Women usually cover their heads with *dupatta* or sari and men use cloth caps.

Jewellery—Men do not wear jewellery except a gold chain in the neck and rings on the fingers are worn by a few. Women as usual wear gold, silver or nickel jewellery according to their means and taste. Costume jewellery is also in vogue now in all communities. The following are the common items in both the rural and urban areas.

Bunda or *jhumki* (ear ring), *kara* for hands and feet both, *lachcha*, *payal* (anklets); *keel* and *nath* (nose-stud and nose-ring); *hansuli* (tight necklace), *karadhani* (gold or silver waist band); *anguthi* (ring), and *panchhatla* (wristlet). Silver *bichhia* i. e. toe-ring is a must for every married Hindu woman.

Communal Life

Amusements and Recreations—There are thirteen cinema houses in the district having a total capacity of six thousand seats. Cinema is the cheapest and the most popular means of entertainment. Documentaries and mobile cinema cater for the rural areas of the district. Dramatic societies and circuses also visit the district now and then. *Dangal* (wrestling matches), *nautanki* (indigenous open-air dramatic performances), *bhajan* and *qawwali* programmes, *kavi-sammelan* and *mushaira* are also arranged at different places from time to time. Besides in the local fairs swings, children's carnival, magic shows etc. are also arranged. Ramlila and Krishnalila provide entertainment in their own way. Occasionally artists and troupes from outside visit the district and provide entertainment.

The village folk generally look for recreation and amusement during the rainy season between agricultural operations, and on winter nights, when they are comparatively free. They sing folk-songs called *biraha*, *kajri*, *bidesia* and *malhar*, to the accompaniment of handy musical instruments like *dholak* and *majira* and often harmonium too. *Kajri* and *holi* are sung in groups. Among some castes e. g. *kahars* and *dhobis* the men also have folk-dance in groups.

The people with religious bent enjoy *kathas* and *kirtans*. Puppet shows are held normally in winter and are very popular. Recently radio has become the greatest source of mass-media for news, education as well as entertainment. The All India Radio broadcasts special programmes for the rural listeners. There are more than 25,586 privately owned licensed radio and transistor sets in the district besides the unlicensed. The government had also provided radio sets to *gram* Panchayats but most of these are not properly maintained. Programmes for the youth, women and children, by the Yuvak, Mahila and Bal Mangal *dals*, respectively are organized by all development blocks. *Kabaddi*, *gulli danda*, *gulhar*, *choon-ghora*, *lukwal* and *kho* are the indigenous games, and sports common in the district. Of the modern games, volley-ball, foot-ball, hockey, cricket, badminton and tennis are commonly played.

Impact of Zamindari Abolition

With the passing of the Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Act 1 of 1951) which was enforced in the district on July 1, 1952, a significant change has come in the social and economic life of the rural people of the district. Formerly life centred round the zamindar but now the village community has its own panchayat vested with powers of land management. The cultivators are now owners of their land and have no fear of ejectment or undue increase in revenue or *Begar* i. e. forced, unpaid or under paid labour and *nazarana* or *pugree*. They are socially on an equal footing with the erstwhile zamindars and enjoy better

status than before. The ex-landlords, on the other hand, except those who had extensive *sir* and *khudkasht* have been hard hit by the change. Most of them have adapted themselves to the changed circumstances in the last twenty years to the tilling of their own lands or have engaged themselves in other pursuits for a living.

The old conception of the zamindar acting as the guardian and helper of his tenants has disappeared. The question of total exemption because of personal needs does not arise now. The men of letters, musicians, artists and craftsmen, have lost his patronage. The average villager has inculcated a sense of self respect and dignity and awareness of the importance of his role in the body politic of the country. Of late, however lawlessness has increased and considerable politics has entered the village life which has become insecure too in many respects. The rising prices of agricultural produce with fixed land revenue and no charge on holdings upto 6½ acres of land have improved the financial condition of the peasantry.



STATEMENT I
Area and Population

Reference Page No. 48

District and Tahsil	Area in sq. km.		Population			
	1971	1961	1971		1961	
			Persons	Males	Females	Persons
Gorakhpur District						
Total	6,316.0	6,375.3	30,38,177	15,80,590	14,57,587	25,65,182
Rural	6,273.5	6,332.8	27,98,019	14,47,399	13,50,620	23,77,839
Urban	42.5	42.5	2,40,158	1,33,191	1,06,967	1,87,343
Pharenda Tahsil						
Total	1,495.5	1,519.0	5,06,357	2,65,724	2,40,633	4,33,027
Rural	1,495.5	1,519.0	5,06,357	2,65,724	2,40,633	4,33,027
Maharajganj Tahsil						
Total	1,755.2	1,773.4	6,74,221	3,51,056	3,23,165	5,66,893
Rural	1,755.2	1,773.4	6,74,221	3,51,056	3,23,165	5,66,893
Gorakhpur Tahsil						
Total	1,701.6	1,699.6	11,49,411	6,10,703	5,38,708	9,64,748
Rural	1,662.7	1,660.7	9,18,500	4,82,335	4,36,165	7,84,493
Urban	38.9	38.9	2,30,911	1,28,368	1,02,543	1,80,255
Bansgaon Tahsil						
Total	1,383.3	1,383.3	7,08,188	3,53,107	3,55,081	6,00,514
Rural	1,379.7	1,379.7	6,98,941	3,48,284	3,50,657	5,93,426
Urban	3.6	3.6	9,247	4,823	4,424	7,088

1. There has been no jurisdictional change in the district during the decade. The difference in figures is due to revised calculation of area done by the Board of Revenue

2. According to central statistical organisation of the area of the district in 1971 was 6,316 sq. km.

STATEMENT II

Fairs

Reference Page No. 64

Place	Name of fair or its association with	Date	Average daily attendance
1	2	3	4
PHARENDA TAHSIL			
Adrauna	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	25,000
Bharohia	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	10,000
Karmainighat	Kartik Purnima	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	2,000
Lehra	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	1,000
Pharenda	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	1,000
Rawatganj	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	1,000
MAHARAJGANJ TAHSIL			
Balua	Muharram	Muharram 1-10	15,000
Banki	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	50,000
Chihari	Magha Amavasya	Magh, <i>krishna</i> 30	500
Chihari	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	400
Harpur	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	200
Harpur Mahant	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	16,000
Nagari	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	900
Narainpur	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	80,000
Siswa	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	1,500
Trimohini	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	50,000
GORAKHPUR TAHSIL			
Akolahi	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	300
Aurahia	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	500
Bargadahi	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	500
Bosthan	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	2,000
Birdghat	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	10,000
Chilbilwa	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	500
Gorakhpur M. B.	Gorakhnath	First Tuesday of Chaitra and Magha <i>sukla</i> 5	1,00,000
Gorakhpur M. B.	Saiyid Salar	First Sunday of Jyaistha	20,000
Gorakhpur M. B.	Suraj Kund	First Sunday of Jyaistha	50,000
Gorakhpur M. B.	Muharram	Muharram 10	50,000
Gorakhpur M. B. (Rajghat)	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	50,000
Jhungia	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	500
Kaleshwar	Kalesar Mahadeo	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	800
Mahadeo Jungle	Jhakhandi	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	2,000
BANSGAON TAHSIL			
Bansgaon	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	4,000
Bansgaon Nagri Kalika	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	20,000
Barhalganj T. A.	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	4,000
Barhalganj T. A.	Kartika Purnima	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	8,000
Barhalganj T. A.	Magh Amavasya	Magha, <i>krishna</i> 30	4,000
Gagha Sammey Kathan	Rama Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	4,000
Gola	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	4,000
Gola	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	8,000
Gola	Magh Amavasya	Magha, <i>krishna</i> 30	4,000
Pidia	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	2,000
Shikeriganj	Muharram	Muharram 10	4,000

CHAPTER IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Land Reclamation and Utilisation

The district had a geographical area of 6,31,600 ha. in 1971 of which 4,75,839 ha. was utilised for agricultural purposes. The statement below gives the figures of area of land utilisation in the district in 1951, 1961 and 1971 :

Utilisation purposes	Area in hectares		
	1951	1961	1971
Total geographical area	6,74,539	6,44,425	6,31,600
Forest	77,456	59,941	55,628
Area not available for cultivation	51,946	52,156	52,058
Other uncultivated area excluding current fallows	64,248	38,343	41,844
Current fallows	20,530	17,998	7,711
Total cultivated area	6,58,421	7,74,160	6,56,646
Not cultivated area	4,61,137	4,75,951	4,75,839
Area cropped more than once	1,07,284	2,98,208	1,80,807

Cultivated Area

During the period between 1856 and 1871, average area under tillage was 6,16,828 hectares or 62.9 per cent of the total of the district, excluding the large extent of forests. Appreciable progress in cultivation was recorded in subsequent years. At the time of the Settlement carried out between 1856-1871 it was found that 1,01,171 hectares of land was reclaimed in Mahrajganj and Gorakhpur tahsils of the district. The average cultivated area for the four years ending with 1887-88 was recorded to be 7,37,337 hectares. In the following decade the average rose to 7,95,618 hectares and this would have been even higher but for the temporary decline due to a cycle of bad seasons in the second half of the decade. The recovery was, however, rapid and in the decade 1898-99—1907-08 cultivation reached a higher figure than ever before, the average for the ten years being 8,26,549 hectares, while in the second half of the decade it was 8,35,292 hectares or 71.17 per cent of the total area of the district. In 1907-08 cultivated area on record was or 8,44,503 hectares. The following statement gives the

decennial figures of net cultivated area in the district from 1911 to 1970-71 and in 1972-73 :

Year	Cultivated area* in hectares	Percentage of total area
1911	8,60,511	73.3
1921	8,50,364	72.5
1931	8,76,308	74.8
1941	8,70,109	74.3
1951	4,61,137	68.2
1961	4,75,951	73.8
1970-71	4,75,839	75.3
1972-73	4,92,075	78.6

Culturable Land

Land under this category in the district includes waste lands, forests, groves, new or old fallow lands and also land otherwise classed as waste due to sandiness, barrenness, *reh* infection, soil erosion, etc. The statement below gives the decennial figures of culturable land in the district from 1951 to 1970-71 and in the year 1972-73 :

Year	Culturable land in hectares
1951	2,14,585
1961	1,68,474
1970-71	1,00,721
1972-73	78,529

The culturable land in the year 1970-71 mentioned above included 55,628 hectares under forests, 16,688 hectares under groves, 11,334 hectares under culturable waste, 467 hectares under pastures and grazing grounds besides the fallow land which measured 16,604 hectares. In the same year barren and unculturable land in the district measured 4,462 hectares. Besides, the total area of the land in the district which was covered under water, occupied by buildings and habitation sites, roads, railways, etc., was 52,058 hectares in that year.

Precarious Tracts

The precarious tracts of the district are few and not extensive. The main rivers of the district are Rapti and Ghaghra. Besides, Rohini, Ami

*The sudden decrease in the cultivated area after 1941 is due to the formation of Deoria district in 1946, which formerly formed a tahsil of Gorakhpur district,

and kuwana Nadi flow through this district. The slope of land is from north to south. The southern portion of the district is lowlying and there are numerous small rivers and *nalas* in this part as a result this part is usually most affected by floods and waterlogging in rainy season. Ghaghra's fury is almost an annual calamitous feature. Vast areas and villages get submerged resulting in colossal loss to life and property and cultivation is worst affected. Precariousness assumes yet another shape in the tracts situated close to the banks of the rivers. In these areas the soil is usually sandy. An early cessation of rains plays havoc with the cultivation, the sandy nature of the soil precluding the construction of kutchra wells by the cultivators.

IRRIGATION

There are extensive irrigation facilities in the district. Little irrigation is needed in the *kachhar* except in very abnormal seasons, for the natural moisture in the soil is ordinarily sufficient for the needs of the Rabi crops. Again in the great rice tract of the north, where little attention is paid to the scanty Rabi, irrigation is not needed except for the late rice, which is watered by means of channels from the *tarai* streams.

The returns of 1869-70 show an irrigated area of 3,67,225 hectares or 59.5 per cent of the net cultivation. Owing to the variation in the requirements of different seasons quoting only the figures of any single year may be misleading and consequently a fair idea of the irrigated area can be derived only from the averages of a more or less prolonged period. For the four years ending with 1887-88 the actually irrigated area averaged 2,09,581 hectares or 28.42 per cent of the total cultivation and the corresponding figures for the ensuing decade were 2,06,457 hectares and 29.51 per cent. From 1898-99 to 1907-08 the average was 2,65,667 hectares or 32.14 per cent of the area under the plough, the maximum being 2,98,065 hectares or 37.24 per cent in 1900-01. The general average was considered very high. The proportion of irrigated and cultivated land varied in different parts of the district.

The percentage of the irrigated area to the total sown area was 36.5 in 1971-72, whereas the State average was about 40 per cent.

The following statement gives the decennial figures of total irrigated area in the district from 1951 to 1971 :

Year	Irrigated area in hectares	Percentage to cultivated area
1951	1,54,186	33.4
1961	1,80,341	37.8
1971	2,39,402	53.0

Means of Irrigation

For irrigation purpose the district has a network of canals, tube-wells and minor irrigation works like pucca wells fitted with pumping sets and Persian wheels.

The following statement shows the area (in hectares) irrigated by different sources in a number of years between 1950-51 and 1972-73 :

Year	Canals	Tube-wells	Wells	Tanks, lakes and ponds	Reservoir	Others
1950-51	1,680	4,273	86,703	—	—	71,376
1961-62	10,606	14,100	63,788	53,998	36	33,052
1970-71	28,156	71,762	36,989	44,639	—	53,317
1972-73	34,424	1,12,338	30,813	23,069	—	35,817

Canals—The numerous rivers have been incessantly bringing havoc in this area in the shape of floods and waterlogging in abnormally wet years. The wayward monsoon also resulted in droughts and worst famines in the area. Wells and tanks were too insufficient and often of no use in years of acute drought. Canals from the perennial rivers were considered the only hope to solve the problems and to guard the people against the vagaries of monsoon, droughts and floods. As early as the beginning of 20th century the Tharus adopted a system of canals for the *tarai* streams of the Binayakpur and Tilpur parganas; the water being collected by means of earthen embankments and conducted to fields along channels called *kulas*. In 1907 it was proposed to construct a gravity canal from the right bank of river great Gandak near Bhaisalotan or Valmiki Nagar in Nepal. The scheme was, however, rejected by the State Government on the ground that the area produced, mainly paddy which did not require any irrigation in normal years.

Food shortage in the country during and after the Second World War brought the problem again to the fore. In 1947 the Central Government requested the government of Bihar State to investigate the possibilities of taking off canals from both sides of Great Gandak river for providing irrigation facilities, in the districts of Gorakhpur and Deoria in Uttar Pradesh and also a large area in Bihar State. In 1954 a preliminary project report was prepared and submitted to Government of India by Bihar. It envisaged an expenditure of Rs 3,194.0 lakhs.

As a measure of immediate relief the construction of an inundation canal, namely Naraini-Pokhra canal was taken up by the U. P. Government in 1954. This canal takes off from the right bank of the great Gandak at Pathrawa ghat. The canal was completed in 1956. It commands a culturable area of 55,037 hectares in the district. Total length of the canal and its distributary channels is 206 km.

The U. P. Government has also prepared a project plan for the portion of western Gandak canal system covering part of Nepal and the two districts—Gorakhpur and Deoria in this State—envisaging a total cost of Rs 1,547.40 lacs. In 1961 the U. P. Government submitted to Government of India a revised plan for the works in the State entailing an expenditure of Rs 1,515.69 lakhs proposed to provide irrigation to an area of 2,84,089 hectares. Work on the western Gandak canal project (for the area falling in U. P.) was started in the same year, the existing Naraini canal system was merged with the new project. The remodelling work of the Naraini canal was completed in 1969-70. The work on Gandak canal project was started in 1967-68 and now (in 1974) it is almost complete.

The following statement shows the total canal irrigated area in hectares in the Third and Fourth Plan period and from 1971-72 to 1973-74.

Third Five-year Plan	Fourth Five-year Plan	1971-72 to 1973-74
33,040	67,393	96,913

The Gandak canal system has been designed for providing irrigation to the Kharif crops comprising nearly 40 per cent of the total Kharif area and 20 per cent of the total Rabi area in the district. The main western Gandak canal takes off from the right bank of river Gandak at Valmiki Nagar. For the first 19 km. it flows in Nepal territory and thereafter it enters in Uttar Pradesh and crosses the State boundary at its 131 km. Thus length of main canal in U. P. is about 112 km. It is lined in entire length. It was run for the first time in December, 1972. There are 17 canal systems which take off from the main western Gandak canal from 19 km. to 131 km. The main systems are Deoria branch, Malhia branch, Khajuria branch, Chaff branch systems besides Rohini canal, Danda canal, Srinagar Tal, Naraini canal, Bakhira canal, Kuwana pump canal, Ramgarh (East and West) canal and Gandak canal. The total length of the channels is 2,388 km. in Uttar Pradesh.

Tube-wells—The average depth of the underground water for the purpose of boring tube-wells is between 91 to 107 metres. The northern part being *tarai* has abundant rainfall. There are many swamps in these parts and the farmers use the water of swamps for irrigation by installing pumping sets. Well-to-do farmers build their own tube-wells for irrigating their land.

In 1973-74 there were 364 tube-wells in the district which provided irrigation to an area of 6,980 ha. in that year. At the end of Second Five-year Plan the irrigated area was 20,888 hectares, 23,534 hectares at the end of Third Five-year Plan and 22,522 hectares at the end of Fourth Five-year Plan.

Wells—The average depth at which water is found is about 4.5 metres below the surface in the *bangar* and very much less in the northern tracts. As the level of water is high the farmers build temporary wells at lesser cost. In 1972 there were 19,699 masonry wells which irrigated an area of 30,813 hectares. The shallow wells are worked by means of *dhenkli* or lever, the *mot* or leather bucket.

Tanks and Lakes—Tanks for irrigation are as common as in any other part of the eastern districts. These are the usual square or rectangular excavations dug down to water level. Gorakhpur is remarkable for the number of its large perennial lakes formed in most cases in the abandoned channels of rivers. Besides these the district possesses a vast number of temporary swamps and *jhils*. Most important among these are Ramgarh Tal, Domingarh Tal, Nadaur Tal, Amiar Tal, Bhenri Tal and Chillua Tal. Lakes and *jhils* are also used for irrigation. The water is conducted along narrow channels, to the fields by the use of *berts* or saving-baskets of wickerwork. In 1972-73 there were 3,577 masonry tanks which irrigated an area of 23,069 hectares.

Minor Irrigation Works—As the rainfall is not always assured drought conditions often threaten agricultural production. The canals and State tube-wells are as usual very unreliable, poor and insufficient suppliers of water to the cultivation. The government has taken up programme of providing financial assistance to the cultivators in shape of loans and grants for constructing private wells, installation of pumping sets and Persian wheels (*rahats*), etc. The following statement shows the achievements made in the field of minor irrigation works in the district during each Five-year Plan and in the year 1973-74 ;

Minor irrigation work	First Plan	Second Plan	Third Plan	1973-74
Masonry wells (Nos.)	2,011	647	7,178	162
Boring of wells „	65	539	1,975	1,505
<i>Rahats</i> „	5	62	459	—
Pumping sets „	1	79	989	623
Private tube-wells „	24	4	814	783
Irrigated area (hectares)	2,817	5,543	23,179	8,452

AGRICULTURE INCLUDING HORTICULTURE

Land and Soils

While the greater part of the district of Gorakhpur falls in the eastern sector of the Indo Gangetic plain whose two types of alluvial soils, (i) Older alluvium (*bangar*) and (ii) New alluvium (*khadar*) are generally

met, a broad strip in the north forms part of the Tarai belt which runs parallel to the *bhabhar*, along the foothills of the Himalayas, from the west to the east.

In the Central part of the district, the soils are highly calcareous or calciorthents. Soils in the Tarai area have developed under sub-humid climate and high water table conditions and natural vegetation of tall grasses. The parent material is medium to loose textured alluvium. The soils are characterised by the presence of a dark coloured organic matter with rich surface horizon. Other tracts in the district possess soils which are neutral to moderately alkaline and calcareous, and have sometimes, well developed clay accumulation horizon in the subsoils.

Bangar soils varying from loam to sandy loam, are distinguished by their poor lime content, and they are generally mildly alkaline to slightly acidic in reaction. A third type of soil called "*dhu*" occurs near river banks which are liable to inundation.

The soil survey organisation of the State carried out a soil survey of the district in 1951, and found the soils deficient in nitrogen and phosphorus content. The nutrient index or potassium was, however, not discouraging. In *tarai* the main staple crop is late rice, for which pargana Binayakpur is famous. In the *bangar* the nature of the crops depends on the composition of the soil. In the north, where the rainfall is abundant and throughout the clay areas, rice is chief staple, the early variety being grown on the higher levels and the late in depressions which hold sufficient water.

Soil Conservation and Reclamation of Land

Soil constitutes the physical basis of agricultural enterprise. Land development through soil conservation measures is, therefore, vital for successful agriculture. Wind and rain water are the main agents of soil erosion accentuated by deforestation and excessive grazing. The problem assumes alarming dimensions in the catchment areas of the rivers, rivulets and nullahs, which are quite abundant in the district and where more and more land is fastly and steadily being devoured by the erosion and changed into ghastly barren wastes. It was estimated that a total area of nearly 75,000 hectares of land is affected or threatened by the soil erosion in the district in some form or the other. The following statement gives the area of land affected by soil erosion in the four tahsils of the district.

Tahsil	Area affected (in hectares)
Gorakhpur	25,000
Bansgaon	20,000
Mahrajanj	12,000
Pharenda	18,000
Total	75,000

To prevent soil erosion a unit of soil conservation department was established in the district in 1968. Since then the work is going on in the catchment areas of Turran Nala, Pharen Nala, Majhna Nala, Rohini river, Ami river and Powa Nala, Besides, the work of levelling, construction of dam-cum-check roads, check dams, contour dams is also being undertaken as an integrated approach towards conservation of soil. Methods mostly applied to combat soil erosion in the district are contour bunding, levelling and check-daming. In the Third Five-year Plan period an area of about 990 hectares was conserved. The progress of the soil conservation measures undertaken in the district from 1969-70 to 1973-74 is as follows :

Periods/year	By daming (in ha)	By levelling (in ha)	Total area (in ha)
1969-70	3,350	20	3,370
1970-71	3,263	8	3,271
1971-72	3,235	—	3,235
1972-73	3,896	75	3,971
1973-74	310	808	1,118

Harvests

There are the usual Kharif and Rabi harvests in the district, the Zaid being very insignificant. The Kharif or rainfed crops are sown in June and July and harvested in September-October, while Rabi or irrigated crops sown in October, November and harvested in February-March.

The following statement gives the decennial figures of area (in hectares) under the principal Kharif, Rabi and Zaid crops in the district in the three decades from 1951-52 to 1971-72.

Period	Kharif	Rabi	Zaid
1951-52	3,50,357	2,25,323	3,416
1961-62	3,60,228	2,73,745	3,271
1971-72	3,61,894	7,22,420	2,399

The crops harvested more than once in a year (*dofasli*), covered a large area in the district. The figures of 1869-70 give a total of 1,46,255 hectares as double-cropped area, from 1884-85 to 1887-88 it averaged 1,87,391 hectares and in the next two decades it increased to 2,45,442 hectares and 2,74,368 hectares respectively. In 1961 the area sown more

than once in a year was 2,98,208 hectares and in 1970-71 it covered 1,80,807 hectares.

Principal Kharif Crops

Rice—The most important crop of the Kharif season is rice. The adoption and distribution of this crop is mostly governed by the amount and variability of rainfall both of which have been favourably disposed towards this district. Though the different varieties of rice are innumerable, there are two well recognised divisions of the crop, comprising the *bhadain* or early rice sown broadcast in the fields and usually cut in the month of Bhadra and the late *agahani* or transplanted rice ordinarily reaped in the month of Agrahayana. The latter is by far the more valuable, though at the same time it requires more labour and it occupies the land for a longer period. In 1969-70, area under rice as per cent of total cropped area was 39.1 and in 1970-71 the area under it was 53.6 per cent.

Maize—Maize is very important staple in some parts of the district. It flourishes most abundantly in the higher *bhat* lands of the east. The crop is generally sown on a good soil, in which there is a plentiful supply of manure. It has the great advantage of reaching maturity at an early date, so that it is less affected than other staples by a premature cessation of the rains. In 1971-72 it covered an area of 9,276 hectares.

Arhar—Another important Kharif staple is *arhar*, which, though sown with the other autumn crops, remains on the ground till the gathering of the spring harvest. It is found in combination with *kodon* and less commonly with *juar*, rice and *til*, the mixture of rice and *arhar* being peculiar to this district. It acts as a kind of insurance against the failure of the rains for if the rice or *kodon* come to nothing the cultivator at least can count on his *arhar*, since this crop flourishes with very little moisture. In 1971-72 the area under *arhar* was 2,703 hectares.

Other Crops—The other Kharif cereals are *mandua*, *juar*, which is here invariably called *bajra*, the well known *bajra* of other districts, which requires a light soil and little moisture, being seldom seen in these parts. The remaining crops include the pulses called *urd* and *moong*. The area covered by *mandua*, *juar* was 30 and 46 hectares respectively in 1971-72.

Wheat—Among the Rabi crops wheat is most valuable cereal. It requires a rich and well manured soil and is mainly confined to good land where it can obtain the abundant irrigation that is necessary. It is sown in Kartika on land that has been ploughed more often than for barley, sometimes more than ten times. It is watered in December, January and February unless there is abundant winter rains and is reaped in the end of March and beginning of April. In parts where the soil is very rich, wheat

is grown as a second crop after early rice. In 1971-72 the area under wheat was 1,85,015 hectares.

Barley--Barley is grown in all parts of the district and grows in light as well as in ordinary soil, and it flourishes without irrigation. It is commonly sown after early rice. It is grown separately as well as with other crops. In 1971-72 it covered an area of 42,596 ha.

Gram--Another crop of considerable importance is gram which by itself or mixed with barley occupies a very large area among Rabi staples. It is particularly popular in Bansgaon tahsil. In 1971-72 it covered an area of 15,375 hectares.

Pea--Pea is seldom grown alone, the usual practice being to sow peas in combination with linseed, mustard and occasionally barley, gram, the mixed crop being called *kirao* or else *Jau kirai* when there is a considerable admixture of barley. In 1865, 18,826 acres were under pea which rose to 1,34,004 acres in 1878 whereas ten years later it had risen to 1,73,472 acres. In 1971-72 pea occupied an area of 27,984 hectares.

Pea is a favourite food crop for many and is the earliest to be reaped of all the Rabi staples as the harvest is over by the end of February. Pea is usually watered once and does not require as much labour and manure as wheat.

Other Crops--Among the remaining Rabi crops *masur* occupies an important place. It is confined mainly to Maharajanj tahsil.

Garden crops, for the most part, consisting of *latri* oats and *boro* or winter rice, are extensively grown in Padrauna but are comparatively scarce elsewhere, and the same tahsil has a monopoly of the spices and condiments mainly turmeric and chillies. Tobacco is grown in Maharajanj, Bansgaon and Gorakhpur tahsils.

Non-food Crops

Sugar-cane is one of the important cash crop of the district specially in *tarai*. The cultivation of sugar-cane has been spreading into Maharajanj. This crop generally gives a better result than others in a dry year. Seeds are never sown, but the stalks are chopped up and the pieces buried in rows.

In 1951-52 the area under sugar-cane was 19,440 hectares which rose to 26,729 hectares in 1961-62. This area decreased to only 22,659 hectares in 1971-72 because the farmers now prefer to sow food-grains instead of sugar-cane. A considerable area is covered under cultivation of oilseeds such as linseed, tora, rapeseed and mustard. Of these the linseed is commonly sown as a second crop after rice while the rest are almost grown with various Rabi crops, specially cereals. Linseed is a particularly important staple in Maharajanj tahsil, whereas the oilseeds of the mustard type are

to be seen in abundance throughout the district. In 1865 the total oilseeds occupied an area of 90,361 acres and from 1877 to 1889 the average was 1,07,831 acres. In 1971-72 the oilseeds covered an area of 10,574 hectares. Potatoes has also an important place in the district.

Formerly the district was known for cultivation of poppy from which opium is extracted. Its cultivation seems to have been introduced early in the last century. From 1827 onwards there was a steady increase in the area under poppy and from 1860 to 1865 the average area was 15,601 acres, the figure rising to 22,724 in the following five years, while by 1878 it was no less than 27,381 acres. In 1945-46 the area under it was 1,193 acres (483 hectares) which dwindled to only 46 acres (19 hectares) in 1956-57. In 1957 its cultivation stopped totally. Indigo another cash crop of the past, has also disappeared from the district.

Improvement of Agriculture

After Independence it was realised that the traditional methods of cultivation could not cope with the ever-increasing demand for food-grains. Improvements and changes in the pattern and technique of cultivation were, therefore, adopted. Since Independence the development of agriculture has been given an important place in the country's Five-year Plans.

Agricultural production can be increased either by extensive cultivation or by intensive cultivation. Extensive cultivation is possible by bringing larger areas under cultivation by reclaiming waste lands, fallow lands etc. Intensive cultivation consists of applying scientific methods in cultivation, provision of better seeds, evolved through agricultural research and use of improved implements and chemical fertilizers etc.

Improved and scientific methods of growing wheat and barley and the Japanese method of paddy cultivation have been popularised among the cultivators. These methods include proper tillage, sufficient and timely manuring, sowing of seeds of improved varieties and high yielding crops, proper and timely irrigation and protection of crops against pests and diseases; The sixties of this century saw the beginnings of the 'green revolution' in the country, under which scheme of intensive cultivation and sowing of high yielding seeds of wheat, barley, maize, jowar, *bajra* and other crops have been implemented. The government agricultural farm in the district and various other agencies of the Central and State Government, the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, agricultural colleges and universities and research centres in the country are doing pioneering job in orienting the farmers for adopting better and scientific methods and implements of cultivation. The three regular campaigns-Kharif, Rabi and Zaid, are organised in the district every year. During the campaign period the workers and progressive cultivators are imparted training in different agricultural methods and practices. Much

stress is laid for taking recourse to the various methods of development such as improved agricultural implements, improved varieties of seeds, plant protection measures, fertilizers, etc. For the popularisation of high-yielding varieties demonstrations are organised in the fields where implements are explained to the cultivators. The agriculture department popularises the modern methods of cultivation through development blocks.

For the development of agriculture the programme of intensive farming has been adopted in all the development blocks of the district. The aim of this programme is to adopt the use of improved varieties of seeds and of fertilizers and in this way to increase the agricultural production so that the farmers may prosper. In 1966-67 the use of high-yielding varieties was started. In this programme short varieties of wheat and paddy were mixed. The cultivation of mixed varieties of maize, jowar and *bajra* was also started. The main object of this programme was to make the district self-sufficient in general production. There has been considerable increase in the production of food-grains and consequently the agriculture is developing as an industry. The district seems to have been self-sufficient in the production of food-grains in 1971. Due to the adoption of improved methods and technique, there has been considerable increase per hectare in the production of various crops. In 1965-66 per hectare yield of wheat and rice was 8.98 and 8.80 quintals where as it was 11.53 and 10.02 quintals per hectare in 1971-72

The agriculture department gives *taqavi* whereas the co-operative department advances loan to the cultivators for purchasing better seeds, chemical fertilizers, agricultural implements, pesticides and bullocks and also to carry out private minor irrigation works like installation of pumping sets and Persian wheels and construction and boring of pucca wells. The agriculture department provided the following amounts of money as *taqavi* to the farmers during the period from 1968-69 to 1973-74 :

Year	Amount distributed (in Rs)
1968-69	98,61,373.00
1969-70	1,33,17,384.00
1970-71	1,06,43,169.00
1971-72	1,03,51,439.00
1972-73	74,12,227.00
1973-74	2,56,580.00

The statement below shows the amount of short-term loan distributed by co-operative institutions for agricultural purposes during the period from 1968-69 to 1972-73 :

Year	Amount distributed (in Rs)
1968-69	1,87,98,400
1969-70	1,91,52,566
1970-71	1,04,95,488
1971-72	2,01,06,300
1972-73	1,70,65,565

AGRICULTURAL IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES

The old indigenous implements and tools such as *hansiya*, *phaura* and *khurpi*, etc., have given way to the improved modern implements because the farmers have started realising that the new ones are superior to the old ones. Consequently the modern scientific agricultural instruments have become popular in the district.

According to the live-stock census of 1972, the number of agricultural implements used is as follows :

Name of implement	Number
Ploughs	5,67,409
Blade harrow	63,015
Wet land puddler	1,527
Leveller	62,946
Seed drills	1,853
Sugar-cane crushers	9,887
Plant protection equipments	332
Oil-engine pumping sets	8,333
Pumping sets operated by power	1,769
Persian wheels	129
Grawller tractor	78
Power tillers	92
Four-wheel tractors	726
Threshers	3,589

1	2
Harvesters	16
Power chaff-cutter	36
Ghanis	130
Others	158

The statement below shows the number of agricultural machines and implements in 1973-74 :

Name of implement	Number
Tractors	457
Power threshers	2,201
Pumping sets	667
Persian wheels	56
Cultivators	412
Disc harrows	410
Disc ploughs	319
Mould would plough	298
Winnowing-fan	2,131
Alpad Thresher	641
Disc harrow (for pulling balance)	211
Three time cultivator	413
Others	2,011

Seed Supply—Development of agriculture depends to a great extent on agricultural inputs of which seeds form the most important part. Improved seed is defined to be one that gives a minimum higher yield of atleast 10 per cent to 15 per cent over the local seed. An improved seed possesses high yielding propensity and superiority over the local variety.

Prior to Independence there were no schemes for multiplication and distribution of improved seeds with the result that agricultural development was retarded. Improved varieties of seeds of various crops were evolved at different research centres and then multiplied in the seed farms. The improved seeds thus multiplied are then distributed amongst the farmers. High yielding varieties of seeds are supplied by the government through seed stores maintained by the agriculture and co-operative department besides some private institutions and registered distributors, National Seed

Corporation, Tarai Vikas Nigam etc. The agriculture department advances the seed on cash payment or as *taqavi* and the co-operative department on *sawai* basis, cash and co-operative credit. Seeds distributed on *sawai* basis involve repayment at the rate of 25 per cent in excess of the quantity advanced. In 1973-74 there were 52 co-operative seed stores of which only 41 were functioning. The following statement shows the quantity (in quintals) of improved seeds of various Rabi and Kharif cereals distributed in 1972-73 and 1973-74.

Seeds	1972-73	1973-74
U. P. Paddy	4,154	3,534
Mexican wheat	2,467	2,777
U. P. wheat	4,120	2,609
Barley	18	106
Gram	452	161
Pea	684	5,00
Moong	—	12,00

The quantity of vegetable and flower seeds supplied in district in 1973-74 was about 900 kg. or nine quintals by the agriculture department and about 7,000 kg. or 70 quintals by other sources.

The farmers mostly depend on the seed stores for supplies of seeds. The government agriculture farms also produce improved varieties of seeds of various cereals to fulfill the requirements of farmers. The object is to meet the full requirements of the improved seeds of nearly all the crops and to saturate the district with quality seeds in the near future. The following statement shows the percentage of the seed saturation of different crops achieved up to 1973 in the district :

Name	Percentage
Paddy	53
Millets	72
Wheat	96
Barley	44
Pulses	43
Oil seeds	30

Government Agriculture Farms

In 1973-74 there were four government agriculture farms in the district namely, Bagapar, Basuli, Belipar and Natwa. The relevant details about these farms are given below :

Name of farms	Year of opening	Per hectare yield in (Quintal)
Bagapar	1957-58	31.3
Basuli	1958-59	57.2
Belipar	1958	59.4
Natwa	1961-62	53.4

Soil Nutrients—The traditional manures, such as cattle dung, farm's refuse and stable litter are used for increasing the fertility of the soil. Farmers make their own kutchra or pukka compost pits into which rubbish is allowed to decompose and turn into manures. Now the cultivators have begun to realise the usefulness of green manure crops such as *sanai*, *dhaincha*, *moong*, *lobia* and others as these provide nitrogenous ingredients to the soil and enriches it. Prior to commencement of the Five-year Plans fertilizers were used by only a few progressive cultivators. But after the introduction of the Plans and with extension of facilities and concessions to farmers, fertilizers have come to be used more and more in quantity and variety by the local cultivators. The farmers obtain seeds of green manure crops and chemical fertilizers from the seed stores of the agriculture and co-operative department, co-operative societies at the district and village levels and private agencies. In 1973-74 the area covered by the green manure crops was 9,540 hectares.

Among chemical fertilizers used by the cultivators of the district the more popular are the urea, amonium sulphate, amonium sulphate nitrate, amonium cloried, calcium amonium nitrate, dry amonium phosphate, amonium nitro phosphite, super phosphate N. P. K. and muriate of potash etc. The following statement gives the total quantity (in metric tonnes) of chemical fertilizers supplied by the agriculture, co-operative department and other agencies in the district during the Fourth Five-year Plan and in 1973-74 :

Fertilizers	IV Plan	1973-74
N 2	64.222	10.657
P 205	17.779	3.328
K 20	9.194	1.568

Rotation of Crops and Fallowing

The farmers of the district have been growing different crops by rotation in the same field for centuries. But in the past their knowledge about the advantages of the practice of growing crops in rotation was empirical rather than scientific. The agriculture department now makes the results of the latest researches regarding the rotation of crops available to the cultivators. So they are much more enlightened and try to adopt newer rotations of crops. Different rotations of crops in the district depend upon soil types and availability of irrigation. The intensivity of crops of the district is 134 per cent. Generally two crops are grown in the district which are mostly wheat and paddy. Sugar-cane has an important place due to *tarai*. The common rotations of Kharif and Rabi followed by the farmers of the district are as under :

Kharif	Rabi
Paddy	Wheat, barley
Maize	<i>Toria</i>
<i>Arhar</i>	Gram
Ground-nut	Pea
	<i>Masur</i>
	Sugar-cane

In the past when the land was abundant, the farmers used to leave their fields fallow for at least one season because this practice enabled the fields to recuperate their fertility. But later on this practice is gradually being given up and the object is achieved by rotation of crops and mixed cropping which mean intensive cultivation, resulting in an increase in the total yield.

Mixed cultivation—The practice of growing more than one crop in a field at the same time gives additional harvests besides maintaining its fertility. Usually the pests, diseases and adverse weather conditions do not affect all the crops equally. *Arhar* is always sown mixed with jowar, *urd* and *kodon*. Paddy is sown with jowar and *arhar*, *arhar* with *til* and *kodon* and *arhar* with ground-nut. In Rabi sugar-cane is sown with barley, *toria* and gram; wheat is sown with barley and *tisi* and gram with barley and mustard.

AGRICULTURAL CO-OPERATIVES AND JOINT FARMING

The practice of joint farming has been in vogue for centuries. Besides the use of forests, pasture lands was shared in common. The

village community constructed and maintained tanks, wells and the village places (*chaupals*) collectively. Even to-day the farmers join each other in certain operations, e. g. ploughing, sowing, irrigating, harvesting and threshing. Farmers often pool their implements, bullocks and labour for a season or two for growing crops. Costly implements and machines are also sometimes owned or hired jointly and used in rotation.

Co-operative societies have also been formed in the villages for farming, distribution of seeds, fertilizers, implements, advancing loans, cattle breeding, supply of milk to big towns and marketing of agricultural produce. In 1973-74 there were 16 co-operative farming societies in the district which were established between the years 1958 to 1967. These societies were at Kuraghat, Belwaraipur, Baijudiha, sohradiha, Rajhi, Chargawan, Saiyapar, Chargawan, Unaula, Ledi Raji Jagdishpur, Than-aura, Barampur, Bhitirawat, Belabirbhan, Khandesari and Lehra.

In 1973 there were five co-operative marketing societies in the district established between the years between 1958 to 1963. The following statement gives the relevant details about these societies in the year 1972-73 :

Name and location	Year of establishment	Quantity of produce (in quintals)	Amount of produce (in Rs)
Sahabganj Sahkari Kraya Vikraya Samiti Ltd. Sahabganj, Gorakhpur	1961	4,834	4,73,683.00
Sahjanwa Sahkari Kraya Vikraya Samiti Ltd. Gorakhpur. 10 km. on Gorakhpur-Basti Road	1961	5,466	5,91,239.00
Chauri Chaura Sahkari Kraya Vikraya Samiti Ltd. Gorakhpur. 28 km. on Gorakhpur-Deoria Road	1963	6,588	8,41,600.00
Pharenda Sahkari Kraya Vikraya Samiti, Ltd. Gorakhpur. 44 km. on Gorakhpur-Nautanwa Road	1958	7,023	8,67,741.00
Nautanwa Sahkari Kraya Vikraya Samiti Ltd. Gorakhpur. 88 km. from Gorakhpur	1961	2,890	3,03,039.00

Horticulture

In the past the district was well provided with artificial groves except the forest tracts of the north, where timber was abundant and cultivation backward. During the second decade of the present century the total grove area was 68,121 acres or 2.32 per cent of the entire district. The proportion was highest in Bansgaon where it was 3.8 per cent and lowest in Maharajganj where it amounted to 1.4 per cent. The groves consist

mainly of mango trees though other species are also to be seen, such as guavas, which are widely planted in the neighbourhood of Gorakhpur. The district abounds also in *mahua* trees which are for the most part of spontaneous growth. The total area covered by groves or orchards was 14,499 in 1972-73.

The following statement shows main fruits and vegetables produced in the district and the area occupied by them.

Item	Area (in hectares)	Average yield per hectares (in tonnes)
Mango	8,572	6
Guava	2,885	4
Other fruits	3,015	--
Potato	5,153	8
Vegetables	3,350	--

It is clear from the above table that the mango occupies the most important place in the district. It is exported to other districts. Banana is another important fruit which is grown especially in the adjoining areas of Napierganj. The Government Garden, Gorakhpur, Nursery of Fertilizer Corporation of India Private Ltd. Gorakhpur, Nursery North Eastern Railway, Gorakhpur and six private nurseries namely Alenerbad Nursery, Campiorganj, Ramdeo Seed Co. Golghar, Bharat Beej Bhandar, Golghar, Shankar Beej Bhandar, Town Hall Market, Punjab Seed House, Golghar and Dharmpal Seed Store, Hindi Bazar, Gorakhpur supply seeds and seedlings to the orchardists and cultivators. In 1972-73 about 58,400 seedlings of fruit plants were supplied to cultivators through these sources. In the same year about 6,865 quintals of seeds of vegetable and flowers were supplied to the cultivators of the district through the department and other sources.

Agricultural Diseases and Pests

The pests that are most common in the district can be divided into three classes namely animal, bird and insect pests besides diseases. Depredatory animals and birds are largely warded off by individual human effort. It is the insect pests and crop diseases that are more dangerous and call for both traditional and scientific measures for their eradication. Monkeys, rats, squirrels, wild animals, parrots and some others damage the crops badly, besides a number of plant diseases which differ from crop to crop. The usual methods of protection normally provided by the cultivators are fencing, keeping watch and destruction of animals and

birds whereas pests are killed by insecticides. The following statement gives the common diseases and insects with which the main crops are generally affected :

Crop	Common insect	Common disease
Paddy	Paddy bug	Khaira
	Paddy stemborer	Bacterial blight
	Army worm	Blast
Wheat	Gujia and termite	Rust
		Smut
Pea and arhar	Pod borer	Powdery mildew
Sugar-cane	Pyrilla	Red rat of sugar-cane
	Stemborer	
	Gujia and termite	
	Sugar-cane white fly	
Mango	Mango hopper	Powdery mildew of Mango
	Mango mealy bug	Necrosis
		Black tip of mango

The measures taken in the district to fight the pests and diseases include both traditional and scientific though the traditional ones are gradually being superseded by more rational and effective scientific methods. Among the traditional methods still practised in a good part of the district are (a) drying the grain in the sun before storing (b) pre-treatment of seed with cow dung and urine as a protective measure against the smut disease (c) mixing the seed with wood ash and neem leaves for purposes of preservation (d) mass hunting and annihilation of caterpillars and grass hoppers and (e) sprinkling of the lime solution to control pests and diseases affecting the vegetable plants.

With the advent, however, of scientific methods, the paddy seed is now pre-treated by dusting with B. H. C. 10 per cent. The important scientific methods resorted to for control of pests and diseases are dusting with B. H. C. and sulphur, spraying with endrin, D. D. T., parathion, bordeaux mixture and copper fungicide etc. In 1971-72 the total cultivated area was 6,56,646 ha. out of which 3,34,481 hectares was covered under plant protection programme which was 51% of the cultivated area. Under the plant protection programme in the district spraying of chemicals was done in an area of 80,026 hectares in the year 1973-74.

There are also various leafy growths and weeds which are harmful to the crops. These are usually overcome by systematic and timely weeding, interculturing and the deep ploughing of the fields. The plant protection staff posted in the district gives free advice to the cultivators for raising healthy crops, including those of fruits and vegetables. They also provide insecticides, spraying and dusting machines and services of trained staff at moderate charges.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND FISHERIES

Animal Husbandry

Agriculture and animal husbandry are two inseparable units of agricultural development. In the Five-year Plans development of animal husbandry has been given due place. The animal husbandry department which looks after development of animal husbandry is divided into two sections viz. veterinary section and animal husbandry section. The veterinary section deals with treatment of sick animals and control of cattle diseases. The animal husbandry section is concerned with the development of cattle, poultry breeding, sheep breeding and allied schemes.

Agriculture by tractors is not popular in the district as the farmers have small holdings. The ordinary cattle of the district are small and inferior in strength as compared to those of the western districts. Animals of the better class are few and are imported mostly from Kheri and Bahraich. The vast majority of animals are fed on *pual* or rice straw probably one of the poorest kinds of fodder on which plough cattle are enabled to subsist anywhere. The first regular cattle census was taken in 1899 when there was a total of 6,02,778 bulls and bullocks and 8,899 male buffaloes giving an average of 2.31 animals per plough. The second census which was taken in 1904 showed a general increase, when the number of plough cattle rose to 6,66,827 of which only 5,633 were male buffaloes. Young stock had remained almost stationary rising from 5,05,293 to 5,16,679, but there had been considerable increase in the number of cows, which had risen from 4,11,012 to 4,57,031, while cow buffaloes showed a total of 1,26,170 as compared with 1,17,155 at the former enumeration. The census of 1909 showed an increase when bulls and bullocks aggregated 6,88,321 or 2.23 per plough and male buffaloes 4,044. There were 4,22,693 cows and 1,11,883 cow buffaloes, while the total of young stock was no less than 6,12,865. The sheep numbered 58,678 and goats 6,12,865 in 1909.

The statement given below shows the figures of live-stock population in the district according to the census taken in 1956, 1961 and in 1972 :

Live-stock	1956	1961	1972
Cows and bulls	7,92,984	8,09,396	7,93,953
Buffaloes	1,40,507	1,86,979	2,13,454
Sheep	25,902	30,398	22,864
Goats	1,45,602	1,77,579	1,75,582

Sheeps and goats are generally reared with the object of obtaining their hide and flesh. Occasionally they are folded on the fields for manure. Goats are of a small and inferior type, yielding little milk and requiring scanty attention. Sheep provide coarse wool which is used by the villagers.

Development of Live-stock

The agricultural improvement is impossible without cattle development. The cattle provides the required motive power for various agricultural operations including ploughing, harrowing, sowing, irrigation etc., besides providing the farm yard manure and milk. Moreover, the bullocks play an important role as a draught power for pulling carts which are still the chief means of rural transport. Development of cattle both for milk-yield and draught capacity is, therefore, very necessary.

The statement below shows the area (in hectares) covered by various fodder crops during 1969-70 to 1973-74 :

1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
258	325	245	289	372

Cattle development has been receiving government attention since the start of the Five-year Plans and numerous schemes were introduced in the district for the development of cattle. Stud bulls and cattle of good breed are imported in the district mostly from Haryana and Punjab. A number of schemes for intensive cattle development have also been launched in the district.

To improve the breed of cattle the government started artificial insemination scheme in the district. There being 17 such centres and 27 artificial insemination subcentres in 1973-74 where 30,401 cattle were artificially inseminated in that year. There were 48 stock-man centres and stock-man training centres in 1973-74. Bulls, bucks, boars and rams are also provided at a very nominal price to private breeders. There was one

semen collection centre for improvement in the breed of cattle. *Deshi* and inferior type of cattle are castrated. Improved type of natural and artificial insemination is done for which no fee is charged by the government.

The following statement shows the number of cattle castrated and that provided with artificial insemination service during the period from 1969-70 to 1973-74 :

Period	No. Castrated	No. inseminated
1969-70	20,111	15,296
1970-71	27,130	19,839
1971-72	36,906	24,262
1972-73	41,989	29,142
1973-74	43,865	30,401

Natural breeding by *barbari* bucks is done at veterinary hospitals of the blocks for which a fee of 50 paise is charged. At present 78 rams are operating for improved breeding. The work of artificial insemination in goats is done at the veterinary hospital of the district headquarters. There were 31 natural breeding centres and one artificial breeding centre of goats in the district in 1973-74.

The following statement shows the number of cow bulls, bucks and rams distributed from 1969-70 to 1973-74 :

Name of cattle	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
Cow bulls	27	5	15	14	1
Bucks	23	4	16	8	10
Rams	4	6	27	55	--

The government also provides loans and *takavi* for purchase of cattle and buffaloes. In 1973-74 the amount of *takavi* and loans was Rs 6,840 for purchasing cattle and buffaloes.

Poultry breeding as an important subsidiary occupation is becoming very popular among farmers for some years.

According to the live stock census of 1972 the poultry numbered 1,02,381 out of which 20,157 were cocks, 42,362 were hens, 32,616 were

chickens, 5,212 ducks and 2,034 other species. The district has a government poultry farm where there are 1,200 such hens which give 27 lacs of eggs. Besides, the total number of improved varieties of cocks and hens was 65,866 in 1974. The total number of improved birds distributed by government poultry farms was 43,877 and by other sources was 31,720.

In 1973-74 there were two village group blocks at Sadar and Bhathat where cross breeding was done through Jersey bulls. At the only veterinary hospital at Siswa Bazar the female pigs were naturally inseminated through white Yorkshire boars and a fee of 10 paise each was charged.

For the development of sheep there were two government sheep wool extension centres in the district in 1973-74 where there were 50 Bikaneri sheep in each. These sheep were distributed among shepherds during tapping season for improvement in their breed. To control parasitic disease among sheep the programme of giving medicine collectively was launched.

Housing and Feeding

Cattle are generally housed in *kutchha* sheds with thatched roof. Only few well-to-do persons have pucca and well ventilated byres for their cattle. Government also provides financial assistance to the cultivators for construction of community cattle sheds.

The husk and dried and crushed stalks of various crops are also used to feed the cattle. Due to increase in cultivated land, waste land pastures are decreasing. Grazing facilities for cattle are also provided by the government and the *gaon* panchayats in the forests and waste lands under their respective control. Grazing is allowed in private groves and harvested or fallow fields. On canal banks and within the precincts of the railways grazing is permitted according to stipulated conditions. In 1970-71 the permanent and other pastures measured 467 hectares and fallow lands measured 16,604 hectares. In 1972-73 the total area covered by culturable waste lands, pastures and grazing grounds, forests and fallow land was 62,669 hectares and barren and unculturable land was 4,573 hectares. Under the scheme of Development of Nutritious Fodder the seeds of improved fodder crops such as M.P. Chari, *lobia berseem* and *jae* etc. are provided to cultivators at subsidised rates in order to encourage their cultivation.

The agriculture is badly affected by stray cattle and wild animals. The old and disabled animals are liability on farmers and thus affecting look-after of other strong animals. A district Gosadan has been established at Madhwalia (Nichlaul) for this purpose where stray and old animals of the whole district are kept. About 200 cattle had been sent there till 1972-73.

To strengthen the feeling of having animals of good breed cattle exhibitions are organised every year.

CATTLE DISEASES AND THEIR TREATMENT

Due to unhealthy climate the district has never been free from cattle diseases in some form or other. The most common cattle diseases are foot and mouth diseases which is least deadly. Rinderpest and anthrax and *Haemorrhagic septicaemia* or malignant nose throat prevalent in the lowlying areas are also not uncommon. Occasionally rinderpest assumes an epidemic form during or immediately after the rains, particularly in the Mahraiganj and Gorakhpur tahsils. The district is known to be unhealthy for horses and in certain localities tetanus is prevalent while glanders and worm in the eye occur with considerable frequency. Fowl pox and ranikhet disease are common among the birds of the district. Old superstitious practices and taboos are still rife among the villagers of the district. Consequently, they do not always take recourse to modern medicines and methods of treatment for the prevention and cure of animal diseases.

The treatment advocated by rural cattle doctors for foot and mouth disease is the application of lime to the feet, the fomentation of the mouth and the surrounding parts with a hot decoction of the bark of the *polas* or *dhak* tree and also occasionally to make the affected cattle stand in pools of muddy water.

Scientific remedies included vaccination against various diseases.

With the establishment of 33 veterinary hospitals and 48 stock-man centres where first aid is given to animals, the rural folks are realising the efficacy of modern methods of prevention and treatment of cattle diseases. A *pashu nirodhak kendra* has been established with a view to avoid infection in cattle from Nepal. For prevention of infectious diseases thousands of animals and fowls are vaccinated free of cost every year. The statement below shows the number of animals treated and vaccinated against various diseases in the district during the period from 1969-70 to 1973-74 :

Year	No. of animals treated	No. of animals vaccinated
1969-70	1,16,779	1,91,434
1970-71	1,84,169	2,89,226
1971-72	1,92,009	1,91,831
1972-73	1,71,017	3,47,046
1973-74	1,85,104	3,39,100

Fisheries

This district is quite rich in natural fisheries resources. A good portion of the district is comprised of lowlying, water-logged areas which get inundated during the monsoon. The main rivers of the district are Ghaghra, Rapti, Rohin, Ami, Kuwano and Taraina. These and other rivulets and Nalas get flooded each year and although they create havoc in more than one respect, they certainly increase the fisheries resources of the district. Besides, there is a very large number of lakes and big tanks in the district which get naturally stocked during the natural floods. When the water recedes, a large number of fishes of various varieties get stranded and remain in the said lakes and tanks till the next floods. More than thirty different species are commonly found in the district of which *rohu* (*Labeorohita*) and *mahsir* (*Barbas* spp), are good for table. Besides there are many other such as *bhakur* (catla catla) *karaunch* (*Labeo calbasic*), *tegar* (*Mystus batrachus*), *patra* (*Notoplerus notoplerus*), *putla* (*Matcrognathus aculeatum*).

Fish are caught with the rod and line, with bamboo spears, and with nets of varying size and pattern. One kind is funnel shaped and is pushed in front of the fisherman's boat. Another, resembling an English shrimping net is employed in shallow water. The *maha jal* or seine is sometimes used in the rivers and it requires two or three boats, by this means a sweep of about 200 metres is obtained. It is rarely adopted as it is a deadly device, causing for greater destruction of younger fry. According to the live-stock census of 1972 the cast nets numbered 2,898 out of which 287 were made of cotton thread and 58 were made of artificial thread. Fish are caught by Mallahs, Kahars, Pasis, Musalmans and many others, though fishing as their sole means of livelihood is carried on by very few.

According to the live-stock census of 1972 the number of persons engaged in different fields of fishing industry was 1,130 out of which 684 were males, 161 females and 285 children. The persons actually engaged in fishing numbered 827 out of which 307 were engaged for full time and the rest were for part time. The persons engaged in allied professions numbered 467 out of which 325 were engaged in selling of fish, 125 in weaving and repair of nets and the rest in protection of fish.

There are 360 tanks which retain water throughout the year and they cover an area of 3,685 hectares. These tanks are very useful for producing fish. These give an yearly yield of about 1,309 quintals of fish. An area of 742 hectares of tanks is managed by fisheries department and scientific pattern of fish production is adopted only in 125 hectares of tanks. Besides, there are 2,288 small tanks which cover an area of 4,616 hectares. Fishing in rivers is not done in a planned way. Seasonal tanks cover an area of 931 hectares where product of fish is negligible.

The following statement gives some details about nurseries, number of fingerlings raised by them and their prices during I, II, III and IV Plan period.

Plan	No. of nurseries	No. of fingerlings	Price (in Rs) per thousand
First Five-year Plan	N.A.	2,28,719	4.00
Second Five-year Plan	6	13,35,265	10.00
Third Five-year Plan	16	27,75,755	15.00 and 18.00
Fourth Five-year Plan	9	10,09,929	40.00

In 1974 the total production of fish from departmental waters was about 550 quintal. A Matsya Jivi Sahkari Samiti Ltd. at Narharpur, P.O. Barhalganj Gorakhpur was established in 1970 for the development of pisciculture.

Forestry

Forests have a considerable influence on the economy and development of the district, though they are far less extensive than was formerly the case. The chief produce of the forest is sal (*shorea robusta*) in the shape of both timber and fuel, besides fodder and other forest produce. They reduce soil erosion and thereby increase fertility of the soil. Besides forests have a moderating influence against floods. Forest provide an industrial base to certain industries besides giving seasonal employment to thousands of people in cutting and felling of trees and expert operations. In addition, about 3,000 landless families have got sustained employment as *taungya* cultivators. In 1970-71 the total area under forests in the district was 55,628 hectares. The forests are situated in Mahrajanj, Pharendra and Gorakhpur tahsils and large proportion consists of scrub jungle most of which lies in Pharendra tahsil. This also includes much grass land, which in many places adjoins the jungle and is of great value for grazing a great number of cattle. The most important timber species supported by this is sal. The local names of the common associates of sal (*shorea robusta*) which forms an almost pure crop are Asna, Bahrea, Kara, Karma, Asidh, Jigna, Mahua, Domsal, Jamun, Bijaisal and Ficus.

The main forest products are railway sleepers, hydel poles, constructional timber, firewood, thatching grass, fish, boulders, monkeys, honey and wax, hides and horns, cane, flowers and fruits of *mahua* (*Barsia*

latifolia) and mangoes and medicinal plants. Except for timber which is exported in considerable quantities to outside the district, most of the products have local markets. Railway and hydel departments have been the biggest purchaser of timber in shape of railway sleepers and hydel poles in recent years. The total value of sleepers supplied amounted to Rs 9,42,388 in 1972-73. The value of hydel poles supplied in the year 1972-73 was Rs 9,85,200.

The out-turn of forest products during 1972-73 is given below :

Type of produce	Quantity or value
Timber	45645 cm.
Railway sleepers	29860 (Nos.)
Hydel poles	21087 (Nos.)
Firewood	1,10,825 cm.
Thatching grass	6,026 quintals
Fish	1,032 „
Flowers and fruits (mahua and mangoes)	Rs 34,935.00
Hides and horns	Rs 1,525.00
Medicinal fruits	Rs 910.00
Honey and wax	Rs 4,240.00
Cane	20 bundles
Boulders	Rs 63,000.00
Monkeys	Rs 64,300.00
Wild cattle	Rs 22,720.00

State Assistance to Agriculture

Cultivators are sometimes not in a position to make permanent improvements on their lands and to purchase improved implements, chemical fertilizers and improved varieties of seeds due to paucity of funds. The State gives assistance to the cultivators of the district in the form of

taqavi and loans for purchasing seeds, constructing irrigation wells and improving their lands. In 1972-73 primary agricultural loan committees advanced the loan for agriculture amounting to Rs 1,70,65,565 and the loan for purchasing bullocks amounted to Rs 6,14,855 that year. The amount of *taqavi* given by agriculture department was Rs 1,03,51,439 in 1972-73.

NATURAL CALAMITIES

The success of agriculture depends primarily on the monsoon rains. An ideal year would be one in which there are no drought or floods. Successful crop production depends not only on the total seasonal rainfall but also on the proper distribution of precipitation in time and space.

The abnormalities or vagaries of the monsoon may either cause floods by excessive rains or droughts by scanty rains.

Famines

Droughts of the district have been more destructive than its floods, but its rainless years have not been frequent for only seven have occurred since its cession to the British (in 1801). One befell during the long reign of Aurangzeb (1658-1707) and probably in 1661. It is said that rainfall failed for two years and that the Rapti ran almost dry. The raja of Satasi, the Sarnet chieftain of Satasi whose stronghold was at Ramgarh Tal (Bhauapar) (in the city of Gorakhpur) nearly died of starvation. The second famine occurred about 50 years later during which a large number of persons are said to have perished. Buchaman tells a somewhat strange story of a famine which in 1769 affected even the beasts of prey. "Most of the herbivorous animals having then perished, the tigers were famished, and fixing in great numbers upon the town of Bhauapar, in a very short time killed about 400 of its inhabitants, the remainder fled leaving the town for years deserted." The partial failure of the autumn crop of 1768 and of the succeeding Rabi caused prices to rise to unprecedented height. It is impossible to say in what degree Gorakhpur suffered during the great famine of 1783 but in all probability the district did not escape unscathed, as the distress was general.

The first drought recorded after the cession was that of 1803 when the rains ceased in the middle of August destroying the late rice and injuring the other crops, while fears were entertained for the kabi sowings. A partial failure of the autumn crop and some trifling difficulty in collecting the revenue were its only out-come. No remission was found necessary.

The next scarcity occurred in 1809. Although it affected only the south of the district it was within certain limits severer than that of 1803, and the spring crop was considerably damaged at places where no means

of irrigation existed. In 1814 a temporary failure of rain caused some damage to the autumn crop. Similar was the position in 1819 and in 1825 when scarcity was felt in the west of the province. The next serious drought was in 1837, when the collector reported that the want of rain and consequent depletion of natural water stores had raised the price of grain from 60 seers per rupee to only 15 seers, and that of wheat from 33 to 14 seers, but no relief measures were undertaken, and the remissions of revenue allowed amounted only to Rs 208 for this district. During the next twenty years Gorakhpur suffered more from inundations and excess of water than from want of it; but in 1850 there was again a partial failure of the autumn crop owing to insufficiency of rain. The rainfall was very short in several parts of the district in 1860, but the tract was quite unaffected by the famine which raged in the western divisions, nor did the drought of 1864-65 had any more serious consequences than a rise in prices and an increased volume of emigration eastwards. In 1868-69, which was to so many districts a year of exceptional drought and distress, the Gorakhpur district escaped with little injury and was beyond the scope of relief operations. Prices were remarkably high and this must have affected certain classes of population and some difficulty was experienced in collecting the revenue, though no remissions were ultimately found necessary.

The lot of the district was less easy in 1873-74 when the first real famine visited the district.

Famines of 1873-74 reduced the outturn to half the normal. The produce in Mahrajanj tahsil was extremely scarce, many localities obtaining no more than one-eighth of the usual amount. The pressure of high prices was greatly enhanced by exportation to Bengal which continued till the rapid rise of prices in January 1874 caused a cessation, the end of that month witnessing importation from Avadh and the west. This led to heavy emigration.

The results of insufficient or inopportune rain were aggravated by the Bengal famine, which caused an enormous export of grain stored in previous years. The rains of 1873 commenced a fortnight later than usual and stopped prematurely. Sowings were delayed and eventually the crops withered. The cultivators showed the greatest energy in preparing and irrigating the land for the Rabi sowings but no rain fell till the beginning of February. Distress was so acute that it became necessary to open relief works and distribute food to a considerable number of persons. It is to be noticed, however, that but for the drain on district produce caused by famine in the Lower Provinces, distress would probably have been slight only, that it was chiefly the non-agricultural portion of the population which availed of the relief works. The total expenditure on relief works was Rs 3,20,445 and the aggregate attendance was 5,667,145. The poor houses supported 141,981 persons at a cost of Rs 5,865 raised principally

by subscriptions. In the workhouses 103,015 persons, chiefly women and children were fed at a cost of Rs 7,353 and were employed in various occupations such as weaving, rope-making spinning and basket work. In addition, outdoor relief was given to a small number of the poor but respectable women in Gorakhpur, chiefly of Musalman families. Half the revenue for the year was remitted in the Maharajganj tahsil, but elsewhere the demand was eventually collected in full, the total loss on this account being Rs 66,111.

In 1875 there was again some distress owing to the same natural causes and had there been a similar export of grain, there would probably have been just the same state of affairs as in 1874.

The famine of 1877-78 was less serious and extensive. The late rice was saved in the north, but the early rice was an almost entire failure in the south and west. The classes which suffered most were the artisans, weavers and day labourers, and in the cold weather much distress was felt, necessitating relief measures. On the first January a work was opened and in the beginning of February a poorhouse was also opened. The total number of persons employed on relief works was 160,739, of whom more than half were women and the cost was Rs 10,708. The famine on this occasion was of a strictly local character though the failure of the crops was almost general, the northern parganas alone escaping. The revenue was collected in full and the distress was limited to a few classes who suffered much from the extra ordinarily high prices than prevailing.

Scarcity of 1896-97 was caused due to late and uneven distribution of rain which affected certain tracts greatly. Timely aid in the form of advances to the amount of Rs 1,92,214 given for the excavation of wells and the purchase of seed gave an excellent Rabi harvest. High prices necessitated the gratuitous relief and establishment of poorhouses in the distressed tracts. Five test works opened between the 20th of December and the 6th of January could not attract many workers but on the 6th of January famine was declared and after a week the first regular relief work was started. By May the number went up to 23. In May and June an amount of Rs 80,000 was distributed for the purchase of seed and cattle, while the advent of the monsoon in 1897 removed all further anxiety. Poorhouses and gratuitous relief remained open till the middle of September 1897, and the total amount expended on these was Rs 1,40,000. In addition a large amount was provided from private sources by which the Gorakhpur and Barhaj (now in Deoria) poorhouses were at first maintained and the local committee expended Rs 3,720 on these subjects and subsequently distributed blankets costing Rs 1,156 and Rs 1,138 for seed.

Floods

Though this district rarely suffers from bad harvest due to scanty rainfall, injury to the Kharif crops of the *kachhar* area by floods is not an

unusual feature, and when the floods are abnormal, relief measures become necessary. Such floods damage the Kharif crops but are beneficial to the Rabi by depositing silt and increasing the fertility of the soil near the banks of rivers. The frequency of flood has rendered the people accustomed to a sort of island life.

The earliest great flood of which any record is extant, occurred in 1823 when a sudden rise in the Ghaghra caused extensive inundation in the parganas of Dhuriapar and Chillupar. The waters of the Rapti were held up, and this river reached in a similar manner on the Ami making the city of Gorakhpur an island in a waste of waters, at the same time much damage being done while at the same time communication with Azamgarh was suspended for several days. In 1839 a flood of great magnitude was experienced in the Rapti valley. This was followed by a similar inundation in the succeeding year, though neither was so serious as that first mentioned. No further flood is chronicled till 1871, in which year, as again in 1873, extensive damage was done to fields and buildings. In 1889 the whole district suffered greatly. The Rapti rose on the 4th August to a height of about 77 metres above the sea near Sahjanwa, while the Rohin at the Chillua Tal bridge rose even higher (84 m). Three years later in 1892 the Rapti flooded the city and endangered the pontoon bridge at Bhauapur, while in the same year the Ghaghra ran very high. Another sudden flood of unusual magnitude occurred in 1903, when the water rose at the Rapti and Rohin bridge to about 83 metres each. Flood of 1906 was of more destructive character, when the water rose to within three inches of the maximum recorded in 1889. In the latter half of July 1910 the rainfall, especially in the north of the district was exceedingly heavy. From the 16th to 30th July about 21 centimetres of rains was recorded at the Mahrajanj tahsil. As a result two large irrigation drains on the Peppi estate in the north of Basti district burst and their contents went to swell the floods in the Rapti valley.

Anxiety was first felt when Rapti rose with great rapidity. By the 31st (July) it reached its maximum which was also the highest flood level on record. It was on the 27th July that extraordinary efforts were necessary to prevent the water sweeping over the Azamgarh road and flowing back in the city. Notwithstanding the enormous area covered by the floods, only one human being was drowned. Nor was the mortality among cattle serious. The grazing grounds were, however, under water for a long time and there was widespread loss of fodder. Some of the reserved forest blocks were thrown open to free grazing and passes for 13,200 cattle were issued for these areas. A small amount of relief was granted in the shape of doles of grain, the funds having been obtained by public subscription and administered by committees in the affected areas.

Excessive rains during the monsoon of 1922 caused heavy floods which damaged the lowlying *kachhar* tracts. Similarly the heavy and

continuous rains of July and August in 1924 flooded the Rapti and other rivers which damaged crops of about 405 villages of Sadar tahsil and about 71 villages of Mahrajanj tahsil. Slight damage was also done to certain villages of Bansgaon and Hata tahsil (now in Deoria district). The heaviest floods known for years in the district which was caused by excessive rains of August, 1925, washed away a number of villages on the banks of rivers and caused the failure of crops in many villages in the normal *kachhar* areas of Sadar and Mahrajanj tahsils. The ill-distributed and deficient rainfall in 1926 and 1927 injured the Kharif crop and also caused slight damage to the Rabi crop where irrigation was wanting. In 1927 the damage was more widespread and affected chiefly the *kachhar* area. Revenue of about Rs 3,918 was suspended that year. The monsoon of 1928 was marked by excessive rain in July and scanty rainfall in August and September. The excessive rains caused severe floods in the Rapti and seriously damaged the Kharif crop necessitating relief measures while the subsequent scanty rainfall injured both early and late rice crops. In 1921 the monsoon was fitful and erratic. There was a shortage of rain from June to August, but in the second half of September, incessant and excessive rainfall flooded the Rapti and Ami rivers and seriously damaged the early and late rice crops, including *arhar* in the *kachhar* and lowlying areas. Similarly the monsoon of 1930 was not satisfactory and caused floods in the Ami and Rapti rivers which damaged Kharif crops in lowlying tracts. The sporadic hailstorms in Bansgaon tahsil caused considerable damage to standing crops necessitating remissions. Excessive rains in July, 1931 flooded the Rapti river injuring the Kharif in *kachhar* and lowlying tracts of Sadar and Bansgaon tahsils.

The following statement shows relevant details regarding the calamities that affected the district from 1967-68 to 1973-74 :

Nature	Year	Remission in land revenue (in Rs)	Suspension of land revenue (in Rs)
Flood	1967-68	—	9,812.79
Hailstorm	1967-68	1,32,061	—
Flood and drought	1968-69	52,289.90	1,085.28
Flood	1968-69	3,32,996.13	—
Flood	1970-71	2,31,795.72	—
Untimely rain and hailstorm	1970-71	1,42,317.40	—
Flood	1971-72	59,590.17	—
Droughts and flood	1972-73	41,770.66	—
Flood and hailstorm	1973-74	1,17,020.51	—
		68,464.16 for land development works.	

CHAPTER V

INDUSTRIES

Old-time Industries

The weavers of the district have been producing cloth since ancient times, and the textile industry had its own guild rules and regulations, which were recognised by the law of the land. Sometimes head of the guild was an important personage of the court.¹ The other, less important industries of the district included ceramics, metal casting and forging, and footwear.

In the medieval period, with the emergence of the middlemen as financiers, the industrial guilds disappeared. Much of the returns from a bargain was pocketed by the middlemen leaving the artisan in a state of poverty. However the nobility at times helped the artisans who could sell their goods at reasonable prices.² Akbar had abolished many cesses and taxes, thus relieving the condition of the artisans. In this period the handloom industry prospered in the district and a large number of Muslims joined the trade. The artisans lived in comparative peace till the annexation of the district by the East India Company, in 1803. The Company discouraged Indian industries, so that textiles and other goods manufactured in England could be sold in India.³ The weavers stopped producing fine drapery and only *garha* (coarse cloth) was manufactured as noticed in the first decade of the twentieth century. *Dhusa*, mixed fabric of cotton and wool was woven in very limited quantities at Gorakhpur. At this period, a unique industry of embroidering leather was carried on by two or three families at Gorakhpur. Deer skin was tanned in rich reddish-brown with sal bark rendering the outer surface soft like velvet. The leather was then embroidered with coloured silk and finished with a gilt edge. Round pillow cases, embellished with rich words in Persian were then carved out in suitable sizes. Price of a piece ranged between 8 annas (50 paise) to a rupee. Chair and table covers and prayer carpets were also made out sometimes. The design was conventional but elegant. Metal vessels were also made at Gorakhpur.

The British encouraged the cultivation of indigo, which yielded a blue dye. By 1888 its plantation had no doubt, spread all over the district but the peasants preferred to grow sugar-cane and opium. A factory was established at Babhnauli, to extract the dye whose production had to be stopped when a synthetic process was evolved to manufacture artificial

1. Majumdar R. C. *Ancient India*, p. 216

2. Edwards, S. M. and Garret, H. L. O. *Mughal Rule in India*, p. 182

3. Dutt, R. : *The Economic History of India*, Vol. I, p. 776

ultramarine. Indigo cultivation was given up and the industry came to an end by the thirties of the present century.

Production of sugar has been an old industry of the district. The farmer used to boil strained sugar-cane juice in open pans till the consistency became thick enough to form crystals, drain out the molasses, pulverise the brown stuff, subject it to decolourisation and convert the anhydrous mass into refined sugar, adopting a method that was primitive by modern standards. The indigenous system went out of circulation in areas where the sugar mills employing a better technique to produce sugar, started coming up. By 1932, there were five sugar factories, at Sardarnagar, Pipraich, Ghughli, Siswa Bazar and Anandnagar. A Jute mill was established at Sahjanwa in 1935 and a distillery was opened at Sardarnagar in 1951.

After 1947, a number of small-scale industries cropped up at Gorakhpur, which had a large railway workshop. The following statement depicts the state of industries in the district in 1956 :

Total number of industrial units	16,000
Total investment in the industrial units	Rs 2,45,30,000
Total number of persons employed in the industries	41,000
Total value of production and job-work	Rs 8,47,70,000
Total value of raw materials used in industrial production	Rs 4,78,75,000

The industrial progress of the district has been rather slow. The census of 1961 indicated that the district had 3,568 workshops and factories which fall below the State average of 4,460 per district. Of these 2,125 were located in the rural areas and 1,443 in the urban centres. However the district gained a significant place on the industrial map of the State with the opening of a fertilizer factory at Gorakhpur in 1969. Another large-scale industry, the Saraya Steel Complex, Ltd, has been established at Sardarnagar in 1974 with an installed capacity of 10,000 tonnes of plain carbon steel ingots per year. The factory employs 170 persons.

Power

The first power house in the district was established in 1928, followed by another a few years after, both managed by the Jhansi electricity company. However only 4.8 per cent of the establishments used power in 1961.

The U. P. State electricity board took over the management of power-houses from the Jhansi electricity company, in 1948.

In 1969-70, the total consumption of power in the district was

26,68,52,387 units. The percentage consumption of energy in the various sectors of the economy in that year is given below :

Sector	Percentage consumption of power
Industries	94.0
Agriculture	2.7
Domestic	2.2
Commerce	0.6
Others	0.5
	100.0

The towns of Gorakhpur, Nautanwa, Chauri Chaura and Barhalganj are electrified.

Rural Electrification—Among the 4,086 villages of the district 304 had received power by the end of 1969. The number of electrified villages rose to 594 in 1970. There is a scheme to lay 400 km. of transmission lines of 11,000 volts in areas situated in Dhani and Partwal development blocks. On its implementation another 980 villages will have electricity.

Heavy Industry

The Fertilizer Corporation of India, Ltd, was established at Gorakhpur near the Nakha Jungle railway station in April, 1963. However it commenced the production of urea on January 1, 1969. The factory is owned and managed by the Fertilizer Corporation of India, Bombay.

The total investment in the factory was Rs 37, 88,25,000 in 1973. The factory is being expanded with an additional capital of Rs 7,22,00,000. It is estimated that the revised project will require a total investment of an amount of Rs 18 crores. The annual production of urea will increase by 1, 11,00 tonnes, in addition to the processing of 36,000 tonnes of other fertilizers.

Urea worth an amount of Rs 11,34,18,000 was produced in 1973-74, consuming naphtha and coal worth Rs 2,69,58,000. The total number of persons employed in the factory in this year was 2,250.

Saraya Steel Complex, Ltd, Sardarnagar—This factory has been established in 1974, with a total investment of Rs 53,10,000, and a capacity of 10,000 tonnes of plain carbon steel ingots per year. About 170 persons are employed in 1974. Steel is being manufactured from the iron-scrap available from the North Eastern Railway workshop, Gorakhpur. The factory is equipped with an electric arc steel melting furnace.

Large-scale Industries

Sugar, gunnies, jute strings, oil and oil-cake, and alcohol are produced in large-scale units, which are located at Sardarnagar, Anandnagar, Siswa Bazar, Ghughli and Sahjanwa. There were 7 large-scale units in 1956, when the total investment was Rs 1,24,78,000, value of production amounted to Rs 4,93,46,288 and persons employed numbered 5,886. In 1973, the same number of units produced goods worth Rs 11,61,20,786 with a total investment of Rs 3,84,75,365, employing 8,090 persons.

Sugar—Crystal sugar worth Rs 9,77,87,354, was produced in 1973 by five units, with an investment of Rs 2,76,07,284 and a strength of 6,815 workers in the industry.

The Saraya Sugar Mills Private, Ltd, was established at Sardarnagar in 1919. It employed 2,661 persons in 1974. The Punjab Sugar Mills Company, Ltd, which was established at Ghughli in 1920, had 1,115 persons on in its wage-roll in 1974. The Mahabir Sugar Mills, Private, Ltd, was established at Siswa Bazar in 1931 and it provided employment to 1,031 persons in 1974. The Ganesh Sugar Mills, Anandnagar and the Diamond Sugar Mills, Ltd, Pipraich were established in 1932. The number of persons employed in these factories in 1974 was 964 and 1,044 respectively.

Sugar producing industry being a seasonal industry the mills generally operate between the months of November and March. Each unit has its own diesel sets for generating electricity and it is also fed by the U. P. Grid. Sugar-cane, coal and chemicals are the raw materials used in the industry. In 1971-72, area under sugar-cane cultivation in the district was 22,659 hectares which yielded 9,14,172 m. tons of sugar-cane.

The following statement gives particulars in regard to investment, production and value of raw materials used in each of the sugar mills in 1973-74.

Factory	Total investment (in Rs)	Value of raw materials used (in Rs)	Production of sugar (value in Rs)
The Sugar Mills, Private, Ltd, Sardarnagar	56,61,410	1,99,22,598	2,77,53,011
The Punjab Sugar Mills, Company, Ltd, Ghughli	81,16,000	1,31,80,952	1,79,10,233
The Mahabir Sugar Mills (Private), Ltd, Siswabazar, Gorakhpur	11,00,000	10,22,132	1,76,36,411
The Ganesh Sugar Mills, Ltd, Anandnagar	1,11,29,874	88,74,895	1,60,50,277
The Diamond Sugar Mills, Ltd, Pipraich, Gorakhpur	10,00,000	63,00,000	1,24,37,422

Alcohol—Rectified spirit is produced in the Saraya Distillery, Sardarnagar, which was established in 1951. The factory's total investment amounted to Rs 50,00,000 in 1973-74, when alcohol worth Rs 25,00,000 was produced consuming molasses and coal worth Rs 8,63,000. Coal is imported from Bihar and molasses are obtained from the local sugar mills. About 250 persons were working in the unit in 1973-74.

Jute Goods—Gunnies and strings of jute are manufactured in the Mahabir Jute Mills, Ltd, Sahajanwa, which was established in 1935. An amount of Rs 58,68,081 was invested in the undertaking in 1972-73 when goods worth Rs 1,58,33,432 were produced utilising raw jute of the value of Rs 76,57,003. About 1,025 persons were employed in the factory in 1973.

Small-scale Industries

Oils, wheat flour, dal, rice, biscuit, tobacco, engineering goods, chemicals, furniture, soap, bricks, *bidis*, tanned leather, metalware, sports goods, etc., are produced in a large number of small-scale units, which are mainly located in the towns.

The following statement gives comparative figures of progress of small-scale industries in the district in 1956 and 1974 :

	1956	1974
Total number of units	474	472
Total number of persons employed	3,219	2,491
Total investment (in Rs)	66,69,600	2,35,51,000
Total production (in Rs)	83,46,900	87,35,000

The investment and production of goods in the small-scale industries' sector has gone up since 1956, but the number of persons employed in the industries has decreased. It is apparent that the industries in 1973 were more capital-intensive and less labour-intensive.

The small-scale industries may be locally classified as agro-based units, agricultural implements producing units, chemicals manufacturing units, electroplating units, steel goods units, automobile units, and mechanical engineering units. Besides, there are a number of other industries.

Agro-based Industries—Oil from oil-seeds, flour from wheat and dal from *arhar*, are produced in 38 units, which are located at Gorakhpur, Bansgaon, Maharajganj, Pharenda, Nautanwa and Sahjanwa. The units are either operated by electricity or diesel-oil.

Agricultural Implements—Agricultural implements, ploughs-crushers, buckets, and pans (for making jaggery) are produced in 59 units, majority of which are situated in Gorakhpur city. The units are operated by electricity and use iron and coal as raw materials.

Insecticides—Insecticides are manufactured in 21 units, which are located at Gorakhpur. Oil and chemicals are used as raw materials.

Electroplating—As many as 19 units are engaged in electroplating in Gorakhpur city. Nickel and chemical compounds are used as raw materials.

Steel Goods—Furniture, boxes, almirahs and frames of steel are fabricated in 50 units which are located in Gorakhpur city.

Mechanical Engineering—Spare parts for machinery are produced in 65 units which are located at Gorakhpur. Nuts and bolts are manufactured for the large-scale industries of the district and for the North Eastern Railway workshop at Gorakhpur.

Automobile Repairs—Automobiles are repaired in 13 units at Gorakhpur.

Other Industries—Cabinets (from wood), rice (from paddy), Venetian blinds, footwear, bricks, lime, soap, chewing tobacco, bread and biscuits, ice, and sports goods for children are produced in 217 units, which are located at Gorakhpur, Mahrajganj, Pharenda and Bangaon.

The following statement gives the total investment, value of production and number of persons employed in the small-scale industries of the district in 1974 :

Industries	Total investment (in Rs)	Total production (in Rs)	Number of persons employed
Agro-based industries	54,00,000	18,10,000	220
Agricultural implements	21,50,000	8,26,000	212
Insecticides	30,00,000	6,60,000	219
Electroplating	3,80,000	70,000	19
Mechanical engineering	62,50,000	16,50,000	508
Automobile repairs	9,80,000	11,00,000	91
Other industries	46,91,000	87,35,000	2,491

Village And Cottage Industries

The village and cottage industries include mostly the handicrafts handed down from generation to generation. Cotton textiles, pottery, edible

and non-edible oils, metal ware, carpentry pieces, footwear, baskets, blankets, etc., are the goods falling under this group of industries, which are manned and owned by particular sections of the village community. Textiles provide employment to the largest number of workers (as compared to other handicrafts). However the trade is not exclusively, in the hands of Muslim weavers as generally understood. A large number of Hindus are also engaged in spinning and weaving operations. But *kumhars* monopolise pottery, *chamars* leather trade, *gadarias* blanket making, and *kaseras* metal works. All these trades were confined to 314 villages of the district in 1961.

A survey of the village and cottage industries in 1956, revealed the following facts :

Total number of units	15,638
Total number of persons employed	31,806
Total investment	Rs 16,48,250
Total value of raw materials used	Rs 1,23,84,614
Total value of goods produced	Rs 2,37,63,968
Total value of goods sold in the markets	Rs 2,27,74,638

A brief account of each industry follows :

Handloom Industry—Dhotis, bed covers, tablecloths, towels, etc., are produced in 6,600 units, using fly-shuttle looms. The trade is mainly located at Gorakhpur, Piprauli, Barhalganj and Rigauli bazar. Efforts are being made to introduce power-looms and about half of the number of units in this industry have been organised as co-operative societies.

Cotton-yarn is the main raw material used in the trade. Its scarcity in recent years caused some sort of a setback to the industry. The government have taken steps to overcome the shortage.

The State advisory committee on institutional finance set up a working group to go into the various problems of the weavers in the State in 1971-72. On the recommendations of this group, cotton-yarn is being made available by the U. P. handloom development corporation at controlled prices. Each weaver has a ration card for this purpose.

About Rs 1,260 to Rs 1,500 are invested in each loom and cloth worth Rs 1,800 to 2,300 can be produced each month. A weaver can earn Rs 8 to Rs 12 per day. The earnings of weavers producing dhotis, gauze and bandages are higher to those preparing *garha* and bed sheets.

There is one calendering unit at Gorakhpur, where handloom cloth is treated. The machines are operated by steam which is generated in a boiler heated by coal or wood. Job-work worth an amount of Rs 50,000 was performed in 1973.

Handloom cloth is mainly dyed and printed at Gorakhpur, Barhalganj, Gola Bazar.

Cotton-yarn is also spun in villages by women of the district who are provided with training facilities. They get cotton and the khadi Gram Udyog commission buys the yarn from the spinners. But the cotton-yarn produced by the rural spinners is generally not of standard counts and the quantity of yarn produced annually is also low.

Woollen Blankets—Artisans, adept in the craft of weaving blankets from wool, produce blankets at Gorakhpur, and Pandepar in tahsil Bansgaon. Wool, which is procured from the sheep of the district is used as raw material. Sometimes wool of finer quality is imported from the hill districts of the State. Blankets, which are coarse, are sold to the villagers of the district. Training in the craft of weaving blankets was imparted to a large number of persons at Jafra Bazar in the First and Second Five-year Plan periods. The training centre was closed in 1962.

Wool is carded in three units at Gorakhpur, which are equipped with machinery operated by electricity.

Oil—There are 3,500 oil-crushers in the district manned by an equal number of families. These crushers are operated by bullocks. About 12,000 quintals of oil and 24,000 quintals of oil-cake were produced in 1973. Mustard and linseed are the main oil-seeds used as raw materials.

Footwear—There are 350 units in the district, which produce footwear from leather. Footwear worth an amount of about Rs 34,000 were produced in 1973.

Tanned leather is bought from tanners at Kauriram, Adhiyaribagh and Nautanwa. Skins are tanned using the vegetable tanning process. The process does not give satisfactory results and the leather produced, is of inferior quality.

Other Industries—Gur (jaggery), combs (of animal horns), carpentry and smithy goods, utensils, tin goods, pottery, stonework, *bidis*, Ayurvedic and Unani medicines, baskets, mats, strings, bangles (of lac), fireworks, kites, are produced in a large number of units in the district. Each unit comprises one to two persons and on the average Rs 2 to Rs 4 is earned each day by an artisan.

Ayurvedic and Unani Medicines—The industries are located in the villages but Ayurvedic and Unani medicines are prepared by medical

practitioners who generally reside in urban centres. Raw materials for these industries are available locally.

Industrial Estate—An industrial estate was established at Nathmalpur on the Gorakhpur–Nautanwa road in 1965. It covers an area of 8.48 ha.

In 1973-74 as many as 17 industrial units were operating in the estate, which produced aluminium utensils, pipes and varnishes, electrical wire, and cattle feed worth about Rs 7,80,000. About 130 persons were employed in these industries in that year.

Jail Industries—Durries, *niwar*, strings and mats of *moonj* are produced by prisoners in the district jail, Gorakhpur. Goods worth an amount of about Rs 6,000 were produced in 1973.

Aid to Industries

Gorakhpur is one of the industrially developed districts of Uttar Pradesh. The number of industrial sheds and chimneys is going up as technical knowledge, financial assistance and local facilities for power, water and location are being made available.

The State Bank of India has estimated that a total amount of Rs 6,65,75,000 is required for investment in the small-scale and village and cottage industries of the district. Financial assistance is made available by the industries department of the State Government, commercial banks and the Uttar Pradesh Financial Corporation. However the bulk of the financial assistance is being channelised through the U. P. Financial Corporation.

The U. P. Financial Corporation, Kanpur, extends assistance to industrial concerns on its own behalf and on behalf of the State Government. Its own plan of disbursement is known as the corporation loan scheme, while the loans are advanced on behalf of State Government under liberalised loan and ordinary loan schemes. Under the former scheme, loans are advanced at reduced rates of interest and for longer periods extending up to 15 years.

The corporation has been authorised to carry on and transact various types of business but at present it has confined its activities to the granting of loans to industrial concerns and issue of deferred payment guarantees to industrial units for the purchase of indigenous machinery from manufacturers and suppliers, and acting as an agent of the State Government for various schemes. The corporation can grant loans under the corporation loan scheme to the extent of Rs 30,00,000 in the case of private and public limited companies or registered co-operative societies and Rs 15,00,000 in the case of proprietorship concerns. The rate of interest

is 11.5 per cent per annum with a rebate of 2 per cent for prompt payment.

The loans under the ordinary loan and liberalised loan schemes are considered for amounts ranging from Rs 5,000 to Rs 50,000. The application for loans are channelised through the district industries officer, Gorakhpur. The interest charged is 8 per cent per annum with a rebate of 2 per cent for prompt payment. The loans are recoverable in eight equal instalments. The number of instalments are increased in the case of liberalised loan scheme. The following statement gives an idea of the loan assistance provided by the corporation :

Scheme	Loans (in Rs)	
	Disbursement (as on 31.3.74)	
	No. of Units	Amount
Corporation loan scheme	11	56,52,000
Liberalised loan scheme	16	7,15,000
Ordinary loan scheme	6	63,000
Total	33	64,30,000

Industrial Potential

The district is served by the North Eastern Railway, which covers a length of 187.2 km. in the district. The railway links the district with Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi and Allahabad—the four important industrial and commercial cities of Uttar Pradesh. In the east the railway runs via a number of important cities of Bihar. After passing through Chhapra, Hajipur, Muzaffarpur and Katihar, which are located in Bihar, the same railway proceeds to Siliguri in Bengal and then to Gauhati in Assam. There are 24 railway stations in the district. The main commodities exported from the district are food-grains, oil-seeds, gunnies, fertilizers, sugar, jaggery, liquor, handloom cloth, stones and timber. Commodities imported are food-grains, salt, general merchandise, coal, cement, vegetables, sugar-cane, chemicals and metal goods.

A network of roads connects the district with all important places within and outside the district. The total length of the metalled roads in the district was about 700 km. in 1971. In a developing economy, means of communications play an important role because they enable quick movement of finished goods to the markets and the raw materials to the production units.

Electricity is provided to the district from the U. P. Grid, which feeds electricity to the district from Rihand.

The consumption of electricity is quite high in the district. The per capita consumption was 86 units in 1969-70, while the U. P., average was 36.8 units and all-India 63.60 units in 1967-68. According to a survey in 1969-70, it was estimated that the industries in the district consumed 94 per cent of the total power consumed in the district. However the supply of electricity at present is erratic and it is one serious set-back for the industrial expansion of the district.

Infra-structure of the district shows that the central region is developed while the southern region is undeveloped. Northern region lies mid-way between the central and southern regions.

A number of industries can be opened in the district. A large-scale foundry can be established at Kuraghat for the production of agricultural implements and implements for the N. E. Railway. As the name of the place suggests iron and metal-scrap are available in plenty from the workshops and yards of the N. E. Railway. It may be mentioned that one large-scale unit—The Allied Industries, Kuraghat existed till the end of 1955. It was closed down in 1956. There is considerable demand for implements which are imported from distant places like Kanpur and Allahabad. Another large-scale unit, a paper board mill can be started at Pipraich, as the bagasse, a refuse product of the sugar-mills is generally wasted or used as fuel. A large-scale unit was operated at Pipraich between the years 1953 and 1956. It had a total production capacity of 900 tons per year, using bagasse as the raw material. A dispute ensued between the management and the workers in 1956, and led to the closure of the factory. The unit can be revived.

The industries department has estimated, that the following small-scale industries can be established in the district :

1. Polythene bags and granules
2. Pesticides and mixed fertilizers
3. Paints and varnish
4. Steel billets and rolling mills
5. Bolts and nuts, screws, wire and nails
6. Agricultural implements

Tanning of hides is still in vogue at Chauri Chaura, but the methods are as old as the industry. Chauri Chaura is a big wholesale market of hides and skins. In the beginning of the present century, the adjoining villagers were busy in the tanning work, but as they failed to adopt modern methods of tanning, the hides were naturally diverted to Kanpur, Muzzafarpur, Calcutta and Delhi, where modern tanneries exist. In

1920 as many as 20 families were engaged in tanning in village Natwa. By the year 1956, however, only five families in the village were working as tanners. The need is the adoption of modern methods of tanning, which will ensure production of such tanned leather that can be profitably sold in the markets.

The U. P. Government helps in the industrial development of the districts through the U. P. state industrial development corporation, U. P. financial corporation, and the U. P. small industries corporation. The State Government has also set up purvanchal vikas nigam for the economic development of eastern Uttar Pradesh. Land, finance, machinery, and raw materials are made available to willing entrepreneurs.



CHAPTER VI

BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

BANKING AND FINANCE

In the ancient period, the region covered by the present district of Gorakhpur had flourishing trade, both internal and external. There were Srenis-corporations of men following the same trade, art and craft and resembled the guilds in medieval Europe.¹ Every Sreni had its rules and regulations, which ensured high standards and efficient service. The Srenis also functioned as local banks. The people kept their deposits with them and earned interest. During the medieval period, which saw the rise of middlemen as financiers, the Srenis disappeared from the economy of the district. However the business of dealing in money was highly developed in the medieval period, and money-lenders were found in all centres of trade.²

Money was always available with merchants and middlemen, who were eager to invest in trade and industry. The exploitation of artisans by the officials and middlemen came to the knowledge of emperor Akbar, who abolished many taxes levied on artisans but local officials defied emperor's orders.³ In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the middlemen and merchants increased their financial control over the artisans, who migrated from place to place under the economic stress.⁴

There were many treasuries in this period but in a bad state. Akbar introduced several reforms, and state treasuries were put under responsible officers. The main function of the treasuries was to collect state dues and incur expenditure on behalf of the government.

In the beginning of their rule the British also depended on treasuries to meet the financial requirements of the government. The Allahabad Bank, Ltd, was the first commercial bank to establish a branch at Gorakhpur in 1865. The Gorakhpur Bank, Ltd, was opened at Gorakhpur in 1895, and a few years later, the Kayastha Trading and Banking Company came into existence in the same town. However the last two institutions closed down later on. The following banks were established in the district by the middle of this century :

-
1. Majumdar, R. C. : *Ancient India*, p. 215
 2. Moreland, W. H. : *India at the Death of Akbar*, p. 55
 3. Moreland, W. H. : *India at the Death of Akbar*, p. 55
 4. Edward, S. M., Garret, H. L. O. : *Mughal Rule in India*, p. 182

Bank	Year of establishment
District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, Gorakhpur	August 2, 1906
Central Bank of India, Gorakhpur, (branch)	November 22, 1932
The Hindustan Commercial Bank, Ltd, Gorakhpur (branch)	November 8, 1943
Punjab National Bank, Gorakhpur (branch)	November 18, 1944
United Commercial Bank, Gorakhpur (branch)	July 26, 1951
State Bank of India, Gorakhpur (branch)	Not available

The number of banks in the district has increased since 1970. At present there are branches of nine commercial banks in the district. In addition, the District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, operates 16 offices in urban localities and 14 in the rural areas. The Land Development Bank, Ltd, has also opened branches at Gorakhpur, Pharenda, Maharajganj and Bansaon.

The State Bank of India functions as a lead bank in the district. It has 16 offices in the district, and majority of them numbering nine, operate in the rural areas. The other commercial banks have 17 offices in the district and 11 of them operate in the urban centres and the remaining ones are located in rural areas.

Rural Indebtedness—The economic condition of the people in the opening years of the twentieth century was quite depressing. It was mainly due to large-scale indebtedness. Aversion to manual work resulting in low production and excessive expenditure on marriages and various other social customs were two prominent causes of this malady.

Forced by circumstances people had to depend largely on the money-lender, who was always eager to help the cultivator on his own terms. The rate of interest on petty loans for short periods was as high as 75 per cent per annum on personal security. In large transaction, where jewellery or other valuable property was pledged, it was 18.75 per cent per annum. If only personal security was offered it was 24 per cent. On occasions when simple mortgage given by money-lender the rate of interest varied between 16 and 24 per cent per annum. On loans among bankers the rate of interest varied from 9 to 18 per cent per annum.

Borrowed seed had to be returned at 1.25 times of its quantity at the next harvest.

In the wake of the First World War (1914-18), cultivators generally benefited from the sudden spurt in prices of farm produce and their financial condition improved. However, the economic depression of the

thirties aggravated sufferings of the rural population as returns diminished sharply. The high prices which agricultural commodities fetched during the period of the Second World War (1939-45), no doubt, brought more money into the cultivators' hands, but a corresponding rise in the price of other consumer goods left him without gains. With the introduction of land reforms, modernisation of agricultural practices and increasing demand for farm products, the agricultural community has prospered to a great extent but not in equal measure. The small farmer and the landless agricultural labourer continue to have a sub-marginal existence in the throes of spiralling prices and more mouths to feed.

The district is comparatively poor. The per capita income was estimated at Rs 400 per annum at current prices in 1971-72, the State average being Rs 504. It is one of the ten districts of Uttar Pradesh where average size of land holdings is below one hectare. The landholdings above 1 hectare constitute only 24 per cent of the total holdings in the district, of which only 1.8 per cent are above 5 hectares. The yields of principal crops are lower than State averages. In 1973, the per capita indebtedness of the farmers in the district, was Rs 300. In Bansgaon tahsil the floods cause so much devastation that a large number of agriculturists have to depend on aid received from their relatives working in places outside the district.

Debt-relief Legislation

Legislative measures have been adopted since the first quarter of this century to regulate the terms and conditions of money-lending.

The Usurious Loans Act, 1918, authorised the courts to examine transactions in which they had reasons to believe that the interest charged was 'excessive' and transaction as between the parties thereto 'unfair' and to relieve the debtor of all liability in respect of excessive interest. By an amendment in 1926, the Act was made applicable to all parties seeking relief from mortgage. But the Act did not provide a satisfactory definition of the terms 'excessive' and 'unfair' which made it difficult for the courts to determine whether a transaction was 'unfair' or the interest 'excessive'. By an amendment effected in 1934, the Act was made applicable generally to all debtors and debts, and also provided definite limits beyond which the interest should be deemed to be excessive. In the wake of the economic depression of the thirties, a number of statutory steps were taken to scale down and adjust the debts. They are the United Provinces Agriculturists' Relief Act, 1934, The U. P. Temporary Postponement of Execution of Decrees Act, 1937, and The United Provinces Debt Redemption Act, 1940.

Role of Private Money-lenders

In the urban areas of the district private credit is provided by local *mahajan's* and money-lenders. Well-to-do Punjabis have also taken to this business. In the rural areas different kinds of credit agencies function; relatives, professional money-lenders, traders and co-operatives. The rate of interest charged by urban money-lenders is at times exorbitant, ranging from 100 to 150 per cent per annum. In the rural areas the rates of interest vary from 25 to $37\frac{1}{2}$ per cent per annum. Most of the loans are given against personal securities and only a small percentage against a guarantee by the third party.

Government Loans

It has been the practice of all governments in this country to extend monetary help to the agriculturists in times of distress occasioned by flood, famine and other calamities.

The British continued to follow the practice. On the recommendation of the famine commission of 1880, the Land Improvement Loans Act, 1883 (Act XII of 1883), and the Agriculturists' Loans Act, 1884 (Act XIX of 1884), were passed, and grants and loans have since then continued to be provided to agriculturists under these Acts.

Loans are advanced generally against the security of immovable property. Particulars of the amounts of loans distributed in the last five years are given below :

Year	Purpose	Amount of loan (in Rs)	Rate of interest (per cent per annum)
1969-70	Distress, cattle, cane-crushers and pans	6,38,725	$8\frac{1}{4}$
1970-71	Distress, jute cultivation, cattle	43,310	$8\frac{1}{4}$
1971-72	Distress, seed and cattle, construction of houses	37,88,200	$8\frac{1}{4}$ to $9\frac{1}{4}$
1972-73	Distress, seed and fertilisers, cane development, construction of houses	21,92,980	$8\frac{1}{4}$ to $9\frac{1}{4}$
1973-74	Distress, seed and cattle, cane development, construction of houses, dairy farming	30,01,430	$8\frac{1}{4}$ to $9\frac{1}{4}$

Co-operative Movement

The co-operative movement was introduced in the district with the formation in 1902, of the Kasia Agricultural Bank, Ltd, which was

converted into the Kasia¹ Central Bank, Ltd, in 1906. The bank advanced Rs 1,043 to 120 persons in 1902, Rs 2,261 to 262 persons in 1903, and Rs 2,900 to 377 persons in 1904. The rate of interest was one pice per rupee per month or 18 3/4 per cent per annum, which was increased to 2½ pice per rupee per month in 1907. Later on this bank became a branch of the District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, Gorakhpur and with the formation of district Deoria the bank functions in that district.

The co-operative movement was officially introduced in 1906 with the establishment of the District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, at Gorakhpur. The emphasis was on organising agricultural co-operative credit societies, which could provide loans on easy terms, to the members. The village money-lenders regarded the working of the co-operatives with disfavour, and they refused to have any dealings with farmers, transacting with these institutions.

The number of agricultural co-operative societies has been growing steadily since 1906, when their number was only 10 in the district. In 1960, 1,208 such societies were functioning. After 1961, these societies were reorganised, the smaller ones being reconstituted to form bigger multipurpose societies, so that there were 949 societies in 1970, and 952 societies in 1973. The following table indicates the growth in the number of societies in the district :

Year	Number of agricultural co-operative societies
1906	10
1910	62
1920	97
1930	114
1940	385
1950	603
1960	1,208
1970	949
1973	952

The membership, and credit distribution programme of the societies has also been expanding as is clear from the following statement :

Year	Membership of agricultural co-operative societies	Amount of loans distributed (in Rs)	Rate of interest per annum
1960	1,39,486	1,02,24,726	5 per cent
1970	2,36,930	2,73,54,163	8 per cent
1973	2,53,986	2,91,07,463	9 per cent

1. Kasia is now located in the district Deoria

The State Bank of India carried out a survey of the activities of the agricultural co-operative societies in the district in 1970-71 and some of the results are tabulated below :

Average deposit of money with each society	Rs 380
Average amount of loan advanced by each society	Rs 16,025

The agricultural co-operative societies are financed by the District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, Gorakhpur, which advanced Rs 1,63,16,000 to them at $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent per annum in 1969-70.

The co-operative movement has yet to reach saturation point as regards enrolment of members and became viable so far as recycling of funds is concerned. In 1971-72, they covered only 55 per cent of the agricultural families and of these only 20 per cent were borrowing-members. The average loan per member hardly amounted to Rs 30.

Of the 952 agricultural co-operative credit societies functioning in the district in 1973, 131 were uneconomic. Such institutions created bad debts; total outstanding debt of the co-operative societies in 1973 amounted to Rs 2,08,11,000.

Co-operative Banks—There are 10 branches of the District Co-operative Bank operating in the district and 90 per cent of them are located in the rural areas. The bank, itself is situated in the city of Gorakhpur. The bank raises its finances per deposits, and loans taken from financial institutions.

The total deposits of the District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, have shown a steady increase as the following statement would reveal.

	No. of accounts		Amount of deposits (Rs in lacs)	
	1969	1970	1969	1970
Current	1,090	1,125	17.64	20.87
Savings	2,385	2,715	33.52	33.71
Fixed	2,520	2,954	32.60	36.55
Total	5,995	6,794	83.76	91.13

The District Co-operative Bank mostly finances the agricultural co-operatives. In 1969-70 out of a total advance of Rs 163.92 lacs an amount of Rs 163.16 lacs was diverted to agricultural co-operative societies. On

an average a primary agricultural co-operative society received Rs 13,700 in 1968-69 from the bank. The advances of the bank also registered an increase of 49 per cent since 1968-69, when the total money advanced amounted to Rs 109.95 lacs. In 1969-70, the amount advanced was Rs 163.92 lacs.

In 1974, the working capital of the bank amounted to Rs 3,61,84,000, and it had 17 branches in the district, located at Anandnagar, Maharajganj, Bansgaon, Siswa Bazar, Gola Bazar, Nautanwa, Sahjanwa, Sikriganj, Chauri Chaura, Barhalganj, Nichlaul, Partwal, Pipraich, Kauriram, Sadar (in Gorakhpur town), Lachhmipur and Ghaniyara.

The bank had advanced a total sum of Rs 3,09,60,000 to the agriculturists and Rs 1,82,000 to the weavers of handloom cloth by the end of July, 1974. The rates of interest on advances vary from Rs 8.25 to Rs 11.00 per cent per annum. The bank gives interest at the rate of Rs 4.00 to Rs 7.50 per cent per annum on deposits.

The Land Development Bank Ltd, has been steadily liberalising its policy of advancing loans with a view to enable the agriculturist to bring improvement to his holding and farm production. Loans are generally provided on a long-term basis against the security of land. The following statement would give a comparative idea of the performance of the bank in 1968-69 and 1969-70 :

Purpose	1968-69		1969-70	
	No. of loans	Amount (in Rs)	No. of loans	Amount (in Rs)
Buying of tractor	5	63,000	1	8,450
Buying of pumpsets	9	15,700	312	9,30,150
Land improvement	19	21,040	1	600
Construction of wells	—	—	296	2,98,750
Redemption of old debts	3	6,200	—	—
Buying of Persian wheels	—	—	49	57,700
Construction of irrigation channels	—	—	5	14,250

In 1970-71, the bank advanced 4,205 loans of the value of Rs 1,03,65,000.

Commercial Banks—The number of commercial banks in the district has increased considerably from 1970 onwards. The average population served by an office of commercial bank was 3,00,000 in 1968, which

decreased to 1,16,000 in 1970. The State average is 1,23,000 (in 1968) and the all-India average is 69,000 (in 1968). There are 33 offices of commercial banks in the district, and about half of them operate in the rural areas. The following statement gives the location of branches of various commercial banks functioning in the district :

Commercial Banks located in district Gorakhpur

1. State Bank of India, Gorakhpur
2. State Bank of India, Nautanwa
3. State Bank of India, Siswa Bazar
4. State Bank of India, Medical College, Gorakhpur
5. State Bank of India, Sardar Nagar
6. State Bank of India, Pharanda
7. State Bank of India, Peppeganj
8. State Bank of India, Engineering College, Gorakhpur
9. State Bank of India, Maharajganj
10. State Bank of India, Lachhimpur
11. State Bank of India, Kauriram
12. State Bank of India, Gola Bazar
13. State Bank of India, Chauri Chaura
14. State Bank of India, Bridgmanganj
15. State Bank of India, Barhalganj
16. State Bank of India, Bansgaon
17. United Commercial Bank, Gorakhpur
18. United Commercial Bank, Campierganj
19. United Commercial Bank, Urwa Bazar
20. The Hindustan Commercial Bank, Ltd, Gorakhpur
21. The Hindustan Commercial Bank, Ltd, Barhalganj
22. Allahabad Bank, Gorakhpur
23. Allahabad Bank, Bhathat
24. The Benaras State Bank, Ltd, Sahabganj, Gorakhpur
25. Bank of Baroda, Gorakhpur
26. Central Bank of India, Gorakhpur
27. Central Bank of India, Nautanwa
28. Central Bank of India, Jogla
29. Punjab National Bank, Gorakhpur
30. Punjab National Bank, Pipraich
31. Punjab National Bank, Partwal
32. Punjab National Bank, Nichlaul
33. Union Bank of India, Gorakhpur

The banking pattern of the commercial banks has shown some definite trends. The deposits and advances, have been growing but the rate of growth of deposits has for outstepped the advances.

The following statement gives details of total number of accounts and deposits in all the banks of the district :

	No. of accounts		Amount of deposits (in lacs of Rs)	
	December 1969	December 1970	December 1969	December 1970
Current	3,848	4,975	283.62	279.33
Savings	34,169	39,282	455.97	475.70
Fixed	12,711	13,007	598.07	772.58
Total	50,728	57,264	1,337.66	1,527.61

On the other hand only Rs 775.29 lacs were advanced in 1969 and Rs 1,129.75 lacs in 1970. However the advances show much increase in 1970.

In 1969, as many as 776 persons and parties received money, while 2,265 persons and parties accepted advances in 1970. It is noteworthy that about half of 33 offices of the commercial banks operate in the rural areas.

In June 1972, one office of the commercial banks on the average, served 72,337 persons. In this period the total deposits amounted to Rs 13,15,00,000 and value of total advances was Rs 10,08,00,000. Therefore the credit-deposit ratio was 55.5 per cent.

The central region of the district is more developed in comparison to the northern and southern regions. The northern region comprises the tahsils of Pharenda and Maharajganj, the central-Gorakhpur tahsil and the southern-Bansgaon tahsil. The following statement shows the average number of persons served by one office of the commercial banks in each region in 1972 :

Region	No. of persons served by one office of commercial banks
Central	47,892
Northern	58,381
Southern	1,18,031

National Savings Organisation

The post-office savings bank scheme has been in vogue since the last decade of the nineteenth century. This and other schemes are introduced with a view to encourage thrift and to tap the savings for national development.

The following statement gives the extent to which savings were mobilised as on March 31, 1970 :

Particulars	
No. of accounts	1,52,466
Total deposits (Value)	Rs 3,51,14,000
Value of national saving certificates sold (1969-70)	Rs 30,19,000
Average number of deposit accounts per post-office	382
Average amount of deposit per post-office	Rs 88,000
Average amount of deposit per account	Rs 230
Average, value of national savings certificates sold per office	Rs 7,547

The following statement gives figures of net collections made for each security in 1973-74 :

Security	Amount (in Rs)
Post-office savings bank	31,12,600
National savings certificates	26,97,900
Post-office time deposits	72,94,900
Post-office recurring deposits	8,14,700
Post-office cumulative time deposits	1,39,700
Total	1,40,59,800

Life Insurance—The Life Insurance Corporation of India established its office at Gorakhpur in 1956.

There has been a spectacular rise in life insurance business during recent years, as the following statement would show :

Particulars	1968-69	1969-70
No. of policies issued	4,069	4,035
Amount insured (in Rs)	3,10,00,000	3,43,00,000
Premia collected (in Rs)	44,00,000	50,70,000

Currency and Coinage

As far back as the sixth century B. C. dust of gold or ingots of gold and silver served as currency. The actual coins, i. e., pieces of metal of regular shape, whose weight and fineness was guaranteed by a recognised authority became legal tender. These coins were issued by merchants, guilds, and corporations besides the government of the day. These coins were known as punchmarked coins, because one or more figures were marked as symbols of the issuing authority. However they bore no names and no legends. The imperial Guptas issued a series of coins, which are considered to be of high artistic standard.¹

The weight of the earliest coins was based on the system laid down in *Manu-Samhita*. Generally coins of single metal, copper or silver were in circulation. The silver *purana* or *dhurana* of 32 *ratas* and their various multiples and subdivisions have been discovered all over India.

In the mediaeval period there were mainly three types of coins, the dam, the rupee and the *mohar*. A rupee comprised 40 dams and 10 rupees were computed as equal to a gold *mohar*². The silver rupee was introduced by Emperor Sher Shah and Akbar added many new features to it.

The use of Gorakhpur pice, which was minted at Butawal in Nepal was in extensive use before the British rule and remained so till about 1930. This coin was in fact a token, cut from narrow flat bar of copper, and without any inscription or device. In the famine of 1875 it was found necessary to import these coins from Butawal. These coins were so popular that the explicit order of the district officer of Gorakhpur in 1899, to popularise British government coins was a total failure. Two Gorakhpuri pice made a government pice which was therefore known as *dabal* pice. About 80 to 100 Gorakhpuri pice constituted a rupee.

The British issued their own rupee, which comprised 16 annas, and an anna subdivided into 12 pies or 4 pice. The Reserve Bank of India was established in April, 1935, as a shareholders' bank. It was taken over by the Central Government in 1949, and it functions as a central bank, and acts as a note issuing authority, banker's bank, and banker to the government.

1. Majumdar, R. C. : *Ancient India*, p. 15

2. Pandey, A. B. : *Later Mediaeval India*, p. 491, (Allahabad, 1963)

The decimal system of coinage was introduced on October 1, 1958. The rupee has been divided into 100 paise. There are coins of 1 paise, 2 paise, 3 paise, 5 paise, 10 paise, 20 paise, 25 paise and 50 paise in circulation. However, the old coins of 8 annas are still in vogue in the district.

The currency of India consists of one rupee notes and coins, issued by the Government of India and bank notes issued by the Reserve Bank of India. However the distribution of one rupee notes and coins is undertaken by the Reserve Bank of India as the agent of the Central Government. In October 1969, a restricted number of ten rupee Mahatma Gandhis' Centenary silver coins were issued.

TRADE AND COMMERCE

In the reign of nawabs of Avadh the trade of the district was very hard hit, and perhaps it was at its lowest ebb. In the British rule the trade was revived, particularly with Nepal, and the adjoining districts. In the first decade of the nineteenth century food-grains were imported from Pratapgarh, Rae Bareilly and other districts of Avadh, elephants and copper utensils from Nepal, sugar and tobacco from Saran, and brass and bell-metal from Patna.¹ The export trade of the district was negligible. But timber was exported as anyone was allowed to cut a tree on payment of duty. Trade was hampered by exorbitant exactions on the borders of Nepal and transit dues had to be paid at the boundary of every pargana. However by 1816, considerable traffic in salt, sugar and saltpetre developed with (Benares) Varanasi, then known as Benares. In 1820, duty of 5 per cent, a precursor of the modern octroi, was levied on all goods coming into Gorakhpur. There was also a flourishing trade in lac at Bansi.

The trade in food-grains, sugar and timber became prosperous by 1830, the pace being slow as packbulls and bullock-carts were the main modes of transport. Large quantities of rice were sent to Nepal and adjoining districts. Copper vessels and coins were imported from Nepal. Great impetus was given to trade and commerce by the reorganisation of police in 1835. The commodities were moved by road and river, which were ensured safety by the police. The exports were sent to Bihar, and this trend continued till the construction of the railway in 1885. The export of sugar, food-grains and timber increased not only to Bihar but also to (Benares) Varanasi and Allahabad. The import of cloth also went up and textile pieces worth more than Rs 5,00,000 were brought annually.

1. Dutt, Romesh : *The Economic History of India*, p. 168, (Vol. I)

Export—Sugar, molasses, fertilizers, gunnies, rice, fish, bones and skins, timber, handloom cloth, jaggery, alcohol, and oil-seeds comprise the main items of export from the district. Sugar, which is produced in the sugar-mills of the district, is exported to other States of the country. Paddy and rice are exported to Varanasi and Faizabad. Bones and skins are exported to Kanpur. Oil-seeds are sent to Varanasi and Jaunpur. Fertilizers, gunnies, and alcohol are exported to Varanasi Lucknow, Kanpur and Bihar.

The district is also an important rerouting centre for goods exported to Nepal. These goods are generally routed through Nautanwa. Cloth, general merchandise, salt, mobil-oil, and petrol are exported to Nepal. The following statement shows the list of goods exported from district Gorakhpur in 1973. The figures are approximate :

Commodity	Quantity exported (in quintals)
Sugar	6,00,000
Timber	2,80,000
Food-grains	2,00,000
Sugar-cane	1,04,300
Molasses	40,000
Oil-seeds	32,000
Skins and bones	16,000
Alcohol	14,000

Fertilizers are also exported to other districts of the State. The district is marginally surplus in food-grains, and therefore some of the grains find their way to the adjoining districts of Basti, Deoria and Azamgarh after being routed through the *mandis* by the traders. The commodities are generally transported on trucks and bullock-carts.

Imports—The main imports of the district are rice, salt, coal, cloth and general merchandise. Cloth and general merchandise are imported from Kanpur, Ahmedabad and Bombay, coal from Bihar, salt and gunnies from Kanpur, and rice from Tulsipur in district Gonda.

The following statement gives the approximate quantity of the main imports in 1973 :

Goods	Quantity (in quintals)
Salt	8,80,000
Coal	5,20,000
Cloth	24,000
General merchandise	9,600
Rice	3,600

Trade Centres

The main market of the district is located at Gorakhpur, and it was founded by Mr Halsey, an assistant magistrate at Gorakhpur, in the beginning of the twentieth century. Later on, Mr. Halsey sponsored the construction of Collectorganj market at Kanpur. The market at Gorakhpur is known as Halseyganj market.

This *mandi* (wholesale market) is the main assembling centre for oil-seeds, rice and wheat in the district. It is a regulated market and administered by the municipal board, Gorakhpur.

In 1972-73, the arrivals at the market were rice 2,01,000 quintals, oil-seeds 5,00,000 quintals and wheat 1,67,000 quintals.

There are 3 wholesale markets in tahsil Gorakhpur and they account for more than 60 per cent of the trade in food-grains and oil-seeds in the district. The other two markets are situated at Chauri Chaura and Sahjanwa. The following statement gives the arrivals (in quintals) in the *mandis* at Gorakhpur, Chauri Chaura and Sahjanwa in 1972-73 :

	Rice	Wheat	Paddy	Oil-seeds
Gorakhpur	2,01,000	1,67,100	—	5,00,000
Chauri Chaura	56,500	26,000	45,600	—
Sahjanwa	14,500	16,300	—	—
Total	2,72,000	2,09,400	45,600	5,00,000

At Chauri Chaura raw leather, *arhar*, and oil-seeds are also sold. About 40,000 quintals of raw leather is sold annually in this market. Pulses and jute, besides the food-grains are sold in the *mandi* at Sahjanwa. The wholesale *mandis* at Gorakhpur, Chauri Chaura and Sahjanwa are regulated markets.

The other wholesale markets of the district are situated in the northern region comprising the Maharajganj and Pharenda tahsils. These markets are situated at Anandnagar, Nautanwa, Nichlaul, Bridgmanganj, Garura, Partawal and Peppeganj. All the *mandis*, with the exception of those at Nichlaul, Bridgmanganj and Peppeganj are regulated markets. Rice, wheat, paddy, oil-seeds jaggery, ghi and cloth are sold in the markets, Nautanwa is close to the Nepal border, and it is the collection and distribution centre of food-grains, ghi, cloth and stones.

The following statement gives the arrivals of wheat, rice and paddy in the *mandis* in the northern region in 1971-72 :

Mandis	Arrivals (in quintals)		
	Rice	Paddy	Wheat
Anandnagar	37,100	25,100	29,200
Nautanwa	18,500	25,000	14,400
Nichlaul	6,800	8,200	4,100
Bridgmanganj	10,700	—	6,500
Garura	10,000	7,800	4,400
Partawal	67,600	29,900	14,600
Peppeganj	2,300	—	1,500
Total	1,52,900	96,000	74,700

Gol Ghar, a new marketing centre at Gorakhpur, has developed considerably after 1960. Consumer goods and agricultural implements are available in this market as well as in the Urdu Bazar.

The *mandis* feed about 287 small markets (known as *hats* and *bazars*). Each market is held on two fixed days in a week and caters the villagers with food-grains, oil-seeds, cloth, vegetables and other consumer goods. Each market usually commences early in the morning and closes late in the afternoon, so that the villagers may return to their homes by nightfall. The following statement gives the number of *hats* in each *tahsil* of the district :

Tahsil	No. of <i>hats</i> (markets)
Maharajganj	90
Bansgaon	81
Gorakhpur	76
Pharenda	40
Total	287

The retail traders get commission on sales as well as gain from the difference in wholesale and retail prices.

Fairs

The biggest fair of the district is held on the first Sunday of Jyaistha on the occasion of Urs of Saiyed Salar Masud at Gorakhpur. More than 1,00,000 assemble and utensils, toys, glassware, hosiery and cloth are sold in the fair.

The other important fair is held at Narainpur on the Rama Navami day (Chaitra sukla 9). This fair attracts about 80,000 persons and metal utensils, toys and cloth are sold. A number of cattle fairs are also held in the district.

Price Control and Rationing

The Second World War brought in its wake a steep rise in prices of all commodities, and in order to arrest their further rise, so as to give relief to the consumers, chiefly in the urban areas, the price of a large number of commodities were controlled and the supply of many of them to consumers was rationed. Some of the more important commodities thus controlled or rationed were food-grains, cloth, matches, drugs and petrol. Dealers in these commodities had to take licences from government. Various schemes for the rationing of food-grains, mainly wheat, and its products, gram rice and sugar and kerosene oil, has however persisted ever since, with varying spheres of applicability and at present there are 103 fair-price shops in Gorakhpur city for the sale of wheat, rice and sugar. There are 594 fair price shops located in the rural areas and 25 in other urban centres besides Gorakhpur.

Weights and Measures

In this district the local standards were complicated, to a greater extent perhaps than in any other district of the State. The most important cause of this situation was due to the circulation of Gorakhpur pice in this district and in the areas adjoining Nepal. Gorakhpur pice was more of a token than a coin. It was a small billet roughly square in shape, cut out from a narrow flat bar of copper and without any inscription or device. These were minted at Butwal in Nepal. They continued to be legal tender for a long time even after the introduction of the Company's pice.

Throughout the district the local standards of weight were in use, and the government seer was only used at the railway stations, octroi posts and the jail. The ultimate unit of weight was the *ganda*. The local seer varied from place to place, as the number of *gandas* comprising a local seer changed. Matters were further complicated by the presence of other standards besides the seer. The seer was a measure of weight but the *raziya* was a measure of capacity and used only for grain. *Raziya* was extensively used in northern tracts where rice is the staple crop. At the settlement of 1803-04, it was estimated that 16 different seers, *seis* and *raziyas* were in use, apart from the *nambari* or government standard. They varied from a seer of 8.50 *gandas* of pice, whose equivalent was but 6.18 *chattaks* in standard measure, to a *raziya* of 44 *gandas* of pice, which weighed two government seers. The seer of Gorakh-

pur city consisted of 36 *gandas* of rupees or 144 tolas. As elsewhere 40 seers made a maund, but 16 *seis* made a *mani* and 16 *maris* made a *gon*. However, the government maund was of 40 seers and each seer comprised 16 *chattaks*.

The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in the district with effect from October 1, 1960. For the proper enforcement of the new system, the U. P. Government established an office under a deputy controller of weights and measures at Gorakhpur in the same year. Subsequently another office was opened at Anandnagar under an inspector. Every trader has to submit his weights and measures for inspection and every such unit is stamped after being found accurate. Camps are held in different *mandis* and traders are able to obtain accurate weights and measures. In December, every year a publicity week is held in the district, in which the new measures are publicised through films, placards, hoardings and pamphlets. Traders are advised to seek the co-operation and guidance of the officials of the department of weights and measures. These efforts have borne positive results as the following statement indicates :

Year	No. of traders whose weights and measures were stamped	No. of traders who sought settlement and correction of their weights and measures	Amount (in Rs) realised by the government for rendering advice and correcting weights and measures
1969-70	3,917	215	9,660
1970-71	3,812	249	9,017
1971-72	4,392	316	16,950
1972-73	5,700	954	43,856
1973-74	6,100	744	42,855

However a large number of traders still use such weights and measures, which are inaccurate and do not conform to the metric system. The following statement indicates the number of traders using substandard weights and measures in the last five years.

Year	Number of traders found using substandard weights and measures	Number of traders prosecuted
1969-70	929	714
1970-71	326	77
1971-72	442	126
1972-73	1,500	546
1973-74	1,406	662

CHAPTER VII

COMMUNICATIONS

TRADE ROUTES AND HIGHWAYS

At the opening of the seventeenth century, there were no metalled roads in the district, though the main routes of land travel were clearly defined by avenues of trees and occasional rest-houses, known as serais. The travellers and merchants could pass the night in comfort and comparative security within their walled enclosures.¹ These roads were of beaten earth and connected the district with the adjoining regions. However they were used only in the dry season. The whole district seems to have been traversed by a network of such roads. These roads connected the district with Basti, Faizabad, Azamgarh, Deoria and Ballia. Gorakhpur was a chief garrison town on the north of Ghaghra in the medieval period. Roads which were unmetalled connected it with Bihar and the adjoining areas. To know what transport would be like in the district of the seventeenth century or an earlier period, one may have to picture to oneself trains of ox-coaches (*raths*) and ox-carts (*bahlis*) with hammocks attached to the bottom of the vehicles for carrying fodder for the animals, as well as small luggage, with a posse of horses ridden by middle class people and palanquins (*palki*) used by the elites or caravans of oxen, ponies and other pack animals laden with goods and flanked by foot-pilots. There were no bridges over the rivers which had to be crossed by means of ferry boats. The carts and wagons were fastened to boats by the wheel and the pole; the oxen and the horses swimming all the while, goods had to be unloaded before the pack-animals were driven into the rivers for negotiating their waters. The shallower streams had to be forded. In the rainy season wheeled traffic came to a stop, and in November every road was covered with green turf.

In the closing years of the seventeenth century, Qazi Khalil-ur-Rahman constructed a road from Ayodhya (Faizabad) to Gorakhpur, the line closely following that of the present road. No further progress was made during the ensuing century, and on the transfer of the district to the East India Company in 1801, the communications were as backward as in any part of the ceded territories. The roads were improved and by 1830 the roads leading to Nepal, Avadh, Ghazipur, Saran (in Bihar) were in a better condition. However in the monsoon months the traffic almost came to a standstill because of the absence of bridges.

1. Moreland, W. H. : *India at the Death of Akbar*, p. 6, (Delhi, 1962)

In 1880, there were two metalled roads which connected Gorakhpur with Benaras (Varanasi) and Faizabad. The Varanasi road was 35 miles (56 km.) long in the district and it proceeded via Barhalganj, where Tucker embankment was constructed over the Ami and Bijra Tal, which extend for several miles during the rainy season. The embankment is three miles (4.8 km.) long, and has two very large, besides two smaller bridges. Before its construction the passage of the road through flooded lakes was dangerous for the passengers. The sides of the embankment are built of stones, which stand the wash of the water, which on a windy day is very great. The construction commenced in 1845 and it was completed in 1850, and it was named after Mr Tucker the collector. A large number of convict labour was used in its construction and besides the cost of maintaining this task force, Rs 70,000 were spent on the work.

The traffic on the road to Varanasi via Barhalganj was great, but not heavy in 1870. The road was metalled in 1875, its course being through the district of Azamgarh. It was 35 miles (56.0 km.) long in the district. The other metalled road proceeded to Faizabad via Basti and it was 15 miles (24 km.) long in the district. This road was metalled in the seventies of the nineteenth century. At this period there were about 900 miles (1440 km.) of unmetalled roads in the district, which were generally not negotiable in the rainy season.

One of these unmetalled roads connected Chapra (in Bihar) with Gorakhpur via Deoria.

The construction of roads was speeded up after Independence in 1947. The following statement gives the total lengths of metalled roads in 1947 and thereafter.

Year	Total length of metalled roads (in km.)
1947	268.7
1966	627.6
1971	702

During the Fourth Five-year Plan period the government induced voluntary mobilisation of rural man-power and introduced a crash programme for rural employment to promote construction of large number of village roads.

The following statement gives the lengths of metalled roads constructed under these schemes :

Scheme	Total length of metalled roads constructed
Rural man-power mobilisation	37.22 km.
Crash programme for road employment	24.05 km.

Metalled roads have also been constructed by the managements of 5 sugar factories in the district. These roads are approach roads to the factories at Sardarnagar, Ghughli, Siswa Bazar, Anandnagar and Pipraich. The total length of these roads is about 60 km. These approach roads to the sugar factories ensure consistent supply of sugar-cane to the factories and an easy clearance of the stock.

Highways

The roads of the district are now classified as National highways, State highways and district roads. The Central Government provides funds for the maintenance of National highways, the State public works department maintains the State highways and major district roads. The less important district roads are maintained by the local bodies, the forest department, and cane unions, etc.

The following statement gives names of National highways, State highways and other district roads with their lengths in the district.

Name	Length (in km.)
1	2
National highway	
Varanasi—Gorakhpur	52.17
Lucknow—Gorakhpur—Kasia	42.17
Total	94.34

State highways

Sonauli—Nautanwa—Gorakhpur—Ballia	96.00
Gorakhpur—Golabazar	61.20
Gorakhpur—Maharajganj	53.34
Gorakhpur—Deoria	26.35
Sonwarsa—Sardarnagar	10.55
Gorakhpur—Kasia (in Gorakhpur city)	6.40
Lucknow—Gorakhpur (in Gorakhpur city)	4.18

1	2
Major district roads maintained by public works department--	258.02
Campierganj--Partawal	31.20
Pharenda--Maharajganj	29.40
Nautanwa--Thuthibari	27.00
Maharajganj--Nichaul	24.96
Siswa Bazar--Nichaul	19.00
Pharenda--Dhani--Uskaraja	17.60
Kolhui--Bridgmanganj	17.00
Chillupar--Golabazar	16.11
Bansgaon--Rudrapur	15.37
Nichaul--Thuthibari	13.00
Nichaul--Chivtah	13.00
Siswa--Hata	11.60
Bhathat--Pipraich	10.62
Pipraich--Majhna nala	10.60
Pipraich--Kusmhi Bazar	10.25
Bishunpur--Pakari	9.60
Tulsideo--Saraya--Gularia	8.40
Ghughli--Shikarpur	8.20
Pauharia--Kauya sar	7.60
Pipraich--Bargadhi	7.20
Chauri Chaura--Nakwa	7.05
Bansgaon--Kauriram	7.05
Nautanwa--Khanuan	6.50
Bela--Sonbarsa	6.40
Katrari--Bailo	6.40
Campierganj--Karmainighat	5.70
Bridgmanganj--Dhani	5.00

The forest department maintains about 150 km. of roads in the tarai tract of the district. The Zila Parishad, Gorakhpur maintains 396.52 km. of roads of the district. The municipal board Gorakhpur maintains 307.29 km. of roads in the municipal limits of the city.

MODES OF CONVEYANCE

In the pastoral stage of economic progress, man began to use certain animals as beasts of burden. Goats, cows and buffaloes gave him milk and flesh, also skins and hides. Sheep gave him wool. But the ponies and horses provided him with a fast mode of transport. The bullock, mule, elephant served as beasts of burden in the district. With the development of agriculture, the need for moving goods and persons from place to place also increased. Man harnessed horses, ponies and bullocks for carrying heavy merchandise on suitable vehicles and thus began to move heavy loads from place to place. In the district as elsewhere in northern plains the bullock-cart was designed, in such a manner that it could haul heavy loads from place to place and on any kind of track. Next came ekkas, tongas and *kharkharas*, which were pulled by ponies or horses. These vehicles were faster and better designed.

The means of conveyance used in the past were horses, ponies, bullocks, he-buffaloes, and carriages and carts drawn by these animals. The ordinary cattle of the district were smaller in size and inferior in strength to those of the west, though they were reputed to be endowed with great powers of endurance. Locally bred animals were very cheap, the price of a pair of bullocks ranged between Rs 18 and Rs 20, at the beginning of this century. While those brought from other districts had to be paid for any sum between Rs 50 and Rs 100 per pair.

Ekkas, tongas and carts pulled by ponies or horses were generally used in the urban areas of the district. With the development of roads, faster vehicles like ekkas and tongas began to increase in number. An ekka, tonga or a cart, having a good horse or pony covered about 8 km, in an hour. For journeys of more than 25 km., there were relays on important roads where horses or ponies could be rested and changed, and journey continued. The bicycle came into use as a means of transport in this district early in the twenties of this century and this inexpensive conveyance is in use equally in the urban and rural areas.

Cycle-rickshaws appeared on the roads of Gorakhpur district in 1945 and their number has more than doubled since 1950. The majority of these vehicles are concentrated at Gorakhpur, where there were 5,019 cycle-rickshaws in 1972-73. This conveyance, which is economical both for the passengers and the owner, has driven out hackney carriages from the roads of Gorakhpur city. In 1956-57, there were 147 ekkas and tongas in the city, while in 1973 only 68 ekkas and tongas were available. A cycle-rickshaw driver pays Rs 3 for hiring a vehicle for 24 hours, and earns about Rs 5 to Rs 8 in the same space of time. State Bank of India has drawn up a plan, which will enable 770 rickshaw-pullers to buy cycle-rickshaws. A total loan of Rs 4,77,000 will be made available to them

in the Fifth Five-year Plan. They will be paying back the principal and interest of the loan in easy instalments out of their earnings.

Bicycles are equally popular. There were 18,816 bicycles registered with the municipal board, Gorakhpur in 1973. However bullock-cart is still used for carrying goods in this city and 42 bullock-carts were registered with the municipal board, Gorakhpur in 1973.

Vehicular Traffic

In the second decade of the twentieth century motor vehicles began to ply between Gorakhpur—Varanasi and Gorakhpur—Faizabad. The passenger buses and goods carriages belonged to private persons. Later on they also operated on the road to Chapra in Bihar.

The volume of goods traffic has considerably increased since 1947. After the First World War surplus motor vehicles of the armed forces became available at low price in large numbers. As a consequence, motor transport developed rapidly in the district and regular passenger and goods services were extended to adjoining districts. The combined movement of heavy bullock-carts and fast moving motor vehicles, however, proved disastrous for road surfaces. Roads began to wear out quickly and the cost of their maintenance rose. Road expansion could not keep pace with the pressure of vehicular traffic and the condition of roads deteriorated. However, after 1947, the government paid more attention to the development of roads, their improvement and modernisation.

According to an economic survey of the district in 1971, about 60 per cent of the goods from and to the district, are carried by trucks. A large number of transport companies have their offices in the city of Gorakhpur, which is the focal point for the inward and outward traffic of goods.

Private Buses—Passenger services operate on six routes, with a fleet of 58 buses. The following statement gives the names of routes and the number of buses plying on them in 1973.

Route	No. of buses
Gorakhpur—Gola	18
Gorakhpur—Kaptanganj	18
Nautanwa—Thuthibari	9
Barhalganj—Kauriram	5
Maharajganj—Pharenda	5
Gorakhpur—Barhalganj	3
6 routes	58

In addition to passenger buses taxis consisting of cars, auto-rickshaws and mini-buses are also available at Gorakhpur and other urban centres of the district. As many as 2 auto-rickshaws, 25 mini-buses and 290 taxis were registered with the local transport authority in 1973. Many of the taxis carry passengers regularly to Nautanwa and places beyond into Nepal territory.

A large number of private vehicles are registered with the regional transport authority. In 1973 as many as 448 private cars, 392 jeeps and 2,880 motor-cycles were plying on the roads of the district. In the rural areas 908 tractors, with 388 trailers served the needs of the agriculturists.

The State Bank of India completed an economic survey of the district in 1972, and the survey revealed that the district requires a larger number of trucks and taxis.

U. P. State Road Transport Corporation—The U. P. Government Roadways started operating passenger buses in the district in 1948. In the beginning, these vehicles plied between Gorakhpur, Varanasi, Faizabad and Deoria.

The U. P. Government Roadways was reconstituted into the U. P. Road Transport Corporation on June 1, 1972. It runs a large number of buses on a number of routes, connecting the district with the adjoining districts, and also with important towns like, Kanpur, Lucknow, Allahabad, Varanasi, Faizabad and others. As many as 1,96,98,854 passengers were transported by vehicles of the U. P. Road Transport Corporation in 1973.

The corporation introduced its city service in Gorakhpur town in 1966. At present one bus operates on each of the following routes :

Route	Approximate length (in km.)
1. Gorakhpur—Fertilizer factory	14
2. Gorakhpur—Maniram—Peppeganj	25
8. Gorakhpur—Bhathat	23
4. Gorakhpur—Motiram—Adda	16

The Gorakhpur city bus service carried 7,43,498 passengers in 1973.

Railway

A metre-gauge railway connects the district with neighbouring districts of Basti and Deoria in Uttar Pradesh and Saran in Bihar. The history of the development of the railway in the district dates back to May 1882 when a private company was permitted to lay the Bengal and North Western Railway in the region. The construction of track was sanctioned which was opened for traffic on January 15, 1885. It enters

the district from Deoria in a north-westerly direction and passing through Gorakhpur it proceeds due west to Basti.

A loop connecting Gonda with Gorakhpur *via* Anandnagar junction and a line emerging from there to reach Nautanwa on the border of Nepal were constructed in 1886. Another loop was constructed in 1907 to link Gorakhpur and Siwan in Bihar through Kaptanganj where from, a branch line was laid up to Chitauni in the north. The total length of the railway line in the district is 197.2 km. The track running all over the district, passes through 24 railway stations.

The extension of railway has been confined to northern and central regions of the district. Maharajganj and Pharenda tahsils in the north and Gorakhpur tahsil in the centre of the district have benefited from the railway. The southern region which is represented by Bangsaon tahsil is not served by the railway. As a consequence the infra-structure of this tahsil has not developed and the region is the most backward tract of the district.

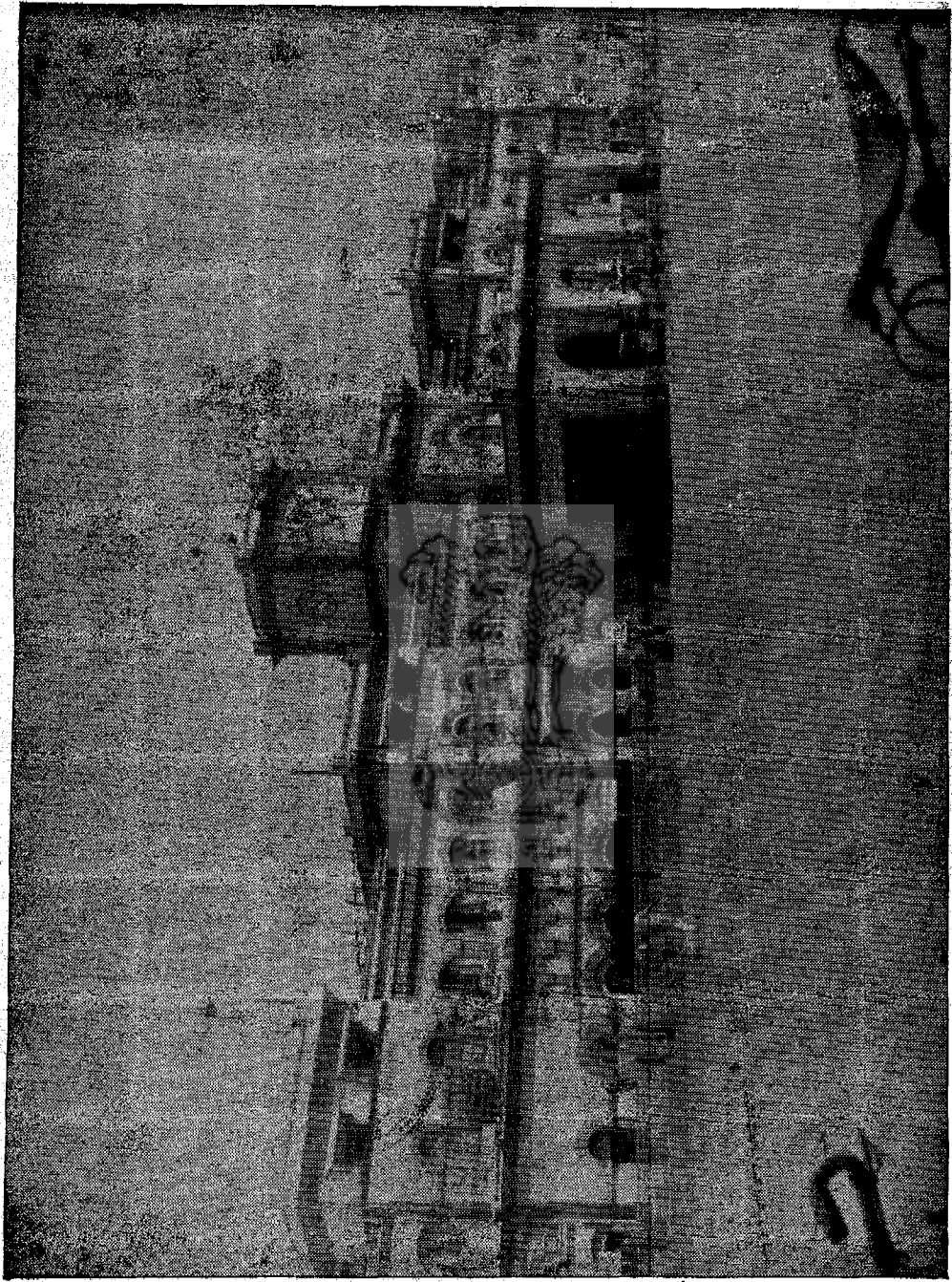
The following statement indicates the railway routes in the district and their total length.

Route	Total length (in km.)
Lucknow—Siwan (in Bihar) main line	50
Gorakhpur—Anandnagar—Nautanwa	72
Gorakhpur—Anandnagar—Bridgmanganj	13.2
Gorakhpur—Siswa Bazar	62

Every 100 square kilometres area of the district is served on an average by 3 km. of railway, as against the State figure of 29 km. In the northern region comprising Pharenda and Maharajganj tahsils there are only 2.8 km. of railway line for every 100 square km. of area. In the central region represented by Gorakhpur tahsil there are 5.1 km. of railway line for every 100 square km. of area. On the average 1 km. of railway line serves 16,774 persons in the district.

The railway provides direct travel facilities to Kanpur, Lucknow, Bara Banki, Gonda and Basti in the west and to the north-western Bihar, Bengal, Assam and Bangladesh in the east. In 1943, the Bengal and North Western Railway and the Rohilkhand and Kumaun Railway were merged together to form the Oudh and Tirhut Railway.

After the nationalisation and reorganisation of the railway, the Oudh and Tirhut Railway gave rise to north-eastern zone of the Indian railways with headquarters at Gorakhpur.



Gorakhpur Railway Station

Besides carrying passengers the railway transports raw materials and finished goods in large quantities. Main items of railway freight in this district have been forest produce and sugar-cane. The total number of wagons loaded and unloaded in 1970 was 3,227 and 21,805 respectively. A Forest Department tramway links Ekman and Chauraha—covering a distance of 23 km. and hauling forest products.

Waterways—Before the introduction of the railway in 1885 and the subsequent construction of roads, Ghaghra and Rapti rivers were extensively used for transporting goods and passengers. Large country boats and steamers of the India General Steam Navigation Company maintained a regular service up and down the Ghaghra. After the construction of the railway bridges the riverine trade decreased sharply.

At present logs are floated down the Rapti from the Himalayan foot-hills and transported to Deoria, Ballia and Bihar through the river Ghaghra.

Ferries—In the beginning of the century the district had 28 ferries whose number has not reduced much due to road development.

Bridges—Most of the rivers in the district have been bridged providing all weather road communication.

In the beginning of the century, the number of major road bridges was 4, which went up to 14 in 1974.

TRAVEL FACILITIES

With the expansion of passenger traffic there has been a spectacular rise in the growth of hotels and restaurants in the district. If Gorakhpur city can claim to have a good number of modern inns, offering modest lodging and fooding facilities to travellers and tourists, the fast developing countryside may also boast of its multiplying road-side snack bars and tea shops.

Besides a government owned circuit House at Gorakhpur, there are a number of luxurious inspection houses to moderately furnished rest lodges, maintained by the State or the local bodies, at various places of the district. Dharamsalas exist in almost every town and rural marketing centre.

Quick transport service is provided through mail or express railway trains and fast moving motor vehicles on the road. For short journeys, taxis consisting of buses, cars, contract carriages, auto-rickshaws and three-wheelers are available in the urban as well as rural areas.

POST AND TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

In the early years of the British rule a postal line was maintained between Varanasi and Gorakhpur. This was the only means of communication with the outer world. Within the district there was no public

post of any kind, official correspondence being transmitted through the police stations and the policemen acted as postmen. In 1833, the latter was replaced by a service of runners, maintained at the cost of the landholders, but it was not till 1846 that private letters were allowed to be carried along the mail lines and a fee of two pice was charged for each packet. The postal system was extensively developed after 1857. In 1863 the landholders were relieved of their personal obligation and a cess was instituted in its place. In 1866 the Imperial post took over a number of district lines and the process continued till the district post (*dak*) was finally abolished in 1906. In 1878, there were 18 imperial and an equal number of local offices in the district. In the next thirty years all the local offices were taken over by the imperial government. In 1908 there were 72 post-offices in the district including a head office at Gorakhpur. With the introduction of the railway, the number of runners declined. However the runners served 314 miles (502.4 km.) and a cart service was maintained on the road between Gorakhpur and Barhalganj in 1908. The road was 32 miles (51.2 kms.) long. In 1907, the postal administration in the district was in the charge of a divisional superintendent posted at Gorakhpur and almost the same set-up continues to exist even now.

The development of roads and other means of communications has led to the establishment of a large number of post-offices in the district, particularly after 1947. There were 458 post-offices in the district in 1973. On an average about 6,660 persons are served by a post-office in the district.

There are 28 telegraph offices and 36 public call offices in the district.

CHAPTER VIII

MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

In 1961, the population of the district was 25,65,182 of which the workers numbered 11,33,008. A study of the occupational structure of the working population reveals that 1,72,390 persons were engaged in miscellaneous occupations. The break up is given below :

	Persons	Males	Females
Public services	10,098	9,961	137
Educational and scientific services	6,048	5,461	587
Religious and welfare services	554	486	68
Medical and health services	1,711	1,411	300
Legal services	645	644	1
Business services	282	282	—
Community services and trade and labour associations	313	310	3
Recreation services	337	293	44
Personal services	13,795	9,515	4,280
Unspecified services	19,372	12,472	6,900
Mining and quarrying	132	130	2
Live-stock, forestry, fishing, hunting and plantation, orchards and allied activities	8,717	6,595	2,122
Manufacturing	62,767	44,765	18,002
Construction	3,620	3,572	48
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	1,860	1,566	294
Trade and commerce	24,550	21,749	2,801
Transport, storage and communications	16,606	16,514	92
Other services	983	968	15

Although the population in the following decade rose to 30,38,177 the number of workers fell to 9,83,934. This was perhaps, due to the changes introduced in the definition of 'worker' in the census of 1971, a direct effect of which was that females engaged in household duties were excluded from the working category. Classification of workers under

various categories of economic activity also differed from the previous arrangement, and it resulted in a lower enumeration of miscellaneous workers whose number was reduced to 1,52,495. Details of various types of workers engaged in miscellaneous occupations can be had from the records of 1971 census.

Public Services

With the growing responsibility of the government towards planned economic and social development of the country, employment opportunities under the Central and State Governments at different levels have increased considerably. Side by side activities in the public administration of corporations and local bodies have assumed vast dimensions. Some idea may be had of this from the following table.

Establishments	No. of establishments		No. of employees	
	1961	1971	1961	1971
Central Government	40	43	24,308	22,178
State Government	83	149	13,691	18,458
Quasi-government (Central)	3	23	255	3,015
Quasi-government (State)	2	11	623	3,234
Local bodies	7	17	4,822	9,587

Persons in the above services fall under the category of fixed income earners who are hard hit by the ever rising cost of living. However, comparative position of Central Government employees is much better than those under the employment of the State Government or the local bodies, if fringe benefits are taken into account. Dearness allowance is being paid to all classes of such employees at rates varying in accordance with their salaries. Benefits like provident fund and medical treatment are available to the government as well as employees of the local bodies, while pension facilities are extended to government servants only. Leave rules have been revised by the government to provide more relief to its temporary employees. Other benefits include granting of advances for the purchase of a conveyance, construction or repair of a house. Residential accommodation at moderate rent is made available in government colonies. House rent allowance is also paid to certain categories of employees. Non-practising allowance is sanctioned to medical staff holding posts prohibiting private practice. The employees are free to

form associations or unions for their welfare and for protection and promotion of their service conditions. The State employees of the district have joined the State Employees' Joint Council or the Ministerial Employees' Association which are affiliated to their respective parent bodies at the State level. The employees of the local bodies have, become members of the Local Authorities Employees' Association and the employees of the State Road Transport Corporation are members of the Employees' Road Transport Corporation Joint Council. These are affiliated to the apex organisations at the State level.

LEARNED PROFESSIONS

Education

Teaching continues to be regarded a noble profession. For the propagation of literacy and education among the masses vast avenues of employment as teachers have been opened to the educated persons in recent years. In the past teaching was associated with classes of persons whose hereditary profession was teaching children in their private *pathshalas* or madrasas. It was considered an act of philanthropy, and no regular tuition fee was charged. Now things have altered. The modern system of education has completely replaced the traditional class of private pandits and *maulvis* by regular salaried school teachers.

In 1961, the district had 5,142 teachers including 542 women. Of these 3,104 including 314 women were employed in the primary and middle schools, 1,001 including 109 women in the secondary schools and 315 including 28 women in the degree and post-graduate colleges. In 1973, the number rose to 10,667 including 1,462 women of which 7,502 including 1,032 women were in the primary and middle schools and 3,165 including 430 women in the higher secondary schools.

Since 1964, the triple benefit scheme has been extended to State-aided institutions run by local bodies or private managements bringing the advantages of contributory provident fund, compulsory life insurance and pension, including family pension to teachers.

Teachers' wards are entitled to free tuition up to intermediate classes. Needy and disabled teachers can get financial assistance from the National Foundation for Teachers' Welfare Fund and those suffering from tuberculosis can get admission to the Bhowali Sanitorium where certain seats are reserved for them. The teachers of the district have organised themselves into the Gorakhpur University Teachers' Association, the Secondary Teachers' Association and the Primary Teachers' Association for protection and promotion of their service interests.

In 1961, there were 2 authors, 10 editors, one translator, 26 painters, 7 actors, 69 musicians, 41 dancers and 2 artists in the district.

Medicine

In 1961, there were 178 allopathic physicians and surgeons, 159 physicians of Ayurvedic, 81 of homoeopathy and 76 of other systems. There were 10 dentists. The nurses, pharmacists and other medical and health technicians numbered 890. Of these nurses numbered 193, midwives and health visitors 101, nursing attendants and related workers 136, pharmacists 43, vaccinators 157, sanitation technicians 74 and medical and health technicians 186. In 1973, the State hospitals and dispensaries had on their staff 91 doctors including one homoeopath, 2 hakims, 66 midwives, 74 compounders, 103 *dais* and 26 health visitors.

A branch of the Indian Medical Association was established in the district in 1928 with a membership of 6. The association aims to promote medical and allied services and medical education, to improve public health, and to maintain the honour and dignity of the medical profession. It had 124 members on roll in 1973.

Law

In 1961, the jurists numbered 558 of whom 24 were judges and magistrates, 316 legal practitioners and 218 jurists and legal technicians.

In 1973, there were about 1,200 practising lawyers in the district. They had one or more *moharrirs* (clerks) depending on the size of their clientele. The State Government appoints district government counsels for criminal, civil and revenue work from among qualified legal practitioners to conduct its cases. To lighten their burden some lawyers are appointed as panel lawyers and special counsels.

With the influx of new entrants in large numbers, legal practice has become more competitive though not less, remunerative. Some malpractices have also crept in. Still the profession retains its high position in the community. Lawyers lead in almost all spheres of public activity particularly those connected with social service and politics. Mostly the lawyers practise at the district headquarters as majority of the cases lie in courts located there. The legal practitioners of the district have formed the Bar Association Civil Courts and Bar Association Collectorate, Gorakhpur with their branches operating at the headquarters of tahsils Pharenda, Bansgaon and Maharajganj. The number of members who had joined the various bar associations in the district was about 500 in 1973.

Engineering

In 1961, there were 170 civil engineers including overseers, 90 mechanical engineers, 17 electrical engineers, 2 metallurgical engineers and one chemical engineer. There were 38 architects and 7 surveyors in the district. Engineering services in this district are represented mainly in four branches, the building and roads, the irrigation, the local self-government

engineering and the hydel. They have separate divisions of survey, designs and construction. The municipal board Gorakhpur and the Zila Parishad have 2 engineers each. Several industrial establishments of the district have on their pay roll qualified engineers and diploma holders. Besides these, there are some engineers, architects and surveyors who work privately.

DOMESTIC AND PERSONAL SERVICE

Domestic Servants

Domestic servants comprise a fair proportion of the population of the district. They are not necessarily unskilled workers but get lower wages as compared to other members of the labour class. They render whole-time as well as limited or part-time service in houses. Full-time domestic servants are generally employed by well-to-do persons only. Usually these persons are paid remuneration in cash but occasionally receive meals, garments and other amenities also alongwith the cash. They dwell in slums or in out-houses or accommodation provided by their masters and eke out a miserable living. They have no security of job and often change masters. In 1961, there were 4,788 house-keepers, cooks, maid servants and related workers of whom 1,213 were cooks and cook-bearers and 3,315 butlers, bearers, waiters and maid servants. There were 110 *ayas* and nurse-maids and house-keepers. The number of cleaners, sweepers and watermen was 2,529.

Barbers

In the past barbers or *nais* used to visit families either daily or weekly rendering service but with the advance of time they have opened saloons for this purpose and no longer move from house to house. The number of hair cutting saloons is larger in the urban areas and are manned by more than one person, the owners employing, paid workers. Some barbers attend their customers on roadside pavements and save expenditure on establishment, particularly on festive occasions.

Barbers besides rendering face lifting services, also perform traditional duties in rituals and sacraments like marriage, naming and *mundan*, death, etc., when they are assisted by their women-folk as well. In 1961, there were 1,910 barbers in the district of whom 416 worked in the urban areas.

Washermen

In towns, the washermen still go from house to house collecting dirty linen. They are not so much in demand now in towns owing to high rates and larger use of synthetic fabrics which are easily washable at home and are crease resistant. Conditions obtaining in the villages however, have not undergone any substantial change. In towns laundaries and dry cleaning units have become quite popular.

In 1961, there were in the district 6,108 washermen and laundrymen and 29 dry cleaners and pressers.

Tailors

In urban areas tailoring is considered to be an art and needs specialised training. Big tailors use the scissors themselves but employ a number of workers on daily or monthly wages for stitching and sundry jobs. In the rural areas the entire job is done by a single individual. *Kurtas*, shirts and pyjamas continue to be the chief items of tailored dress in rural areas where the women-folk hardly sew their own or childrens' garments at home. In 1961, there were 2,527 tailors and related workers in the district.

OTHER OCCUPATIONS

Among those pursuing certain other occupations in the district in 1961, there were 13,473 knitters, weavers, spinners and dyers, 2,877 carpenters, joiners and pattern makers, 3,257 hawkers, pedlars and street vendors, 2,719 jewellers, goldsmiths and silversmiths, 2,557 auto-drivers, 2,068 blacksmiths, hammersmiths and forgers. 635 salesmen and shop attendants, 1,754 bakers, confectioners, candy and sweetmeat makers, 1,706 brick layerers, plasterers, 1,120 cycle-rickshaw pullers, 1,071 electricians, 796 shoe-makers and shoe repairers, 729 sawyers and wood-mechanics, 721 gardeners, 507 painters and paper hangers. 533 fishermen, 468 animal-drawn vehicle drivers, 336 tobacco preparers, cigar and *biri* makers, 235 stone-cutters, 351 loggers and forestry workers, 123 butchers, 115 leather cutters, 101 miners and quarrymen, 99 sewers, darners and embroiderers, 86 photographers, 69 musicians, 68 plantation labourers and 51 plumbers and pipe fitters.

CHAPTER IX

ECONOMIC TRENDS

LIVELIHOOD PATTERN

The combined population of the present districts of Gorakhpur and Deoria depending on agriculture was found to be 71.6 per cent of the total population of the district (29,38,685) in 1901 which increased to 88.1 per cent of the same (32,01,180) in 1911 and to 91.8 per cent (of 32,66,830) in 1921 when the rate of increase was arrested. By 1951, however, the percentage dropped to 88.5 per cent (of 21,20,627) although the actual number of persons depending on agriculture had increased to 38,41,275 in 1951 from 29,97,997 giving rise of 28.1 per cent in 1921. In 1951, the percentage for the State was 74.2.

Workers and Non-workers

In 1921, the percentage of workers in the total population was 62.28 (agricultural 57.20 per cent, non-agricultural 5.08 per cent) but by 1951, it had come down to 49.68 (agricultural 44.13 per cent, non-agricultural 5.55 percent).

The censuses that followed after 1951, pooled all the dependents of all the divisions of economic activity into one class defined as non-workers. Consequently the data after 1951, do not help to indicate separately the degree of dependence existing in agricultural and non-agricultural activities of workers.

The 1961 Census adopted a different definition of workers and their economic classification which was adhered to some extent in 1971. Hence an exact comparison with earlier data is not possible. The comparative position with the data of 1971 is given below ;

Year	Total population	Total number of workers	Percentage of workers to total population			
			Agricultural worker	Non-agricultural worker	Total workers District	U. P.
1961	25,65,182	11,33,008	37.4	6.7	44.1	39.1
1971	30,38,177	9,83,934	27.4	4.9	32.3	30.9

A cursory reading will thus indicate an alarming decrease in the working population indicating unemployment even amongst the already employed persons of 1961. This apparent anomaly is perhaps easily explained by the concept and definition of worker adopted in 1961.

Census allowed many persons to be included in the category of workers who were not so treated in 1971 census. In 1961 as little as one hour's work in a day entitled a person to be treated as worker and a women whose time was utilised basically in household chores was defined as worker even if she took food in the field and tended the cattle. But in the census of 1971 a man or women who was engaged primarily in household duties such as cooking for own household and even when such a person helped in the family economic activity though not as a full time worker, he was not treated as a worker and was categorised as non-worker. Hence the different workers have now been classified into nine major divisions, the basis of the classification being those economic activities which were similar in respect of process, the raw material, and the products. The nine divisions of workers and the number of persons engaged in them in 1971 are as follows :

Number and Name of division	Males	Females	Total	Percentage to total workers	Percentage to total population
I Cultivators	4,30,904	28,077	4,58,981	46.6	15.1
II Agricultural labourers	2,56,880	1,15,578	3,72,458	37.9	12.3
III Live-stock, forestry, fishing, hunting, plantations, orchards and allied activities	3,328	462	3,790	0.4	0.1
IV Mining and quarrying	211	37	248	0.0	0.0
V Manufacturing, processing servicing and repairs :					
(a) Household industry	17,977	2,699	20,676	2.1	0.7
(b) Other than household industry	25,280	1,015	26,295	2.7	0.8
VI Construction	2,904	60	2,964	0.3	0.1
VII Trade and commerce	26,539	856	27,395	2.8	0.9
VIII Transport, storage and communications	22,825	188	23,013	2.3	0.7
IX Other services	44,156	3,958	48,114	4.9	1.6
Total workers	8,31,004	1,52,930	9,83,934	100.0	32.3
Non-workers	7,49,586	13,04,657	20,54,243	—	67.7
Total population	15,80,590	14,57,587	30,38,177	—	100.0

As will be observed above all the non-workers have been grouped together in one single class though they have been classified in the census as follows :

- (a) Full time students
- (b) Those attending to household duties
- (c) Dependents and infants
- (d) Retired persons and rentiers
- (e) Persons of independent means
- (f) Beggars and vagrants
- (g) Inmates of penal, mental and charitable institutions
- (h) Others

GENERAL LEVEL OF PRICES AND WAGES

Prices

Unfortunately there are no extant records of prices in this district prior to 1857, with the exception of a few scattered references. In the ten years prior to 1860 the cheapest rates were those of 1854, when wheat was sold at 28 seers to the rupee, rice at 26.6, barley at 43.9 and gram at 40.7 seers. From 1861, onwards official returns are available, and from these some idea may be obtained of the general tendency of prices by taking averages of decennial period, so as to eliminate as far as possible the effects of abnormal seasons and unusual influences. From 1861 to 1865 prices remained lower than at any subsequent period, the averages in the case of the principal food-grains being 26.19 seers of common rice, 25.93 of wheat, 37.29 of barley, 23.95 of *arhar* and 28.61 of gram. The following decade showed a great rise, though famines in 1868-69 and 1873-74 had a very marked effect on the averages which were 18.93 seers for rice, 17.89 for wheat, 25.85 for barley, 18.55 for *arhar* and 22.28 for gram.

In the decade 1866-1875 the prolonged scarcity sent prices up to famine levels. By 1880, however, the market recovered and two or three years of unusual plenty occurred, which lowered the prices to the level of 1865. The averages for the decade ending 1885 were consequently somewhat lower than in the preceding period, rice being sold for 17.5 seers, wheat for 18.18, barley for 29.6, *arhar* for 19.15 and gram for 24.52 seers to the rupee. In 1886 prices rose everywhere and the year marked an epoch in their history. For though the reasons had never been satisfactorily explained, it seemed that various causes produced a simultaneous effect, such as the extension of communications, the consequent development of export trade, and the fall in the price of silver. Whatever

the reasons be, the result was that the rates took a decided step upwards, from which they never descended in subsequent years. The practical effect of this change was the raising of the normal level, and in later years the only variations were those due to famine and the state of the external markets. Because of the development of the railway system the Gorakhpur rates became practically identical with those prevailing throughout Uttar Pradesh, the cost of railway freight alone differentiated various localities. From 1885 to 1895 with the bad seasons in the second half of the decade, the averages were 14.67 seers for rice, 13.92 for wheat, 20.75 for barley, 19.7 for *arhar* and 20.43 for gram. The next ten years opened with a famine during which the rates rose to an unprecedented height. They remained high till 1900, owing to scarcity but the next four years witnessed a great improvement as the result of the magnificent harvests that were reaped throughout the country, though at the same time they never fell to the rates prevailing before 1886. In 1905 an extensive failure of the Rabi crops, caused a stringency in the market, the average for the ten years ending 1905 was 13.02 seers of rice, 13.93 of wheat, 19.58 of barley, 13.37 of *arhar* and 16.9 of gram to the rupee. Subsequent seasons were so unfavourable that the prices rose rapidly. In 1907-08 the rates were far higher than ever known by then in spite of the relative immunity of the district from famine. The rise in the past 45 years was sufficiently remarkable, which amounted on the whole to 18 per cent from 1861 to 1885 and to 46 per cent from the former year to 1905, an enhancement which cast an immense effect on the condition of the district specially in the case of the landowners and tenants who derived incalculable benefit from the increased value of their produce. Because of the excellent harvests of 1908 and following years prices again fell reaching low level in 1911, the prices being 13.06 seers for wheat, 10.37 seers for rice (common), 21.56 seers for gram and 12.75 seers for *arhar* dal, but rose sharply thereafter. In 1913, they were higher than ever before. The average for the 10 years ending 1915 was 9.46 seers for rice, 10.96 seers for wheat, 15.74 for barley, 10.79 for *arhar*, and 13.96 for gram to the rupee. Thus in these last ten years prices had risen by 21 per cent.

With the outbreak of the First World War in 1914, a series of changes in prices including a considerable rise in the cost of food-grains were witnessed in the succeeding years. In 1916 the price level was higher by 47 per cent, in 1928 it was higher by 100 per cent over the rates prevailing in 1911.

The worldwide economic depression was started in 1930 and the years that followed were of continued and severe depression. There was some recovery in 1932 but that was only seasonal and prices began to fall again in 1933 consequent on a good monsoon. The price level in 1934 went down by about 38 per cent and 15 per cent as compared to those of

1928 and 1916 respectively. Prices remained low in 1935 and in the first half of 1936. There was an upward trend in the next half and the prices were steady in 1937 and at a higher level than in 1936. By 1939 they registered a rise of nearly 25 per cent over those prevalent in 1934.

After the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939 there was a steep rise in prices. The rise was largely due to speculation and profiteering but other factors like the holding back of stocks in anticipation of future shortage, contributed in no small measure to maintain and even to advance the high level reached. At the beginning of 1940 price control measures which had been put into operation on the outbreak of the war were vigorously enforced. These measures included the fixation of price (with modification from time to time) by the district officer and the institution of prosecution to check profiteering and dealers in food-grains were licensed. Even then the prices continued to go up and it was experienced that effective control of prices was not possible without control over supplies. Therefore district reserves were maintained and to ease the situation a partial rationing scheme was introduced in 1943 for the poorer section but the markets were allowed to function normally. By bearing a free market the possibility of a breakdown in supplies was avoided. The availability of certain food-grains at subsidised rates from the government shops induced the dealers to reduce their own prices and bring out their hoarded stocks.

It was expected that with the end of the War and enforcement of several price control measures by the government, the general food situation would ease but it did not. The price level in 1944 was higher by 344 per cent than that of 1911 and by about 184 per cent than that of 1939. The period between 1943 and July 1952 was that of rationing and controls. After this period markets were allowed to function normally and restrictions on movements of food-grains were also withdrawn and the statutory maximum prices, prescribed for various food-grains, were also given up. The system of issuing food-grains to ration card holders from ration shops was, however, continued in order to arrest any rising trend.

Expectation of an immediate fall in the prices of food-grains and easing of the food situation as a result of the relaxation of controls from July were not realised. On the contrary prices of nearly all food-grains went up appreciably. But by the end of 1953, prices tended to come down. The normal forces of demand and supply once again started adjusting the prices and the withdrawal of government with all its financial resources from the market had its effect on softening the prices. The cultivator was not sure of getting a fixed maximum price for his grain nor was the trader assured of earning a fixed commission on the grains supplied by him. The nervousness of the cultivator and the trader only led to a further decline in prices. As a result thereof the downward trend which had started in

1953 could not be arrested and by 1955 prices had fallen by about 56 per cent for wheat, 53 per cent for rice, 57 per cent for gram and 48 per cent for *arhar*, as compared with those prevailing in 1950.

This posed a new problem for the government. The falling trend was required to be checked in the interest of the overall economy and in the interest of the cultivator who needed being assured of a minimum price so that he could stick to his land. The government had to take measures in 1953-54 to support prices. They, therefore, again showed a gradual upward trend. The available average monthly wholesale prices for certain years from 1951 are given below :

Year	Prices in Rs per maund (or 37.3 kg.)		
	Wheat	Gram	Rice
1951	29.25	20.50	36.00
1955	12.80	8.80	16.80
1960	19.00	16.00	22.00
1965	29.10	23.00	42.69
	(77.70)*	(61.62)*	(114.00)*

*Rupees per quintal

The average yearly retail prices from 1969 to 1973 were as follows :

Year	Prices in Rs per kg.		
	Wheat	Gram	Rice (Common)
1969	1.02	0.87	1.33
1970	0.92	1.04	1.51
1971	0.96	1.09	1.53
1972	1.00	1.17	1.60
1973	1.28	1.83	1.83

The average retail prices of certain other essential commodities, obtaining in Gorakhpur town in 1973, were as follows :

Commodity	Prices in Rs per kg.
Dal <i>arhar</i>	2.14
Ghee	19.00
Jaggery	1.85
Fire-wood	0.15
Mustard oil	7.36
Sugar	3.57

Wages

About the close of the nineteenth century the wages that ruled throughout the district were much lower than those prevailing in the western parts of the State, the scale resembled that of the eastern districts generally. From 1858 to 1868 the remuneration of field-labourers varied from six to eight pice daily, although the cash wages were relatively rare. During next decade the higher rate generally prevailed, though from 1878 to 1908 more usually labourers were paid partly in cash and partly in grain. The general average for the district remained almost the same till 1908 though in rare instance more was given, while payment in grain was of approximately the same value varying from two to three seers. In practice cash remuneration took the form of the so called Gorakhpur pice and amounted to 10 to 15 of these coins daily the equivalent in government currency being two and three annas. The rate depended on the locality and the nature of the work performed. The wages were generally higher in the north, the average being three annas a day for labour was less abundant here. The rates in the case of skilled labourers in the rural areas varied from Rs 6 to Rs 9 per month. In the city the wages were much higher. A similar rise was also noticed in the case of household servants. In 1907, the average monthly wages of a sweeper was Rs 3 and a syce Rs 5 which increased to Rs 5 and Rs 7 respectively about 1920. The foremost reason for this increase was the rise in prices which culminated in the scarcity of 1907-08. The increase of emigration owing to higher wages obtainable in Bengal and elsewhere, the ravages of plague and increased facilities of transport also tended to increase wages in this district.

A comparative survey of rural wages for skilled and unskilled labour for certain years from 1906 to 1973 is given in the following statement :

Year	Wages in Rs per day	
	Unskilled labour	Skilled labour
1906	0.09	0.21
1911	0.09	0.25
1916	0.10	0.36
1928	0.14	0.53
1934	0.10	0.33
1939	0.14	0.33
1944	0.31	1.00
1950	0.78	1.64
1955	1.00	2.00
1960	2.00	4.00
1965	2.50	5.00
1970	3.00	4.50
1973	3.50	6.00

After the First World War, there occurred a marked all round rise in wages which was most marked in 1928. The fall after 1930, which was due to worldwide economic depression, was reflected in the wages obtaining in 1934, after this wages began to rise and by 1944 those for unskilled and skilled labour had recorded a rise of 100 and 205 per cent respectively, over those of 1939. This abnormal rise may be attributed to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939, and the consequent rise in prices. Wages thereafter did not come down and continued to move upwards.

In 1974, wages for various agricultural occupation such as weeding, reaping, transplantation and ploughing ranged from Rs 2.75 to Rs 3.50 per day, the working hours being eight.

Wages in urban areas were, as usual, slightly higher than those in the rural areas. In Gorakhpur town, wages prevailing in 1974 are given below in respect of certain occupations :

Occupation	Unit of quotation	Average wages in Rs
Gardener	Per month	190.00
Chowkidar	Per month	145.00
Domestic servant	(a) Per month, without food	80.00
	(b) Per month, with food	40.00
Herdsmen	Per month, per cattle	5.00
Motor driver	Per month	200.00
Truck driver	Per month	250.00
Scavenger	Per month for a house with one latrine for one clearing per day	5.00
Casual labour	Per day	4.50
Carpenter	per day	7.00
Blacksmith	Per day	7.00
Midwife	(a) For a boy	25.00
	(b) For a girl	20.00
Barber	(a) Per shave	0.30
	(b) Per hair-cut	0.70
Porter	Per 40 kg. of load carried for a km.	1.00
Wood-cutter	Per 40 kg. of wood turned into fuel	0.50
Tailor	(a) Per man's cotton shirt (full sleeves)	2.50
	(b) Per woman's cotton shirt (short sleeves)	2.00
	(c) Per woollen suit	75.00

GENERAL LEVEL OF EMPLOYMENT

In 1971, the number of agricultural workers was 8,31,439, cultivators and agricultural labourers being 4,58,981 and 3,72,458 respectively.

vely. The number of persons engaged in activities connected with live-stock, forestry fishing, hunting, plantations, orchards and allied activities was 3,790, and in mining and quarrying 248. As many as 2,964 persons were engaged in activities connected with building of roads, bridges, tunnels, etc., and trade and commerce offered employment to 27,395 persons and transport storage and communications to 23,013. The services engaged 48,114 persons, household industry 20,676 persons and industries other than household 26,295 persons.

Employment Trends

The statement given below shows employment trends in both the private and the public sectors during the years 1969-73. The data relate only to those establishments which were covered by the enquiry conducted by the employment exchange authorities :

Year	No. of establishments			No. of employees		
	Private sector	Public sector	Total	Private sector	Public sector	Total
1969	240	211	451	14,746	53,105	67,851
1970	243	227	470	15,159	53,342	68,501
1971	247	243	490	15,094	56,072	71,166
1972	279	281	560	16,148	57,473	73,621
1973	274	291	565	16,279	59,310	75,589

The number of persons employed in 1972 and 1973 given in the foregoing statement when further split up according to nature of their work presents the following picture :

Nature of activity	No. of reporting establishments		No. of employees					
			1972			1973		
	1972	1973	Private sector	Public sector	Total	Private sector	Public sector	Total
Agriculture, livestock, hunting and fishing	10	12	...	2,189	2,189	...	2,283	2,283
Mining and quarrying	1	1	...	313	313	...	597	597
Manufacturing	72	69	9,569	2,549	12,118	9,523	2,622	12,145
Construction	29	29	...	3,354	3,354	...	3,575	3,575
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	7	8	...	2,258	2,258	...	2,359	2,359
Trade and commerce	77	80	686	937	1,623	657	1,311	1,968
Transport and storage	40	42	27	22,480	22,507	26	22,195	22,221
Services (public, legal, medical, etc.)	324	324	5,866	23,393	29,259	6,073	24,368	30,441
Total	560	565	16,148	57,473	73,621	16,279	59,310	75,589

Employment of Women

The trend in employment of women workers is given in the following statement which shows the number of women employed in the private and public sectors during the years ending December 1973 :

	No. on December 1973
No. of reporting establishments	565
No. of women employees in public sector	2,656
No. of women employees in private sector	609
Total number of women employees	3,265
Percentage of women employees in private sector to total number of employees in that sector	3.7
Percentage of women employees in Public sector to total number of employees in that sector	4.5

The proportion of women workers in different spheres in the quarter ending December, 1973, was as follows :

Sphere	Percentage
Education	62.5
Medical and public health	24.3
Transport	5.8
Manufacturing	2.3
Construction	0.2
Trade and commerce	0.4
Services. etc.	4.0
Electricity, gas and water	0.5
Total	100.0

Unemployment Trends

The numbers of men and women who sought employment in different spheres during the year ending December, 1973, were as follows :

Educational standard	Men	Women	Total
Post-graduate	407	21	428
Graduate	2,737	28	2,765
Intermediate/under graduate	6,861	44	6,845
Matriculate	7,470	89	7,559
Below matriculate including illiterate	11,385	827	12,212
Total	28,800	1,009	29,809

Vacancies notified to the employment exchange during the quarter ending December, 1973, by the Central Government were 101, by the State Government 670, quasi government 77, (State 70 and Central 7), local bodies 30, and private sector 33.

The district experienced shortage of civil engineer chemists, experienced mechanical engineer, stenographer, (English and Hindi), general mechanics, experienced electrician, overseer, physician, health inspector, trained accountant, fitter and pressman. Persons without previous experience of training and technician trainees of industrial training institutes are surplus to requirement.

The district has a surplus labour force which migrates to other deficient areas for employment.

Employment Exchange

The employment service came into being in the wake of post-war demobilisation and a need was felt for a machinery that would satisfactorily handle orderly reabsorption of demobilised personnel in civil life. Accordingly an employment exchange was established at Gorakhpur in January, 1946. Till the end of 1946, employment service facilities were available only to demobilised service personnel and discharged war workers. In 1947, at the time of partition of the country, the employment exchange was also called upon to deal with the resettlement of a large number of persons who were displaced as a result of partition. In response to growing demand, the scope of service was gradually extended and by early 1948, the employment exchange was thrown open to all categories of workers. Its administration was taken up by the State government with effect from November, 1956.

The work of the employment exchange is divided into different sections. Besides the employment market information and vocational guidance units, the registration and submission work is divided into three sections, viz., the clerical, technical and unskilled. The registration of all categories of women is done separately in the women section. Each section is under the charge of an assistant employment officer.

The introduction of the Compulsory Notification of Vacancies Act, 1959 and the Apprentice Act of 1961 has widened the scope of the employment service. Vocational guidance and collection of occupational and training information has been an added attraction besides normal registration and placement activities. The employment exchange was also made responsible to recruitment of labour for the State labour group at Gurma Camp attached to the Churk Cement Factory since October, 1964. A university employment information and guidance bureau is also operating under the employment exchange at Gorakhpur

The following statement would show the amount of assistance rendered by the employment exchange during the years 1969-73 :

Year	Vacancies notified by employers	No. of persons registered for employment	No. on 'live register'	Persons provided with employment
1969	2,619	20,741	10,016	2,093
1970	2,634	24,021	15,673	1,880
1971	2,960	31,065	17,562	2,411
1972	2,971	29,863	29,713	1,798
1973	3,139	30,312	29,809	2,867

Employment market information scheme was introduced by the exchange in December, 1958, for public sector only and its jurisdiction was extended to private sector also in 1959. Under the scheme an effort is made to find out quarterly from public and private sectors establishments, the number of persons employed by them and the number of posts under them that fell vacant during the quarter and the type of jobs for which the supply of qualified candidates was inadequate.

In order to give assistance to an individual in solving problems related to occupational choice, a vocational guidance unit was established by the State Government in the employment exchange, Gorakhpur in 1960. During the year 1973, about 5,700 candidates attended group guidance talks, 6,126 individuals sought guidance, 578 candidates were placed in training and 232 were placed in apprenticeship, special guidance were given to 1,658 persons of the Scheduled Castes, 288 ex-servicemen, 309 women and 23 physically handicapped persons.

Central Labour Depot

The Central labour depot at Gorakhpur is functioning under the administrative control of the director of employment exchanges, New Delhi, and under the immediate charge of a deputy director (labour).

The depot was established in March, 1942, at Gorakhpur on a small scale. Later it developed rapidly and soon grew into big organisation supplying about 50,000 labourers annually to almost all the state of the country. It also looks after labour welfare work.

NATIONAL PLANNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Before Independence the subject of rural development and planning received little attention and whatever efforts were made in this direction were merely the outcome of political expediency and confined to such activities as sanitation and expansion of agricultural and irrigational

facilities to the villages. When the first Congress government came into office in 1937, a scheme for rural development was adopted in certain villages of the district. The scope of the scheme was expanded and a rural development association was formed at the district level, having a nominated non-official chairman and a subdivisional magistrate as secretary, with functions more or less advisory. The work related largely to rural hygiene, construction of roads, establishment of libraries, construction of panchayat *ghars* (houses) and night schools for adults, and allied development activities. All rural development programmes were almost given up when the Congress government went out of office in 1939. In 1947, the work was again taken up when the rural development department was merged with the co-operative department and the rural development association replaced by the district development association with a non-official as chairman and the district co-operative officer as its secretary.

The development activities received proper attention only after the setting up of the planning commission of India in 1950. In the First five-year Plan (1951-56) agriculture, including irrigation and power, were given top priority, funds having been allocated accordingly. In 1952, the district development association was replaced by the district planning committee, having the district magistrate as its chairman and the district planning officer as its secretary. Its role was, however, advisory. A number of subcommittees were also framed for the preparation and execution of development programmes.

In the district the first community development block was opened on October 2, 1953, at Nichlaur followed by another at Chargawan on January 26, 1955.

The scope of the Second Five-year Plan was enlarged to include industrialization and it was decided that the whole district would be divided into development blocks for the implementation of the various Plan schemes. In the second half of the Second Five-year Plan the Antarim Zila Parishad (now the Zila Parishad) was formed in 1958 by amalgamating the district planning committee and the district board. A three-tier structure of rural self-governing bodies was adopted from December, 1963, for the successful implementation of the planning and development programmes—the village panchayat at the village level, the Kshettra Samiti at block level and the Zila Parishad at the district level. For the co-ordinated execution of the different Plan schemes the resources of the agriculture, co-operative, animal husbandry, panchayat raj and some other departments and organisations were pooled and put under the control of the district planning officer (now designated as district development officer). The district was divided into 31 development blocks. Some particulars about these blocks of the

district are given in the Statement A appended at the end of the chapter, all of which being in post-stage II.

The Kshettra Samiti is responsible for all the development activities within a block. The block development officer is the executive officer of the Kshettra Samiti. He is assisted by a number of assistant development officers for agriculture, animal husbandry, co-operatives, panchayats, etc. At the village level, there is a multipurpose worker designated as *gram sewak* (village level worker) to work for all the development departments.

During the First Five-year Plan period the stress was on people's participation in different activities. Improvement of village roads, drainage and pavements was done by *Shramdan* (voluntary labour). Improved methods of agriculture and use of compost manure were also introduced. Tube-wells and other facilities for irrigation were augmented.

The aim of Second Plan was to increase national income by 25 per cent and to reduce unemployment. During this period branches of different co-operative societies were established to enable the farmers to get proper value of their produce and a land development bank also started functioning to make available to farmers loans on easy terms. In the field of agriculture, schemes relating to soil conservation, Japanese method of paddy cultivation, expansion of and training in the use of improved agricultural implements, and use of chemical and green manures were taken up.

The Third Five-year Plan was conceived as 'the first stage of a decade or more of intensive development leading to a self-reliant and self-generating economy.' It sought to ensure a minimum level of living to every family while narrowing economic and social disparities. Some special programmes, such as intensive methods of wheat and paddy cultivation, crop protection measures, availability of improved varieties of seeds, increase in double-cropped area were taken in hands. This all resulted in substantial increase in production. Schemes for the development of live-stock, poultry and fisheries were also undertaken.

A period of three annual Plans intervened between the Third Plan and the Fourth Plan which commenced from April 1, 1966, the broad objectives of these Plans being the following :

- (i) A growth rate of 5 per cent in the agricultural sector and 8 to 10 per cent in industry.
- (ii) 6.9 per cent annual rate of growth in production of food-grains to achieve self-sufficiency.
- (iii) To maximise employment opportunities with the proposed growth rate.

- (iv) To redress imbalances arising from a high rate of population growth and inadequate expansion in agricultural production by bringing the fertility rate to 25 per thousand in shortest possible time.

The implementation of these Five-year Plan schemes has helped in raising the standard of living, providing better wages and living conditions and helping the general economic growth of the district. The growing industrialisation side by side with increased agricultural production holds a definite promise of ushering in an era of increased prosperity and better economic condition for the people of the district.

STATEMENT A
Development Block

Tahsil	Name of block	Date of inauguration	No. of		Population
			Gaon Sabhas	Nyaya panchayats	
1	2	3	4	5	6
Bansgaon	Bansgaon	1-4-1956	103	12	91,092
	" Kauriram	1-7-1957	87	11	85,367
	" Barhaganj	1-4-1958	92	10	89,539
	" Belghat	2-10-1959	107	11	86,353
	" Gola	2-10-1962	107	10	84,730
	" Gagaha	2-10-1972	96	10	79,145
	" Khajni (Rudrapur)	2-10-1972	112	10	93,732
	" Uruwa	2-10-1972	115	11	88,983
Gorakhpur	Chargawan	26-1-1955	74	9	1,19,147
	" Khorabar	1-7-1957	67	8	90,138
	" Sardar Nagar	1-10-1959	69	8	87,340
	" Piprauli	2-10-1959	77	10	90,210
	" Piprich	1-4-1960	83	9	86,441
	" Sahjanwa	1-4-1961	99	10	83,265
	" Junglekauria	2-10-1962	96	10	81,539
	" Bhathal	2-10-1972	69	8	88,510
	" Brahmpur	2-10-1972	79	9	89,210
	" Pali	2-10-1972	108	11	91,418
Mahrajganj	Nichloul	2-10-1953	99	10	104,705
	" Partawal	1-4-1956	86	9	99,383
	" Panera	1-4-1958	72	9	89,219
	" Mahrajganj	1-4-1959	74	8	93,955

1	2	3	4	5	6
Mahrajanj	Siswa	1-4-1962	81	9	96,075
"	Ghughuli	2-10-1972	72	8	89,461
"	Mithaura	2-10-1972	91	10	97,894
Pharenda	Pharenda	2-10-1956	72	9	78,316
"	Nautanwa	1-7-1957	99	9	1,04,773
	(Ratanpura)				
"	Dhani	2-10-1962	61	8	68,103
"	Lachhmipur	2-10-1962	100	10	83,201
"	Bridgmanganj	2-10-1972	65	8	79,591
"	Campierganj	2-10-1972	61	9	88,154



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER X

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Gorakhpur, before 1857, was the headquarters of a Division which included the modern districts of Gorakhpur, Basti, Azamgarh and part of Ballia; but after the freedom struggle of 1857 the whole (the then Gorakhpur Division) was merged with the Benaras (Varanasi) Division. In 1891 the Commissionership of Gorakhpur, comprised the districts of Gorakhpur, Basti and Azamgarh.

The present district of Gorakhpur has been carved out of the old district of the same name, which was split up in 1946 into the districts of Deoria and Gorakhpur.

Office of Commissioner

At present the district of Gorakhpur forms part of the Gorakhpur Division other component districts of which are Basti, Azamgarh and Deoria. The Division is in the charge of a commissioner with headquarters at Gorakhpur. Since 1829, a commissioner of revenue and circuit enjoying full authority within his jurisdiction and functioned. The post is still continuing as commissioner.

No doubt, the creation of numerous offices at the regional level has prompted transfer of several functions to departmental officers yet, the commissioner continues to act as a vital link between the districts under him, and the government. Backed by a substantial amount of administrative experience, he co-ordinates the activities of the various departments in districts of his Division. He is an appellate authority for revenue cases and performs the role of a superior officer in all matters pertaining to general administration. He exercises control over the local bodies, and supervises development work in the Division. He is also the chairman of the regional transport authority. He is usually assisted by additional commissioners for the disposal of appeals and by a joint/deputy development commissioner in matters relating to planning and development.

District Officer

The head of the civil administration in the district is the district officer who is designated as district magistrate and collector. His office has occupied a key position in the administrative set-up since the British rule in India. An important legacy of the British rule in India was the propounding of the ideal relating to the role of a district officer. The

principle behind this ideal was well explained by Warren Hastings who opined that the British East India Company would be remembered by the virtue and not the ability of its officers.¹ The institution thus founded, was best expressed in terms of the system improvised by the British for district administration in India.

The guidelines of this structure which developed in the course of time, resulted in establishing the status of the district officer in this district also as elsewhere as a guardian of public interest in his district, the executive and the judicial functions with the exception of capital punishment inevitably blending into his duties. In 1861, the magistrate-collector, as he was then known, ceded some of his powers to the superintendent of police, making the latter responsible for the maintenance, supervision and discipline of police force and henceforth assumed the status of a director in matters of general policy in the district.

After Independence, though the district magistrate continues to be the highest executive authority and the pivot of the entire general administrative machinery in the district, he is required to make maximum efforts for public welfare simultaneously. He is assisted by the magistracy and the police in the maintenance of law and order and execution of the policies laid down by the government. In this capacity as district magistrate, and head of the criminal administration he supervises law and order in the district. The transfers and postings of police-station officers are usually done with his approval. He has the power to inspect police-stations and to direct subdivisional magistrates to do so. The entire magistracy and police rally round his authority to tackle with antisocial elements. As collector he is responsible for collection of land revenue and other government dues, for maintenance of land records and for providing relief, in the event of a natural calamity. The district treasury with its units functioning in tahsils is also under his charge. Each tahsil has a subtreasury under the tahsildar concerned.

Five-year Plans provided for a unified direction and control at all administrative levels. All the departments engaged in development work, e. g. agriculture, animal husbandry, co-operatives, panchayats, minor irrigation and information have been placed under his general control. For day to day administration district development officer is posted at the district headquarters.

In his capacity as ex-officio district election officer, he conducts elections to the Lok Sabha (House of the People), Vidhan Sabha (State Legislative Assembly) and various local bodies.

1. Woodruff Philip : *The men who Ruled India, The Guardians* pp. 360, 361

The district officer as head of the department of civil supplies in the district, ensures equitable distribution of food-grains and other essential commodities through a network of fair price shops and consumer stores. He is assisted by a district supply officer. The district soldiers', sailors' and airmen's board is presided over by him and guided in matters pertaining to the welfare of ex-servicemen and serving soldiers of the district.

Civil defence is yet another task occupying an important position in the long list of duties assigned to a district officer.

The civil defence scheme was started in the district in 1962, in the wake of the Chinese Aggression. The measures under it are not confined strictly to civil defence but also covered allied functions like medical facilities, regulation of supplies and distribution of essential commodities to hold the price line.

In his capacity as controller of civil defence, the district officer has to execute, co-ordinate and control operations of all civil defence measures at the district level. He is assisted by a deputy controller, a civil defence officer, and an officer-in-charge, civil defence division (a division covering one lakh population) and other ancillary staff.

A number of deputy collectors performing various duties concerning revenue and criminal administration and also assisting development work within their subdivisions, act in subordination to the district officer. The officers-in-charge of the four subdivisions of the district are designated subdivisional magistrates. Their duties are mostly similar to those of the district officer, being confined however, only to their subdivision. Apart from disposal of case work, they conduct identification proceedings, record dying declarations and assist in the enforcement of various laws, orders, rules and regulations.

Other District Level Officers

The designations of the other district level officers of the State Government in the district, working under the administrative control of their departmental heads are the :

- superintendent of police
- chief medical officer
- district supply officer
- settlement officer (consolidation)
- district inspector of schools
- district agriculture officer
- district live-stock officer

district employment officer
district Harijan and social welfare officer
district industries officer
district information officer
district panchayat raj officer
district probation officer
district statistics officer
assistant registrar, co-operative societies
executive engineer, irrigation
executive engineer, public works department
superintendent, district jail
sales tax officer
treasury officer

Regional officers of principal departments of the planning and development set up of the State are also stationed at Gorakhpur.

Central Government Offices

National Savings Organisation—A regional assistant director is stationed at Gorakhpur to supervise the work of district savings officers employed in the districts of Gorakhpur, Basti, Deoria and Azamgarh for intensifying small savings campaign and seeking investment in post-office securities. District development officer is the officer-in-charge of the national savings organisation in the district who is assisted by two district savings officer.

Income-tax—The district of Gorakhpur falls under the administrative control of the commissioner of income-tax, Lucknow. For purposes of assessment and collection of tax the district is divided into five wards.

There are four inspectors to perform field duties under the income-tax officer.

Central Excise—An integrated divisional office headed by an assistant collector of central excise is located at Gorakhpur. His jurisdiction extends to the districts of Gorakhpur, Deoria, Basti, Gonda and Bahraich.

He is responsible for assessment and collection of central excise duties on such items as tobacco (unmanufactured), sugar, fertilisers, jute, *Khandsari* ferrous and non-ferrous manufactures, powerlooms patent and proprietary medicines, motor spirit, etc. Enforcement of Gold Control Order is also an important duty performed by this unit. The assistant collector is assisted by 31 inspectors posted in the district.

Post and Telegraph—A senior superintendent of post-offices is posted at Gorakhpur to supervise the functioning of the head post-office, sub post-offices and branch post-offices located in the district. For effective control, the division is subdivided into four areas, three having their headquarters in Gorakhpur city and the remaining one at Kauriram. The senior superintendent is assisted by a team of inspectors and an assistant superintendent.

Railway—The district is served by the railways Gorakhpur town, besides being an important junction is also the headquarters of this railway. All the principal offices and units of this railway zone are located here.

All India Radio—Gorakhpur has a station of the All India Radio, under the charge of an engineer, assisted by a programme executive. It was inaugurated in 1972 and the studio was commissioned in 1974.

Field Publicity Unit—Established in 1964, the field publicity unit, Gorakhpur is one of the 21 such units presently working in the U. P. region under the overall administrative control of the regional publicity officer stationed at Lucknow. The programme is sponsored by the department of information and broadcasting, Government of India. The districts of Deoria and Basti also come under the jurisdiction of the field publicity unit, Gorakhpur. It aims at giving information on current topics and purposive entertainment to the common people who have relatively less opportunities to see films which are important media of mass education on current social, economic, cultural and educational subjects. Besides film shows, talks, group discussions, exhibitions, dramas and folk songs are also organised to educate people.

CHAPTER XI

REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

Fiscal History

Details regarding the land system in ancient times are not available making it somewhat difficult to ascertain the exact set-up of fiscal administration in the region covered by the present district of Gorakhpur. On the basis of literary and epigraphical evidence, it may be said that free holdings created by earlier rulers and honoured by their successors had existed. Some proof of royal ownership of land in the Vedic period does appear, but it was a sort of gradation of ownership; the rights of king were superimposed over those of the people without undue hindrance to their right to till, sow and reap and to inherit or to partition their land. This tract, forming a part of the kingdom of the Kosala, Maurya and Bhar kings was, in all probability, subjected to the usual system of revenue administration prescribed by *Dharma Sutra* viz: the duty of the peasant being to raise the crop and to pay a share of his produce directly to the king without any intermediary. Taxation was justified in return for the protection afforded by the king, and according to the *Smritis*, the ruler's share varied from one-third to one-sixth of the produce. However, the *Arthashastra* of Kautilya prescribed one-quarter or even one-third for fertile lands. There is some reason to accept that one-quarter was the share mostly levied in the reign of Ashoka. The payment was generally made in kind.

It is difficult to ascertain when the Muslims firmly established their rule in this tract. The Muslim rule at Delhi, dates from 1206 A. D. with Qutb-ud-din Aibak ascending the throne but it is doubtful if it had any sway over the present territory of Gorakhpur. The fiscal system obtaining during the Hindu period continued during the Muslim rule. The Muslim rulers however, gave Arabic or Persian names to the existing institutions in some cases. In Hindu times village was the unit of all life and village headman was called the *gramadhipati*. His position continued to exist under the Muslims only with the introduction of a bigger unit called pargana which comprised a group of villages. The pargana headman being called the *chaudhri*, and the village accountant called the *patwari*. Later the village headman, was renamed *muqaddam* in place of *gramaadhipati* and the pargana accountant became *kanungo*.

The Mughal emperor Akbar (1556-1605 A.D.) is the first Muslim king known to have brought this part directly under him and included it in Gorakhpur sirkar which contained 24 parganas spread over the districts

of Basti, Gonda and Azamgarh in the subah of Avadh. According to *Ain-i-Akbari* this tract was in a cultivated state. Specific details are not available regarding the fiscal history of the district during the reigns of Akbar and his successors. The revenue demand of each pargana in Akbar's reign was as follows :

Akbari pargana	Cultivated area (in Bighas)	Revenue demand (in Dam)
Maghar-Ratanpur	26,067	13,52,585
Bhauapar (Bhanapar)	3,105	1,55,900
Gorakhpur	12,656	5,67,385
Binayakpur	13,857	6,00,000
Tilpur	9,005	4,00,000
Dhuriapar	31,357	15,17,078
Chillupar	6,536	2,89,302
Unaula	4,114	2,01,120

The Mughal influence in this tract was shaken off in the early part of the 17th century, and it was not till the days of Aurangzeb (1657-1707 A.D.) that the imperial power was really felt. In 1680 A.D. prince Muazzam, afterwards emperor Bahadur Shah, visited Gorakhpur, and a new division, named Muazzamabad, was created after him which included the area of the present district.

Aurangzeb's death (1707 A. D.) was followed by a period of anarchy and lawlessness, though the district was taken under the nawabs of Avadh. In 1722 A. D., when Sadat Khan became viceroy of Avadh and assumed independence from the throne of Delhi, a considerable change came in this tract. He enforced a regular system under which a graded series of officers were appointed to collect land revenue from persons in actual possession of the land. An officer called *chakladar* was appointed in charge of *chakla* i.e., area larger than a modern district. Under him were officers called *amils*, who held smaller area, about the size of a tahsil. Below the *amils* were *kanungos*, to keep the entire account of a tract about the size of a pargana, and to supply all information necessary for the realization of revenue from cultivators. Besides these, there was a semi military officer called *nazim* to coerce habitual defaulters and to protect the treasury. Under the new system revenue was regularly collected. Collection was difficult only in areas, inaccessible due to forests and rivers. The local chiefs could easily remain into arrears. It also failed where the local potentates were powerful enough to ignore the *kanungos* or the *amils*, or to counterbalance the sway of the *chakladar*. The *amils* bargained with the

local rajas for absolute non-interference. This system was very soon changed by the nawabs of Avadh and big farms were established which were leased to rajas for 1-3 years on payment of premium the latter having rights of transfer by sale or repurchase without having to pay any more to the nawab. Subsequently the office of *chakladar* was abolished.

A written undertaking (*qabuliyat* or the counterpart of a *patta*) for the sum to be paid, as well as a large amount in advance, was handed over to the viceroy. The position occupied by the Hindu rajas was that of tributaries rather than subjects. Naturally when the nawab's power dwindled after the battle of Buxar in 1764 A. D. the local rajas became independent.

Not long after the battle of Buxar, a British officer of the Lucknow government was placed in civil and military charge of this and other districts. A regular land-tax was imposed and rigidly collected through contractors, who rack-rented and pillaged the people. Besides, Internecine quarrels between the local rulers and the incursions of the Banjaras, rendered agriculture a very precarious means of subsistence. Most of the land was thrown out of cultivation and many villages were deserted. The unstable conditions prevailing in these parts left little scope for uniformity in the revenue administration. Except the few powerful landholders of the district none felt safe in person, or property. With such a feeling of insecurity, it was impossible for the area to flourish. In such chaotic condition, Gorakhpur with other districts was ceded to the East India Company in 1801. The country was then in the most wretched condition and the revenue had shrunk to insignificant proportions. Routledge the first collector appointed tahsildars for the revenue collections on a fixed salary together with a percentage of the collections. This measure was opposed by zamindars, particularly the raja of Butwal.

Settlements

Initially the Company was concerned mainly with the realisation of maximum land revenue to finance its expeditions. The first year was spent in survey and gathering of necessary information to formulate the plan for administering the vast area acquired by it.

The first triennial Settlement (1803-04) was made by the collector of Gorakhpur, who was directed to assess at fair rates and give specially favourable terms for cultivation of waste lands. The division by tahsils seems to have been introduced for the first time in 1804, when the district was divided into five sub divisions each under the charge of a tahsildar. This officer was charged with the maintenance of police, protection of life and property throughout his tahsil, and collection of revenue, through the *kanungos*. He was allowed a percentage of the

revenue collected. After 1810, this practice was stopped and regular salaries were fixed.

The second triennial Settlement based on an estimate of the produce was made in 1805-06. Owing either to inherent defects, in the system, or to natural calamities, or to both, the operations led to many transfers of land and distress. The revenue on this occasion amounted to Rs. 3,31,103.

The third Settlement effected with the rajas on easier terms seems to have been sanctioned in 1810-11 only for two years. It was allowed to remain in force for a further period of three years ending with 1814-15.

The fourth Settlement was started in 1815-16, and was formally sanctioned after the close of 1818. It continued for five years ending with 1819-20.

Operations for the fifth Settlement began in 1820-21, but before they could be completed, Regulation VII of 1822 came into being attempting to dispel the existing state of confusion as to the rights and liabilities by introducing a more accurate and elaborate system of record. The measure disclosed many villages which had been entered as revenue-free by the revenue officials in collusion with the zamindars. This obviously led to considerable increase in the revenue demand, and to its revision for the first time on a systematic basis.

The First Regular Settlement सत्यमेव जयते

The first regular Settlement in the district was undertaken according to Regulation IX of 1833. R. M. Bird, the first commissioner of Gorakhpur, was entrusted with the task. The operation was based on carefully compiled data, accompanied by a comprehensive records of rights. The demand of each village was determined by classification and valuation of soil and crops both, fixing two thirds as the government's share. The work involved extensive time and labour, so that the Settlement could be completed till 1841-42, and was fixed for twenty years. The main difference between this and the former Settlements was that engagements were for the first time taken from subproprietors to the exclusion of the rajas, whose rights were henceforth limited to *malikana* allowance. The only opposition came from the rajas, who resented the system of combined assessment with their inferiors and dependents. Disputes which formerly were settled by riots or by coercion, found their way into courts. The total demand of the district realised without oppressive measures was no less than Rs 10,87,577. The Settlement was extremely successful and collection easy.

The Second Regular Settlement

Operations began as early as 1856, but they were interrupted by the freedom struggle of 1857. T. M. Bird, the collector of Gorakhpur was entrusted with the job, but owing to his preoccupation with other works and the immensely large area of the district, which at that time included Basti and Deoria, he was not able to accomplish much. The work was entrusted to a number of assistants with discretion as to the method to be adopted. The final sanction was accorded by the end of 1873. The assessment, calculated at two-thirds of the gross assets rose from Rs 15,53,607 in 1856 to Rs 16,75,789 at the termination of the period of thirty years for which the Settlement was sanctioned. Little difficulty was experienced in the collection of revenue.

The Third Regular Settlement

The third Settlement, that of J. J. Digges La Touche, was ordered in 1883 and work was begun forthwith. He assessed the Bansaon tahsil in 1884-85. A. W. Cruikshank who succeeded him, settled the major part of the district, including Gorakhpur and Maharajganj. Instructions given to the settlement officer laid down that the revenue of each village should be based, as far as possible on the actual rent-roll. The gross total of the final demand amounted to Rs 25,03,777. The Settlement was sanctioned for a period of thirty years from 1889 and it expired in 1919, little difficulty being experienced in realising the revenue demand.

The Fourth Regular Settlement

The revision work commenced in 1914, with K. N. Knox settling some parts of the district. The first year's revenue amounted to Rs 34,94,247. The final demand of the district to be reached was Rs 37,17,780. With a very few exceptions the Settlement worked well and remained in force till July 1952 when the U. P. zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950, came into force.

LAND REFORMS

Relation between Landlord and Tenant

Land system in ancient India was so simple and conducive to agricultural production that it could hardly pose any serious problem for relations between the landlord and the tenant. Territorial aggrandisement by Muslim adventurers, followed by their attempt to settle down and consolidate power, gave rise to a plethora of problems, regarding landholding, assesment, settlements and rights of the cultivating communities. Rulers like Ala-ud-din, Sher Shah and Akbar, no doubt, adopted measures to lay down a sound policy of land management, but

frequent spells of misrule, following their reigns brought more misery than relief to the peasantry.

The zamindars under the Mughals were functionaries of the State administration in as much as they were agents to collect land revenue. Initially their office was neither proprietary nor hereditary, but after, the fall of the Mughal empire and with the rise of the British power in India, it assumed both these rights.

The East India Company on acquiring the territory of Gorakhpur, followed the existing land system. It expected the zamindars to be benevolent, kind and helpful to the cultivators, and instrumental in bringing more areas under the plough, enriching soil, improving agriculture and augmenting material wealth of the tract, but they failed. Obviously they could not fulfil the obligations because they were assessed to high revenue, which had to be paid with unfailing punctuality without any claim for remission on account of drought, inundation or other calamities. Under the circumstances of zamindars were compelled to transfer their sufferings to the tenants who thus received an oppressive and tyrannical treatment at the hands of the landholders mostly in collusion with the *patwaris* and the *kanungos*. Who acted under the influence of the former.

The government always came to the rescue of the zamindars wherever they were in trouble for the security of its income, not by reducing the revenue but by strengthening the powers to effect recovery. No definite principles of tenants' rights or tenancy laws existed till the freedom struggle of 1857. The Land Improvement Act of 1883 and the Agricultural Loans Act of 1884, provided further relief to indigent cultivators who had fallen prey to the avarice of the money-lender. The tenancy legislations in the province of Agra were separate from the laws obtaining in Avadh. It was only in 1939 that the most important step was taken in the shape of a uniform tenancy legislation both for Agra as well as Avadh. The U. P. Tenancy Act, 1939 was more favourable to the tenants, the law in respect of devolution being made more elaborate and restrictions being imposed on ejections.

Tenants of *sir* had been given a certain tenure for five years during which they could not be ejected except for non-payment of rent. The tenants were given right to make improvements on their land, and the consent of the landholder was not necessary. They could also build houses on their land for their residence and for their cattle. The tenants' rights also became heritable and all tenants who were not either tenants of *sir* or subtenants became hereditary tenants—with rights of succession from father to son. The fear of enhancement, except at the

time of the settlement and up to the fair standard rates fixed by the settlement officers, was completely done away with. However, this Act was a half-way measure because the tenancies were not transferable. The tenants were not benefited materially till the whole structure of the tenure system was changed and the body of persons interposed between the State and cultivators was eliminated a measure that came into being with the passing of the U. P. Agricultural Tenants (Acquisition of Privileges) Act, 1949, followed by the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (U. P. Act No. I of 1951).

LAND REFORMS

Abolition of Zamindari

The U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act of 1950 which was enforced in the district on July, 1952 brought an end to the system of intermediaries and established direct relationship between the cultivators and the State. It ended the age-old feudal order in the village community. The Act reduced multiplicity of tenures, and secured the cultivators' ownership of the land, providing incentive for improvement.

There are three types of cultivators now *bhumidhars*, *sirdars* and *asamis*. *Bhumidhars* have full proprietary rights. A *sirdar* can also acquire *bhumidhari* rights in his holding by paying to the government a sum equal to twenty times his annual rent. Ownership of land vests in the *gaon samaj* and is administered by its committee known as the *Bhumi Prabandhak Samiti* i. e., the land management committee. It lets out land on temporary leases for agriculture or horticulture, or for other purposes. The tenants are known as *asamis* of the *gaon samaj*.

Till September 30, 1974, the total amount of compensation payable to zamindars of district Gorakhpur amounted to Rs 1,45,55,710 of which a sum of Rs 1,45,49,059 had been paid in cash and bonds. Those with comparatively smaller holding were entitled to receive a rehabilitation grant as well. Up to September 30, 1974, a sum of Rs 1,16,64,211 in cash and bonds had been paid to the intermediaries by way of rehabilitation grant.

In 1973-74 the total area (in hectares) under each tenure in each tahsil of the district was, as follows :

Kind of tenure	Bansgaon	Maharajganj	Gorakhpur	Pharenda
Bhumidhar	71,483	64,605	68,050	67,954
Sirdar	44,094	70,154	78,550	48,831
Asami	193	282	792	254

Collection of Land Revenue—After zamindari abolition the system of direct collection by government from *bhumidhars*, *sirdars* and *asamis* was introduced through the agency of the collection amins whose work is supervised by *naib-tahsildars*, *tahsildars* and subdivisional officers. The ultimate responsibility for collection of main dues is that of the collector. On the eve of the abolition of *zamindari* in the district in 1952, the total demand of land revenue was Rs 36,08,452. Commencing after 1952, for some period the government had also appointed a district collection officer for doing this work exclusively but later on he was withdrawn w. e. f. 1958. The district demand of main dues in 1973-74 recovered as arrears of land revenue was as follows :

Main dues	Total demand (in Rs)
Land Revenue	21,22,756
Vikas Kar	1,74,067
Irrigation	69,74,544
Vrihat Jot Kar	2,35,007
Taqavi XII	53,79,146
Taqavi XIX	3,62,185

Bhoodan

The Bhoodan Movement of Acharya Vinoba Bhave was initiated in Uttar Pradesh in 1951 with the object of obtaining land for landless. By march 31, 1974, an area of 218 hectares was received in the district as gift for the landless out of which 184 hectares were distributed among landless persons.

Consolidation of Holdings

The U. P. Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1953, came into force in 1954 to prevent fragmentation of holdings and consequent loss to agricultural production. The object was also to consolidate a person's holdings and to re-plan the village. Suitable places were reserved for works of public utility; and *chak* roads were laid out to provide approaches to the holdings in the village. Consolidation operations were started in 764 villages of tahsil Gorakhpur on 1st November 1956. The scheme was enforced in tahsil Pharenda on October 1, 1961 with operations in 183 villages, and in tahsils Bansgaon and Maharajganj respectively on July 22, 1967 in 171 villages, and on October 15, 1973 in 236 villages.

The tahsilwise total area under consolidation up to September, 1974 was as under ;

Name of tahsil	Total number of villages	Area consolidated (in hectares)
Bansgaon	1,593	86,597
Gorakhpur	1,032	1,18,722
Maharajganj	27	1,224
Pharenda	527	86,108

Urban Land Reforms—Abolition of zamindari in respect of agricultural lands in urban areas of the district was done after the enactment of the U. P. Urban Areas Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1956 (U. P. Act IX of 1957). It has affected 2,693 persons. Up to September, 1974 a sum of Rs 2,32,748 was assessed as compensation of which Rs 2,27,198 has been paid.

Imposition of Ceilings on Land Holdings

To effect a more even distribution of land the U. P. Imposition of Ceilings on Land Holdings Act, 1960 (Act I of 1961), was enforced in the district on January 3, 1961. By a later amendment brought into force on June 8, 1973, the maximum size of the holding of a tenant is now fixed at 7.30 hectares of irrigated land with an additional 2 hectares per member if the number in family exceeds five, subject to a maximum of six hectares. All the land declared surplus would vest in the State Government. Compensation would be paid to the landholder concerned. The act has affected 304 landholders, an area of 1,367 hectares of land being declared surplus out of which 883 hectares have been settled. An amount of Rs 1,85,880 was assessed as compensation, of which Rs 1,74,880 has been paid up to September 30, 1974.

ADMINISTRATION OF TAXES OTHER THAN LAND REVENUE

In this district as elsewhere, in the State, sources of revenue include other Central and State Taxes.

Central Taxes

The important ones are Central excise, income-tax and estate duties.

Central Excise—An assistant collector of the central excise and his team with headquarters at Gorakhpur, exercises jurisdiction over the district. The excise revenue collected in the district from 1968-69 to 1972-73 was as under :

Year	Amount (in rupees)
1968-69	1,84,23,648
1969-70	3,68,56,350
1970-71	4,30,14,421
1971-72	5,17,85,388
1972-73	4,69,47,887

The revenue realised from some of the main commodities in 1972-73 is given below :

Commodity	Revenue (in rupees)
Sugar	2,59,82,318
Fertilizers	1,40,00,174
Jute manufactures	35,15,050
Unmanufactured tobacco	33,52,517
Total	4,68,50,059

Income-tax—For income-tax collection one income-tax officer is posted at Gorakhpur. He also takes care of wealth tax and gift tax. The following was the collection in the district in last five years.

Income tax			Wealth tax		Gift tax	
Year	No. of assesseees	Amount (in Rs)	No. of assesseees	Amount (in Rs)	No. of assesseees	Amount (in Rs)
1969-70	2,879	71,78,446	104	2,11,026	27	31,808
1970-71	3,452	72,21,673	189	3,72,601	28	27,500
1971-72	4,542	44,66,103	228	2,93,861	35	22,630
1972-73	6,257	44,15,111	179	3,14,729	54	30,717
1973-74	6,296	80,13,017	70	8,77,433	31	48,672

Estate Duty—This duty is levied on the property left by a deceased as required by the Estate Duty Act 1953. The district falls under the jurisdiction of the assistant controller estate duty, Allahabad. The following amounts were assessed as estate duty in the district between 1968-69 and 1972-73 :

Year	No. of assesseees	Amount (in Rs)
1968-69	7	68,434
1969-70	16	2,78,445
1970-71	17	3,42,253
1971-72	7	49,400
1972-73	17	98,433

State Taxes

Excise, sales tax, stamp and registration, motor vehicles, entertainment, forest, etc., are other sources of revenue to the State.

Excise Revenue—Excise has been one of the most important sources of State revenues in the district since the beginning of the British rule. It is chiefly realised from the sale of liquor. Administration of excise duty in Gorakhpur is the charge of the collector and district magistrate, assisted by the assistant excise commissioner stationed at Gorakhpur.

Liquor—The number of liquor shops in the district in 1973 was 24 for retail sale. There are three licenced dealers for Indian made foreign liquor. The consumption of liquor in last five years was :

Year	Quantity (in litres)
1970—71	3,64,950.0
1971—72	3,82,545.6
1972—73	3,75,976.7
1973—74	4,02,851.7

Opium—The district never had poppy cultivation though the opium was largely in demand among certain sections of the local populace. At present there is no opium shop owing to its total prohibition in the district.

Hemp Drugs—The hemp drugs viz: *ganja*, *charas* and *bhanga* constituted important items of excise revenue in the past. The use of *charas* is abandoned now and sale of *ganja* has been stopped. Licences for retail sale of *bhanga* are granted by the collector and district magistrate by annual auction. There are 58 *bhanga* shops in the district. The consumption of *bhanga* in last four years was as follows :

Year	Bhang (in kg.)
1970—71	3,052
1971—72	3,204
1972—73	3,348
1973—74	3,334

Sales Tax—Sales tax is levied under the U. P. Sales Tax Act, 1948 and the Central Sales Tax Act, 1957. For administration of this tax the district is divided into two sectors, each under a sales tax officer. The

amount realised in respect of important commodities like *kirana*, bricks, food-grain, kerosene oil, oil-seeds, timber, drugs etc., during the five years ending 1972-73 was as follows :

Year	Amount (in Rs)
1968-69	61,30,438
1969-70	92,66,051
1970-71	78,19,003
1971-72	85,28,493
1972-73	1,00,13,724

Stamps and Registration

Stamp duty was originally introduced by the British, to discourage the unusually large number of law suits in the courts and for earning revenue from civil litigants, affixation of stamps being required in legal proceedings and in courts of law only. Later on use of stamp was made obligatory for business transactions, such as receipts, hand-notes, bills of exchange, bonds, etc. Similarly legal documents and sale deeds for the transfer of property also had to be written on stamped paper.

Under the Indian Stamp Act, 1899, stamps are classified as judicial and non-judicial. The former are used to pay court-fees and the latter have to be affixed on bills of exchange in token of defraying duty on documents and receipts, etc. The income from stamps include fines and penalties imposed under the Indian Stamp Act of 1899 (Act II of 1899).

The receipts during the five years ending 1973 were as follows :

Year	Receipts (in rupees) from stamps (Judicial and non-judicial)
1969	29,13,838
1970	35,41,309
1971	36,11,940
1972	32,75,974
1973	44,83,892

The district judge, Gorakhpur, is the district registrar and is also in charge of Deoria district. There are four subregistrars in the district, one at each tahsil. The following statement shows the income from registration between 1969 and 1973 :

Year	Incom (in rupees)
1969	9,84,523
1970	11,48,994
1971	11,26,144
1972	11,04,444
1973	16,03,464

Taxes on Motor Vehicles

All motor vehicles are liable to taxation under the U. P. Motor vehicles Taxation Act, 1935, and the Indian Motor Vehicles Act, 1939. The regional transport officer, Gorakhpur, is in charge of the district. The collections under passenger tax, goods tax and road tax in the region for the years from 1970-71 to 1973-74 are given below :

Year	Passenger Tax	Goods Tax	Road Tax
1970-71	10,24,245	10,30,396	36,28,577
1971-72	10,35,403	9,13,083	35,52,064
1972-73	11,11,842	9,95,212	39,92,463
1973-74	9,03,113	10,49,190	40,76,940

The region includes the districts of Gorakhpur, Basti, Deoria and Azamgarh.

Entertainment and Betting Tax सयमेव जयते

This tax is imposed on all paid public entertainment and betting. Cinema houses are the biggest payees of this tax. The following statement shows the amount of tax collected in the district between 1968-69 and 1972-73 :

Year	Amount (in rupees)
1968-69	20,03,974
1969-70	22,16,948
1970-71	26,56,314
1971-72	28,57,233
1972-73	29,29,900

Forest

The forests play a vital role in the economy of the district and are one of the major sources of revenue and raw material. The com-

parative figures of the forest revenue from 1968-69 to 1972-73 are as follows :

Year	Total income (in rupees)
1968-69	1,57,49,382
1969-70	1,46,14,478
1970-71	1,50,48,619
1971-72	1,52,54,885
1972-73	1,49,99,641



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

LAW AND ORDER

Law And Order

In the beginning of the present century, the police had to deal with three factors peculiar to the Gorakhpur district, in the shape of criminal tribes of Badhaks, the Doms and the armed gangs of dacoits from beyond the Nepal border. Near about 1900, the Doms were then unregenerate robbers and thieves and were associated with numerous crimes. At the same time Badhaks had lost their old love for dacoity and robbery and had taken to cultivation. The bad characters living just across the border in Nepal territory continued to be troublesome and organised dacoity was very common in the north of the district. Elsewhere crime was as usual in rural tracts. The most common were petty theft, burglary, criminal trespass often resulting in agrarian riots, cattle thefts, and occasional murders.

Organisation of Police

At the beginning of the British rule the tahsildars, who were revenue contractors, were supposed to maintain an adequate police force but they could not do justice to this part of their duties. Consequently in 1809 a special force of *barkandaz* was set up to protect the treasuries and escort consignment of treasuries. They were posted at tahsils and at a few important places along the main roads (or high-ways), while a strong contingent of mounted police patrolled the Avadh border. In 1818 this force was further strengthened and the number of police-stations was largely increased. In 1861 constabulary, consisting mainly of discharged soldiers, was formed. It was principally an armed unit functioning under British officers taken from the Indian army. In 1866 the armed and civil police were separated. In 1903, on the reorganisation of the mounted police, Gorakhpur became a troop headquarters. In 1907, the municipal police too was converted into regular constabulary. In addition there was town police maintained in the town and notified areas, road patrols on the State highways, village chaukidars and *goraits* or watchman. The last were a residue of the old system where in the village watchman was the landholder's employee receiving a piece of land in lieu of his services.

At present the district is included in the Gorakhpur police range under the superior charge of a deputy inspector general of police with

headquarters at Gorakhpur. The district police is divided into two broad divisions—the civil police and the armed police.

Civil Police—The police force of the district is under the control of a senior superintendent of police who is assisted by an additional superintendent, an assistant superintendent and five deputy superintendents of police, besides other staff.

For the maintenance of law and order the district has been divided into six police circles, each under the charge of a circle officer of the rank of assistant superintendent or deputy superintendent of police.

The statement that follows gives the description of the police circles, and the names of the police-stations and out-posts under them.

Police circle	Police-station	Police out-post
City	City I (Kotwali)	Beniganj, Gorakhnath Nakkhas, Jatepur city
	City II	Jatepur Muhaddipur Railway Colony Shahpur
	Rajghat	Basantpur Tewaripur
	Pipraich	Pipraich
Sadar	Khajuri	...
	Gulriha	Sarhari
	Sahjanwan	...
	Chori Chora	...
Pipraich	Khorabar	...
	Jhangha	...
	Belapur	...
	Bansgaon	Kauriram
Bansgaon	Gagha	...
	Gola	...
	Belghat	...
	Sikriganj	...
Pharenda	Barhalganj	Barhalganj, Patna
	Pharenda	Pharenda
	Purandarpur	Bridgmanganj, Jogiabari
	Nautanwa	Nautanwa, Sonauli, Sheotari
	Peppeganj	...
	Kampierganj	...
	Chiluwatal	Fertilizer

Police circle	Police-station	Police out-post
Maharajganj	Maharajganj	...
	Shiamdeorwa	Paniara
	Nichlaul	Thuthibari
		Bahuar
	Kothibhar	Siswa
	Dhudhuli	...

Village Police

The institution of village chowkidars, who form the lowest link in the police organisation may be traced to a period when there existed no regular police and when each village had its own chowkidar to assist the village headman in maintaining law and order and guarding crops and property. He was then the servant of the village community and was remunerated with a share of their produce by the cultivators. Later he was placed under the control of the zamindars and also paid by them, his duties being the same. Sometimes he was given a piece of land by the zamindar instead of wages.

By the North-Western Provinces Village and Road Police Act, 1873, the district magistrate was made the appointing and dismissing authority of the village chowkidars. The actual control and supervision over them, however, rested with the superintendent of police, an arrangement that still continues. They are now attached to the police-stations and are paid by the government. Their main duty is to report to the local police the occurrence of important crimes and other incidents in their areas. They also act as process servers of the *nyaya* panchayats for which they are paid separately. The number of chowkidars was 1,751 in 1974, in the district.

Pradeshik Vikas Dal

This is a voluntary organisation, originally, set up in the district under the name of Prantiya Rakshak Dal, to mobilise rural man power, carry out youth welfare activities in the rural areas and organise villagers for self-defence. The paid staff now consists of a district organiser, 17 block organisers and a physical training instructor, the unpaid staff comprising of 31 block commanders, 293 *halqal sardars* (circle leaders), 2,658 *dolpatis* (group leaders), 7,974 *toli nayaks* (section leaders) and 79,740 *rakshaks* :

Members of the organisation are sometimes assigned duty in fairs, and in works relating to *shramdan* (voluntary contribution of labour), poultry, adult education, mass tree-plantation, etc. They are called upon

to guard and patrol vulnerable points during emergencies or to assist during fires, floods, etc.

Government Railway Police

Gorakhpur section of the government railway police is one of the five such sections in the State. Its jurisdiction covers about 1530 km. of North-Eastern Railway. For the district there is a government railway police-station at Gorakhpur which is staffed by 7 subinspectors, 2 assistant subinspectors and 54 constables.

The duties of the government railway police as regards the areas in their jurisdiction correspond in general to those of the district police in the areas under their charge. In addition they maintain law and order at the railway station including the running and stationed trains. They examine empty carriages and enquire into accidents on railways and offences committed in their area. When necessary they also regulate the passenger traffic within the station premises.

Jails and Lock-ups

District Jail—A jail at Gorakhpur apparently existed in the earliest days of the British rule, but its site is not traceable. Between 1840 and 1845 a jail building was erected in *muhalla* Basantpur, on the site of Raja Basant Singh's fort, overlooking the Rapti. This building proved very unsatisfactory, and the health of the prisoners suffered to such an extent that in 1889 an enquiry was made, and it was condemned. Accordingly a new building was constructed in 1894-95, to the south-east of the road to Pipraich and to the north of the railway settlement. It is an extensive brick structure covering an area of 7.6 ha. and was then the most modern in the whole of the State. The old buildings were demolished, except the portion which was made over to the opium department in 1903. The jail has been functioning in this building since the beginning of 1897, and is now under a whole-time superintendent who is assisted by a jailor, two deputy jailors and three assistant jailors, besides some other staff. The 19 bed jail hospital is looked after by an assistant medical officer. The deputy chief medical officer (medical) also visits the hospital twice a week. The inspector general of prisons, U.P., who has his headquarters at Lucknow is the head of the department for all matters relating to the administration of jail.

The jail has accommodation for 720 prisoners, their daily average population since 1971 being as follows :

Year	Convicts	Prisoners under trial
1971	258	178
1972	269	109
1973	215	176

The main industries employing the jail inmates are that of *niwar* (thick wide cotton tape used as webbing of cots, etc.), *durrie* (carpets), bed-sheets, towels, dusters, *dusooti* (a variety of cotton cloth) and *moonj* mats. The jail also has a small workshop in which cotton thread is spun by Ambar *charkhas* which is consumed in the Jail for the manufacture of different items. The prisoners are also trained in agriculture and horticulture in the two agricultural farms and an orchard managed by the jail authorities.

Welfare of Prisoners—Prisoners and under trials were formerly divided into three categories 'A', 'B' and 'C' but since 1948 they are classified only as 'superior' and 'ordinary'.

The treatment of prisoners and under-trials along humane lines has improved considerably after 1947. They are now paid regular wages for the work they do in jail. They are also allowed to receive money from relatives for personal needs. They are encouraged to learn the three R's and take part in constructive activities. They are provided with newspapers, books and periodicals from the jail library. Educational and recreational programmes, such as indoor games, dramatic and musical performances, religious discourses, etc., are also arranged for them.

Revising Board—For periodical review of cases of all the convicts sentenced to terms of imprisonment of three years or more, there is a revising board to examine the cases deserving pre-mature release.

Official Visitors—The ex-officio visitors of the jail are the director of medical and public health services, U. P., the commissioner of the Division and the district and sessions judge.

Non-official Visitors—The State Government also appoints non-official visitors for the jail from among prominent citizens of the district, who are authorised to inspect jail and record their comments on the working and after suggestions for amelioration of conditions prevailing. Their term of office is usually two years.

All the local members of the Central and State legislatures, members of the standing committee of the State legislature on jails, chairman of the central committee of the U.P. Apradh Nirodhak Samiti and the secretary of its district unit, chairman, municipal board and Adhyaksh, Zila Parishad are ex-officio non-official visitors of the jail.

They constitute the board of visitors, which visits the jail twice a year, on dates fixed by the superintendent of the jail in consultation with the president and members of the board, the president being the district and sessions judge.

Lock-ups—Under the administrative control of the superintendent, district jail, there is a sadar lock up in Gorakhpur town for under-trial prisoners. A deputy jailor is in the charge of the lock-up who is assisted by an assistant jailor. A lock-up is also located in the premises of the collectorate for custody of the prisoners brought from jail to courts to attend the hearing of their cases and persons sentenced to imprisonment by courts before they are taken to the district jail. It is supervised by the public prosecutor and is under the control of the district magistrate. At each police-station also there is a lock-up under the charge of the station officer concerned. At the headquarters of each tahsil also there is a revenue lock-up to detain persons for non-payment of government dues under the revenue law.

Probation—The probation scheme was introduced in the district in 1956 under the U.P. First Offender's Probation Act, 1938, with the posting of a district probation officer. He functions under the district magistrate in his day to day work, the general administrative control being of the Nideshak, Harijan and Samaj Kalyan Vibhag, U.P. He supervises the activities and conduct of the offenders released on probation, ensures their observing the conditions of the bonds executed by them, makes periodical reports to the courts concerned about their conduct and progress and in general, befriends them, and assists them in their rehabilitation.

The act provides for the release on probation of first offenders who are below 24 years in age. During the year 1973, the number of non-juvenile offenders dealt with under the Act and let off after admonition on furnishing bonds was 51. The number of domicilliary visits paid by the probation officer was 442 and that of enquiries conducted was 10.

JUSTICE

Near about 1909 the areas now comprising districts of Gorakhpur and Deoria formed one district of Gorakhpur. The district and sessions judge, had both civil and criminal jurisdiction in the entire district of Gorakhpur and also powers of hearing criminal appeals from the Basti district. There were also the courts of subordinate judge and three *munsifs* of Gorakhpur, Bansgaon and Deoria exercising respective jurisdiction. Initially *munsifs*, Gorakhpur, had his seat at Mansurganj but with the shifting of the tahsil headquarters to Maharajganj in 1862, the court was transferred to Gorakhpur. There were also two courts of honorary *munsifs*. In 1903 village *munsifs* were appointed in the Gorakhpur tahsil as an experiment. In 1909, the number of such *munsifs* for 90 circles was limited to 24 for want of qualified persons.

From August 1, 1945, a separate Judgeship was created in Basti and thenceforth the judgeship of Gorakhpur included the present judge-

ship of Gorakhpur and Deoria. Then in the district there existed the permanent courts of district and sessions judge, civil and sessions judge, judge, small causes court, civil judge, *munsifs* of Gorakhpur and Bansgaon, both at Gorakhpur. The temporary courts of an additional civil judge and four additional *munsifs* also functioned in the then judgeship of Gorakhpur. Later from September 12, 1964, Deoria also became a separate judgeship. This pattern is still continuing in the civil judiciary.

At present the civil judiciary consists of a court of district and sessions judges three of additional district and sessions judge, two of additional district judge, one each of judge small causes court and civil judge, and that of *munsifs* Gorakhpur and Bansgaon. Besides these there are the temporary courts of additional civil judge and of four additional *munsifs*. They exercise powers vested in them under various Acts and statutes.

The position of the case work in the civil courts in the year 1973, was as under :

Cases	No. of suits
Pending at the beginning of the year (1973)	4,927
Instituted during the year	4,175
Disposed of during the year	3,851
Pending at the end of the year	5,251

In the same year the numbers of suits instituted involving immovable property were 1,052, those relating to money and movable property were 1,036, those concerning matrimony were 26 and those relating to mortgage were four.

The number of suits instituted in 1973 according to valuation was as follows :

Valuation	No. of suits
Not exceeding Rs 100	126
Exceeding Rs 100 but not Rs 1,000	1,429
Exceeding Rs 1,000 but not Rs 5,000	417
Exceeding Rs 5,000 but not Rs 10,000	211
Exceeding Rs 10,000 but not Rs 20,000	77
Exceeding Rs 20,000 and over	8

Total valuation of the property in the suits so instituted was Rs. 99,43,956.

Details of the modes of disposal of suits in the year 1973 were as follows :

Manner of disposal	No. of suits
Disposed of after trial	2,056
Dismissed for default	598
Otherwise decided without trial	380
Decreed <i>ex parte</i>	443
On admission of claims	53
On compromise	316
Settlement by compromise	5
Total	3,851

The position of appeals instituted and disposed of in the year 1973 was as follows :

Nature of appeals	Pending	Instituted	Disposed of
Regular civil appeals	182	798	295
Miscellaneous civil appeals	95	331	127

Criminal Justice

Near about 1909 for the administration of criminal justice in the district, there was a district magistrate, who was assisted by two covenanted assistants and six deputy collectors having magisterial powers, in addition to six tahsildars. Also there were six honorary magistrates at Gorakhpur with third class powers individually and as a bench of two or more. They disposed of petty cases occurring within municipal limits, besides some others in the rest of the district. The number of magistrates varied with the changes in the boundaries of the constituent tahsils, subdivisions and the district itself.

The district and sessions judge constitutes the chief criminal court of the district. He is assisted in sessions trials by eight sessions judges. There are also the courts of chief judicial magistrate and of judicial magistrates Bansgaon, Pharenda and Maharajganj.

Some details of criminal cases relating to the years 1972 and 1973 are given below :

CASES COMMITTED

Nature of offence	No. of cases	
	1972	1973
Affecting life	108	131
Kidnapping and forcible abduction	13	11
Hurt	18	12
Rape	10	7
Unnatural offences	...	1
Extortion	1	...
Robbery and dacoity	60	83
Other cases	56	54

PERSONS TRIED AND SENTENCED

Persons tried / sentenced	1972	1973
Tried	1,567	785
Death	6	3
Life imprisonment	151	18
Rigorous imprisonment	266	124
Fined only	3	1
Other punishment	4	...

The district magistrate exercises first class magisterial powers and is the executive head of the district. For magisterial work he has under his control an additional district magistrate (executive), a city magistrate, four subdivisional magistrates and an extra magistrates all vested with first class magisterial powers and the tahsildars having second class magisterial powers. In 1973, in these courts, 20,764 persons were tried 3,332 persons were sentenced to fine and 21 to other punishments.

The position of cognizable offences under the I.P.C, and the local Acts in the years 1972 and 1973 was as follows :

Position of cases	1972	1973
Cases reported to police	7,244	9,319
Cases investigated	6,501	9,986
Cases sent to courts	3,135	2,678
Cases pending at beginning of year	6,366	6,828
Cases disposed of		
Convicted	1,626	2,292
Discharged or acquitted	769	705
Compounded	278	219

The number and result of cases relating to crimes like murder, dacoity, robbery, etc., in the years 1972-73 were as given in the following statement :

Crime	1972	1973
Murder		
Reported	83	70
Convicted	18	22
Acquitted	22	18
Dacoity		
Reported	110	142
Convicted	20	3
Acquitted	33	13
Robbery		
Reported	208	244
Convicted	30	30
Acquitted	34	21
Riot		
Reported	468	611
Convicted	57	109
Acquitted	70	61
Theft		
Reported	2,342	2,779
Convicted	122	238
Acquitted	119	129
House breaking		
Reported	1,400	1,493
Convicted	85	145
Acquitted	87	99
Kidnapping		
Reported	57	58
Convicted	9	8
Acquitted	18	8
Rape and Unnatural offences		
Reported	13	23
Convicted	1	1
Acquitted	5	—

The administration of criminal justice is carried on according to the provisions of the Criminal Procedure Code of 1893, as amended from time to time. A new code has now replaced the old one commencing from

April 1, 1974. This has introduced some major changes in the magisterial set up, giving more facilities to the accused and attempting to make the trial simpler and quicker. It has also brought about a complete separation of the judiciary and the executive.

Separation of Executive from Judiciary

Partial separation of the executive from the judiciary began with the appointment of the judicial magistrates about the year 1949 in this district. The post of additional district magistrate (judicial) was created to control and supervise the work of the judicial magistrates. The judicial magistrates tried cases under the I.P.C. and suits and proceedings under the U.P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act. Cases under the preventive sections of Cr. P. C. and the local and special Acts and proceedings under the U. P. Land Revenue Act continued to be disposed of by the executive magistrates.

As a further step towards separation of the judiciary from the executive the additional district magistrate (judicial) and the judicial magistrates working under him were transferred to the over all control of the district and sessions judge, with effect from October 2, 1967. They tried cases under the I.P.C. The judicial magistrates were to be utilised for law and order duties by the district magistrate only in an emergency and with the prior approval of the district and sessions judge. For such emergent occasions, all executive officers posted in the district were vested with first class magisterial powers and all *naib* tahsildars with second class powers, in order that they may be effective in the maintenance of law and order. The process has found its logical culmination in the new code of criminal procedure, which ensures an almost absolute separation. The executive magistrates have now entirely been relieved of their judicial functions and are to perform only executive duties and try preventive cases essential for the maintenance of public peace, law and order. This includes the trial of cases under some of the preventive sections of Cr. P.C.

Nyaya Panchayats

Panchayati *adalats* now called *nyaya* panchayats were established in the district in 1949 under the U.P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, to entrust the village people with the adjudication of petty offences and minor civil disputes locally. The jurisdiction of a *nyaya* panchayat usually extends over an area of five to ten Gaon Sabhas depending on the population of the constituent villages. The total number of *nyaya* panchayats in the district was 293 in 1973.

The *panchs* of the *nyaya* panchayats are nominated from amongst the elected *panchs* of the *gaon* panchayats by the district magistrate with the assistance of an advisory body. These *panchs* elect from amongst

themselves the *sarpanch*, who is the presiding officer and a *sahayak sarpanch*. In 1973, there were 293 *sarpanchs*, an equal number of *sahayak sarpanch* and 5,800 *panchs* of the *nyaya* panchayats in the whole district.

The *panchs* are honorary workers and hold office for a period of five years. Their term can be extended by an year by the State Government. The cases are heard and disposed of by benches consisting of five *panchs* each and constituted by the *sarpanchs* annually. The presence of at least three *panchs*, including a *sarpanch*, at each hearing is essential.

The *nyaya* panchayats are empowered to try cases as given below :

(a) All cases under the U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947

(b) The following sections of the I. P. C.

140	269	200	352	403*	431	509
160	277	294	357	411*	447	510
172	283	323	358	426	448	
174	285	334	374	428	504	
179	289	341	379*	430	506	

*Involving property not exceeding an amount of Rs 50 in value

(c) Sections 24 and 26 of the Cattle Trespass Act, 1871

(d) Subsection 1 of section 10 of the U. P. District Board Primary Education Act, 1926, and,

(e) Section 3, 4, 7 and 13 of the Public Gambling Act, 1867.

The *nyaya* panchayats also have original jurisdiction to try civil suits up to a valuation of Rs 500 and any dispute not pending in any court in accordance with some settlement, compromise on oath if the parties concerned agree in writing to such a course. They are not authorised to award sentences of imprisonment and can impose fines up to hundred rupees only. Revision applications against their decisions in criminal and civil cases lie respectively to the *munsif* and subdivisional officer concerned.

The number of case instituted in the *nyaya* panchayats and disposed of by them during the years 1969-70 to 1973-74 was as follows :

Year	Cases pending at the beginning of the year	Cases instituted during the year	Cases disposed of during the year
1969-70	149	1,736	1,632
1970-71	253	1,509	1,628
1971-72	134	1,143	1,125
1972-73	152	105	74
1973-74	183	67	107

CHAPTER XIII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

The government departments that are concerned with general administration, revenue administration and law and order and justice in the district have already been dealt with in chapters X, XI and XII respectively. The organisational set-up of other principal offices in the district is discussed in the following paragraphs.

Agriculture Department

The district is under the supervision of the deputy director of agriculture, Gorakhpur region with headquarters at Gorakhpur.

In the district, the project officer assisted by a district agriculture officer and five additional district agriculture officers, is in the immediate charge of agricultural programmes, including formulation and implementation of Five-year Plan schemes. The district agriculture officer looks after the execution of all agricultural activities in the district such as plant protection, oil-seed extension work, jute development work and the like. Under him are 31 assistant development officers (agriculture) and 31 assistant development officers (compost) for execution of schemes, supervision of seed stores, distribution of fertilizers and recovery of agricultural dues. There are 92 seed stores in the district each under the care of an assistant agriculture inspector. For the collection of agricultural dues the services of one tahsildar, two *naib* tahsildars and several *amins* have been placed at the disposal of this department. There is a jute development inspector provided for looking after the development of jute in the district.

The plant protection officer with headquarters at Gorakhpur supervises operations aiming at control of pests and plant diseases through a network of 30 units spread over the 31 development blocks. He also provides the necessary equipment and technical know-how to farmers and horticulturists. The plant protection officer is assisted by three plant protection inspectors and two assistant plant protection inspectors.

Horticulture

The horticulture development scheme is controlled by the superintendent, government gardens, Gorakhpur, who is assisted by a senior horticulture inspectors, a district horticulture inspector, an assistant horti-

culture inspector, and two gardeners. They supervise the layout of orchards and the planting of fruit trees and offer technical guidance to horticulturists and vegetable growers. A senior horticulture inspector is posted here to supervise the banana package scheme.

Soil Conservation

A soil conservation scheme is running in the district under the charge of a district level officer. He is assisted by five soil conservation inspectors, 25 assistant soil conservation inspectors, two overseers, and a technical assistant. The office of the deputy director of soil conservation also exists at Gorakhpur.

Animal Husbandry Department

The district falls within the jurisdiction of the deputy director of animal husbandry, Gorakhpur region with headquarters at Gorakhpur. The district live-stock officer is in charge of schemes for the development of live-stock and fisheries and he has to ensure implementation of plan schemes, and provision of credit facilities to animal and poultry breeders. The district live-stock officer is assisted by a veterinary officer for artificial insemination work and 31 veterinary assistant surgeons for control and cure of animal diseases.

Co-operative Department

The department deals with the organization, registration, supervision and working of the various types of co-operative societies formed in the district and their liquidation, besides attending to administrative and statutory functions.

The deputy director, co-operative societies, Gorakhpur, is the regional head of the department. At the district level, an assistant registrar supervises all activities pertaining to co-operative undertakings, besides exercising control over the staff and institutions in the district. He is assisted by an additional assistant registrar, four co-operative inspectors, four assistant co-operative inspectors and a senior accounts inspector. There are 31 assistant development officers (co-operatives), one in each development block, to look after the work of co-operative societies.

There are 43 co-operative supervisors (loan), 38 co-operative supervisors (seed) and five co-operative supervisors (marketing).

Forest Department

Gorakhpur is the headquarters of a forest division which forms part of the eastern circle under a conservator with headquarters at

Gorakhpur. The division is in the charge of a deputy conservator of forests with headquarters at Gorakhpur. He exercises control over nine ranges. He is assisted by an assistant conservator of forests and three subdivisional officers who have their headquarters at Lachhmipur, Anandnagar and Nichlaul. There are 13 forest rangers and nine deputy forest rangers, posted in nine ranges. These ranges are further subdivided into 52 beats, under 32 foresters and 62 forest guards.

Among the main objects of this department are plantations to meet requirements of the local population for timber, firewood, and grass, conservation and improvement of the erstwhile zamindari forests, afforestation of the waste lands and planned exploitation of forest wealth. Preservation of wild life has also assumed significant importance now.

Industries Department

Gorakhpur is the zonal headquarters of the department and is under the charge of a deputy director whose jurisdiction extends to the districts of Gorakhpur, Basti, Deoria and Azamgarh. At the district level the district industries officer looks after the development of both small-scale and large-scale industries. His duties include rendering all possible assistance for the setting up of new industries and the expansion of existing ones. There is also an area development officer (industries) who promotes industrial activities in the urban areas of the district. Three inspectors are posted in the district to impart guidance to entrepreneurs. A superintendent looks after the utilisation and recovery of loans advanced for the industrial development in the district.

The district has an industrial estate under the charge of a manager.

Public Works Department

The district falls within two administrative circles viz. VI and XXXX of the State public works department, and each under the charge of a superintending engineer with headquarters at Gorakhpur. The district forms part of the Gorakhpur provincial division (under circle VI) which has jurisdiction over the districts of Deoria, Basti, Azamgarh, Ballia and Ghazipur as well. Circle XXXX includes two divisions—construction, and building construction and has under it the districts of Gorakhpur, Deoria, Gonda and Basti.

Besides, the district has a temporary road survey division and a temporary electrical division, each under the charge of an executive engineer. The department is responsible for construction and main-

tenance of roads, bridges, etc., and buildings of the State Government.

Irrigation Department

The department at the district level and its activities cover tube-wells, canals, and minor irrigation and are described below:

Tube-wells

The tube-wells division of the department falls under the irrigation works circle, Gorakhpur, headed by a superintending engineer, with headquarters at Gorakhpur. At the district level the division is under the charge of an executive engineer stationed at Gorakhpur, exercising control simultaneously over the districts of Basti, Deoria and Azamgarh. The executive engineer is assisted by four assistant engineers and 19 junior engineers. The division constructs and maintains the State tube-wells.

Canals

The district falls in circles I and II of the Gandak canal, each under a superintending engineer stationed at Gorakhpur. The circle I comprises the Naraini branch construction division under an executive engineer, five assistant engineers and eight junior engineers, Madhubani construction division under an executive engineer, 22 assistant engineers and five junior engineers, Gandak canal division I under an executive engineer, five assistant engineers and 23 junior engineers, Gandak canal construction division II under an executive engineer, four assistant engineers and 18 junior engineers, and Gandak canal construction division III under an executive engineer, four assistant engineers and 18 junior engineers. The circle II of the Gandak canal consists of the Khajuria branch construction division under an executive engineer, five assistant engineers and 19 junior engineers, Chief branch construction division under an executive engineer, five assistant engineers and 21 junior engineers, Gandak canal construction division VI under an executive engineer, five assistant engineers and 18 junior engineers, and the Gandak canal construction division X under the charge of an executive engineer, five assistant engineers and 17 junior engineers.

Minor Irrigation

For the supervision of minor irrigation works there is an executive engineer, at Gorakhpur. He is assisted by four assistant engineers, a senior junior engineer and two junior engineers.

CHAPTER XIV

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

During the ancient Hindu period, the villages enjoyed autonomy and were governed by the panchayats which exercised administrative and judicial powers. These village bodies received a setback under the Muslim rule and almost disappeared in their old form under the British confining their authority only to the social life of the village community. The annexation of territory and over centralisation of administration during the early British period brought about total extinction of traditional institutions of local self-government in India.

The events of 1857, however, had an eye-opening and softening influence on the British rulers and the subsequent years saw numerous steps being taken for decentralisation and to usher in local government in the rural and urban areas. The first legal provision for the rural areas was the passing of N. W. P. and Oudh Local Rates Act, 1871 followed by the Local Boards Act 1883 which provided for the establishment of district and tahsil boards. The N. W. P. and Oudh Municipalities Act 1883, gave greater autonomy and financial powers to the municipalities allowing them to contribute towards education from their own funds, in addition to their functions as before relating to sanitation, drainage, lighting, public health and regulation of markets. The most outstanding feature of the U. P. Municipalities Act, 1916, was the introduction of the system of communal and minority representation in the municipal boards and separate seats were to be allotted to the Hindus called general, Muslims and Scheduled Castes. Women were also made eligible. But the control of the government over the municipal boards including their dissolution and supersession remained as before. There was no major change in the constitution, powers functions, etc, of the municipal boards till the achievement of Independence in 1947. By an amendment made in the Act in 1949, communal representation in the municipal elections was abolished, leaving only two categories namely, the general and the Scheduled Castes, and, thus, the method of election was democratised. Another amendment in 1953, changed the nomenclature of chairman of the board to president and provided for his direct election on an experimental basis. However, later on, indirect elections were reintroduced and the municipal area was divided into wards which elected the members.

This was followed by the U. P. Nagar Mahapalika Adhiniyam, 1959, which empowered the State Government to frame rules for the

centralisation of any post in the Mahapalikas (corporations) and Nagar Palikas *v/z.*, municipal boards. The details of the self-Governing bodies in the district are described separately in the following pages.

MUNICIPAL BOARDS

Gorakhpur

A committee was formed on 7th September, 1869 which managed the local affairs. The municipal committee Gorakhpur was established on 4th December, 1873 under the North-Western Provinces and Oudh Municipalities Act, 1873. It was constituted as municipal board in August 1884 under the North-Western Provinces and Oudh Municipalities Act, 1883. There were 20 members including 5 nominated one besides a Chairman. Later it was administered under the North-Western Provinces and Oudh Municipalities Act, 1900. The income was derived mainly from octroi, tax on horses and ponies, wheel tax, tax on weightment and tax on burners of brick, lime and tiles. Other sources of income were rents of houses and lands, market and slaughter-house dues, cattle pound fees and sale proceeds of town compost.

At present Gorakhpur city is administered under the U. P. Municipalities Act, 1916 as amended from time to time. The area under the municipality is 39 sq. km. with a population of 2,30,912 in 1971, divided into 34 single-member wards. Three members of the board belong to the Scheduled Castes. The members elected by residents of the municipal area on the basis of adult franchise, elect the president. The term of office of the members and president is five years, which can be enhanced by the State Government in special circumstances. The president is liable to be removed by a vote of no-confidence by the members.

Finances—The income of the municipal board is mainly derived from sources like government grants and contributions, local rates and taxes, octroi, funds and fees imposed under special Acts, revenue from municipal property and licence fees on vehicles, and slaughter-houses. The expenditure is incurred mainly on general administration, collection of taxes, street lighting, water-supply, public health and sanitation, and education. The total income of the board was Rs 65,24,843 and expenditure Rs 62,46,234, in the year 1973-74.

Water-Supply—The waterworks of the city were completed in 1955, water being drawn from tube-wells. Pipelines of a length of 184 km. have been laid, with 391 public taps and 5,929 private connections. Water is supplied for nearly twenty-four hours everyday. The daily supply is 41 litres per head and nearly 59,179 million litres of water was supplied by the board during 1972-73. The board employs a waterworks engineer and other technical staff for the maintenance of the water-

works. Under the water-supply reorganisation scheme now a new tube-well has been bored which will be commissioned shortly.

Street Lighting—Electricity was made available in the year 1929 before which oil lamps were the only means of street lighting. By now almost all the streets and lanes have electric bulbs. On the important roads, tube lights have been provided. There are 8,000 electric lamp posts with only 480 Kerosene oil ones within the municipal limits. The electricity is supplied by the state electricity board department.

Public Health and Medical Services—The public health department of the board is looked after by the district medical officer of health. The board has a chief sanitary inspector, 5 sanitary inspectors, 10 sanitary supervisors, 16 assistant sanitary supervisors, 5 midwives, 13 vaccinators and 718 sweepers to render sanitation and public health services in the city. The board maintains an infectious diseases hospital in which 500 patients were treated during 1972-73. The board gives aid to an Ayurvedic dispensary, a homoeopathic dispensary, a Kushtha Seva Ashram and an eye hospital. Two maternity homes are also maintained by the board which took up 220 cases during 1972-73.

Drainage—The length of the pakka and kutchra drains in the town is about 19 km. and 14 km. respectively. All the pakka drains are flushed by the municipal board.

Education—The board runs 60 junior basic schools for boys and 25 for girls. In 1973-74 7,335 and 2,612 students were on roll respectively. There are four senior Basic schools for boys and one for girls, the number of students being 563 and 30 respectively in 1973-74. There are 270 teachers in boys' schools and 92 in girls' schools.

Special Achievements—A housing scheme known as Humayunpur Housing and Urban Development Scheme has been taken up, covering an area of 13.75 hectares of which 2.52 hectares is owned by the board. The remaining land is yet to be acquired, the cost of acquisition and development is estimated at Rs 53.04 lakhs. There is a municipal park known as Lal Diggi Park. Besides, the board maintains 8 other small parks. There are two municipal libraries. One is located in Town Hall compound and named Holmes Colonel Library. The other is situated in Lal Diggi Park and called Gappu Lal Municipal Library. Four *mahila ashram* i. e., destitute women's homes are also maintained by the board.

The income and expenditure of the municipal board for the last 10 years is given at the end of the Chapter in Statements I (a) and I (b).

Nautanwa

This town was declared a town area in 1925. From 1925 to 1971 it was administered under the U. P. Town Areas Act, 1914. It was constituted into a municipality in 1971 under the U. P. Municipalities Act, 1916, covering an area of 19.87 sq. km. with a population of 11,776 according to the census of 1971. It is divided into three wards. Three members are elected from one ward and four each from the remaining two wards, the total being 11. The President is elected by the members.

Finances—The total income of the board during the year 1973-74 was Rs 2,82,613 and expenditure Rs 1,70,311.

Waterworks—The tube-well constructed in 1969-70, is the main source of supply of drinking water in the town. Water is supplied for nearly 10 hours daily. About 49,27,500 million litres of water was supplied during 1973-74. There are 91 public taps and 274 private connections. The board employs an engineer and other technical staff for the maintenance of its waterworks. There is also a scheme for the construction of a new tube-well at an estimated cost of Rs 97,000, to improve water-supply in the town.

Street Lighting—Till 1967 the streets of the town were lit by kerosene oil lamps, when electricity was made available to the board. There were 225 electric lamps and 40 kerosene oil lamps in the town for street lighting.

Public Health and Medical Services—The board employs a sanitary inspector and other staff for the sanitation of the town.

Drainage—The total length of both pukka and kutchra drains in the town is about 5.50 km. Drains of about 2 km. of length are flushed daily.

The income and expenditure of the municipal board for the last 3 years is given at the end of the chapter in Statement II (a) and II (b)

TOWN AREAS AND NOTIFIED AREA

At present there are five town areas in the district which are administered under the U. P. Town Areas Act 1914 (Act II of 1914) by committees, each consisting of a chairman and a number of members all being directly elected by the residents of the town, on the basis of adult franchise for a term of four years. The number of members of each committee depends on the population of the town. The committees are empowered to levy house tax, property tax, tax on agricultural land situated within the limits of the town area, etc. Other sources of income are sale proceeds of manure, license fees, fines, water tax, loans and

grants given by the government and rents of *nazul* lands, if any. The main heads of expenditure are general administration, collection charges, water-supply, public health and sanitation, maintenance of public streets and drains and street lighting.

Siswa Bazar

Siswa Bazar, an old business centre was first declared a town on 25th November, 1871, under the Bengal Chaukidari Act of 1856. At present it is administered under the U. P. Town Areas Act of 1914. The town had an area of 0.12 sq. km. and a population of 8,358 in 1971. It is administered by the town area committee consisting of 12 members including the chairman, all elected by the people of the town for a term of four years. This period can, however, be extended by government in special cases. The total income and expenditure of the committee was Rs 1,40,262 and Rs 1,68,953 respectively in 1973-74. The waterworks was completed in the year 1966. There are 260 public and private connections in the town. The electricity was made available in 1956. There were 100 electric bulbs and 40 mercury tube electric street lamps in the town in 1972.

Prpraich

It was declared a town on 25th November, 1871 under the Bengal Chaukidari Act of 1856 and is now administered as a town area under the U. P. Town Areas Act of 1914. The town covers an area of 2.8 sq. km. and had a population of 7,162 in 1971. The town area committee consists of 11 members including the chairman, all elected by its inhabitants for a term of four years. This period can, however, be extended by government in special cases.

The total income and expenditure of the committee was Rs 90,422 and Rs 1,05,710 respectively in 1973-74.

The town has its own waterworks commissioned in 1971. There were 129 water taps with 2,438 m. of pipelines in 1971. Electricity became available for street lighting in the town in the year 1962. There were 40 electric street lamps in 1972-73. The committee also makes arrangements for the cleansing of roads, streets and drains in the town.

Gola

This town was declared as such on 25th November, 1871, under the Bengal Chaukidari Act of 1856. At present it is administered under the U. P. Town Area Act of 1914.

The town covers an area of 0.12 sq km. and has a population of 5,492 in 1971. The town area committee consists of 10 members including the chairman, all elected by the townsmen for a term of four years extendable by the government in special cases.

The total income and expenditure of the town area committee was Rs 37,815 and Rs 40,023 respectively in 1973-74. The waterworks was completed in the year 1968. There were 22 public and 120 private water connections in the town and the total length of pipelines was 3,284 m. in 1971. Electricity was made available in the town in 1963. There were 21 street electric lamps in the town in 1972.

Barhalganj

This place too was declared a town on 25th November, 1871, under the Bengal Chaukidari Act of 1856. Its administration was then looked after by the town panchayat committee. Now it is administered by the town area committee under the U. P. Town Areas Act of 1914.

The town had an area of 3.6 sq. km. and a population of 9,247 according to the census of 1971. The town area committee consists of 11 members including the chairman, all elected by the people of the town for a term of four years, extendable by the government in special cases.

The total income and expenditure of the committee was Rs 1,38,904 and Rs 1,45,538 respectively in 1973-74.

Electricity became available for street lighting in the town in 1960. There were 45 electric street lamps in 1972-73.

Mundera Bazar

This village was converted into town area in October 1971, under the U. P. Town Areas Act of 1914.

The town covered an area of 6.4 sq. km. and had a population of 6,178 in 1971. As no election has yet taken place it is being administered by the subdivisional officer Gorakhpur. Electricity is available here and there were 40 electric street lamps in the town in 1972. A sum of Rs 1,870 was spent on street lighting in 1972-73.

The total income and expenditure of the committee was Rs 58,304 and Rs 70,364 respectively in 1973-74.

FERTILIZER NOTIFIED AREA

The notified area was constituted on 30th April, 1970, under the U. P. Municipalities Act, 1916, (U. P. Act NoII of 1916).

This notified area covered an area of about 4 sq. km. and had a population of 3,800 according to the census of 1971. The notified area committee consists of 9 members including the president, all nominated by the government who continue in office till fresh nomination by the government. The total income of the committee was

Rs 6,041 and expenditure on general administration was Rs 6,146 in 1973-74.

The income and expenditure of town areas and notified area for the last 10 years is given at the end of Chapter in Statements III to VIII.

PANCHAYATI RAJ

In ancient times the village panchayats comprising of the elders, had administrative and judicial powers and exercised full control over the villages. During the British rule these panchayats were shorn of these powers though they continued to survive and control the social life of the village community. The U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947 was passed after Independence. It reorganised the traditional institutions on the modern pattern of elected Gaon panchayats and delegated to them adequate powers for the administration of villages. *Nyaya* panchayats forming the village courts with civil, criminal and revenue powers were also constituted under this Act. The jurisdiction of a *nyaya* panchayat which has 10 to 25 members extends to 5 to 10 Gaon Sabhas. The *panchs* of the *nyaya* panchayat are nominated by the district magistrate, on the basis of qualifications prescribed, out of the *panchs* elected to the Gaon panchayat, who then elect a *sarpanch* and a *sahayak sarpanch* from amongst themselves. The *sarpanch* as the name denotes is the chairman of the *nyaya* panchayat. The cases are heard by benches of 3-5 *panchs* each. The term of office of these benches is one year.

The community development blocks which were established in 1952 with the launching of the planning and development programme, had block development committees but they were only of advisory nature, set up to help and advise the staff posted in the blocks for successful and speedy implementation of the Five-year Plan schemes. Subsequently by the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads Adhiniyam, 1961, these committees were given statutory recognition and wider executive and financial powers. There were district boards in each district to manage the local affairs which functioned under the U. P. District Boards Act, 1922. In 1958, the U. P. Antarim Zila Parishads Act established Antarim Zila Parishads in each district in place of district board. In 1963, the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads Adhiniyam, 1961 was enforced which established Zila Parishad at the district level and Kshettra Samitis at the block level.

Thus the three-tier organisation came into being in the rural areas of the district-*gaon* panchayat at the base, Kshettra Samiti in the middle and the Zila Parishad at the apex.

Zila Parishad

The district board traces its origin to the various committees formed from time to time to administer the funds derived from cesses

and local sources, such as the road and ferry fund; the school cess, and the like. These were amalgamated in 1871, when the district committee came into existence and this body was transformed into a partially elected district board, with members returned from the local or tahsil boards, under Act XIV of 1883. In 1906 the local boards were abolished. The district Board as it then existed, consisted of 18 members, six elected annually for a term of three years, six representatives one from each tahsil and the six subdivisional officers. The district magistrate was the chairman.

The U. P. District Boards Act, 1922 made some changes in the constitution of the board. The number of members was raised to 40 of whom 35 were elected, 2 nominated by the government, 2 nominated by the elected members of the board and the chairman, who was elected by the elected members of the board. In 1958, the U. P. Antarim Zila Parishads Act, 1958, came into force. In place of the district board the local body now was called the Antarim Zila Parishad. In 1963, according to the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishad Adhiniyam, 1961, the word 'Antarim' was dropped and the Zila Parishad came into existence.

The total membership of the Zila Parishad Gorakhpur is 100 which includes 31 *pramukhs* and 31 representatives of Kshettra Samitis, the presidents of the 2 municipal boards, a representative of the co-operative bank, 3 representatives from the co-operative institutions, 3 members of the Lok Sabha, 15 members of the Vidhan Sabha, 2 members of the Vidhan Parishad, 3 members nominated by the government, 4 women members and 5 members of the Scheduled Castes.

The normal term of the Zila Parishad and its members is five years but it may be extended by the government. The members of Zila Parishad elect an *adhyaksh* and an *up-adhyaksh* for five years and one year respectively.

The district planning officer is the chief executive officer of the Zila Parishad.

The functions of the Zila Parishad are very comprehensive and include all those of the former district board, district planning committee or Antarim Zila Parishad besides co-ordination of the activities of the development blocks, implementation of inter-block schemes and utilisation of the funds allotted by the government for purposes of agriculture, animal husbandry, irrigation, co-operation, village and cottage industries, medical and public health services, education, cultural activities and welfare of children, youth and women. The major sources of income of the Zila Parishad are government grants, taxes levied by it and fees from cattle pounds. The main items of its expenditure are public

works and medical and public health services. Previously it dealt with primary education also but since 1972 the subject has been taken over by the government. The total income of the Zila Parishad was Rs 85,32,799 and expenditure Rs 70,17,365 during the year 1973-74.

Medical and Public Health Services—There are 3 allopathic, 31 Ayurvedic and 9 Homoeopathic dispensaries under the management of the Zila Parishad. Nearly 2,08,050 patients were treated at all these dispensaries in 1973.

Public Works—The Zila Parishad maintains about 99 km. of metalled and 297 km. of unmetalled roads. It has undertaken the responsibility of painting the roads constructed under the Rural Manpower Mobilisation scheme. A sum of Rs 14,81,471 has been received as grant under the link road scheme for the construction of unmetalled roads. Work estimated to cost Rs 8.81 lakhs has been entrusted to the Parishad. Under its supervision a bridge and a culvert have been constructed. The income and expenditure of the Zila Parishad for the last 10 years is given at the end of the Chapter in Statement IX (a) and IX (b).

Kshettra Samitis

There were 31 Kshettra Samitis, one for every development block in the district in 1972-73. With the enforcement of the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads Adhiniyam of 1961, functions of the erstwhile block development committees devolved upon the newly established Kshettra Samitis. One Kshettra Samiti comprises of all *pradhan* of constituent *gaon sabhas*, chairman of town area committee if any, and presidents of notified area committees if any, lying within the block area, representatives of co-operative institutions of the block and members of the Zila Parishad who are elected from the block. All members of the lower houses of the Central and State legislatures whose constituencies include any part of the block and all members of the upper houses of the Central and State legislatures who have their residence in the block and all members of the Central and State legislatures whose place of residence is in the district in which the block is situated and who have chosen to represent the block are ex-officio members of the Kshettra Samiti. The members of the Kshettra Samiti may also co-opt a certain number of women and persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes and persons interested in planning and development provided they are registered as voters for the Legislative Assembly from any part of the block. The term of kshettra samiti is five years.

The members of Kshettra Samiti elect the *pramukh* i.e., the presiding officer, out of the voters' list for the Legislative Assembly from the area included in the block and one senior *up-pramukh* and one junior

up-pramukh from among themselves, all for a five-year term. The block development officer is the executive officer of the Kshettra Samiti which is responsible for the formulation and execution of the development plans of the *gaon sabhas* constituting the development block. The main activities of this body are in the sphere of agriculture, horticulture, live-stock and fisheries, construction of minor irrigation works, opening of health, maternity and child welfare centres, prevention and control of epidemics, promotion of cottage and village industries and co-operative institutions. Briefly the Kshettra Samiti acts as a co-ordinating agency for all the *gaon sabhas* functioning within its jurisdiction in the implementation of their planned schemes and programmes. It is particularly responsible for the implementation of inter-villages projects in the block area.

Gaon Panchayats

Since ancient times, the villages in India had been administered by their respective panchayats which exercised administrative and judicial power. The number of panchayats has varied from time to time. In 1947, when the U. P. Panchayat Raj Act was enforced in the district, there were 1335 *gaon* panchayats. Their number increased with the population and in 1972-73 it rose to 2,673.

A *gaon sabha* is constituted for a villages or group of villages with a minimum population of 250 persons and consists of all the adults of the village. The *gaon* panchayat, which is the executive of the *gaon sabha*, has a *pradha* (president) and an *up-pradhan* (vice-president), the former and the members of the *gaon* panchayat being elected initially by the elders of *gaon sabha* for a term of five years, extendable by the government. An *up-pradhan* (Vice-president) is elected by the members of the *gaon* panchayat for a term of one year. The number of members of the *gaon* panchayat is determined in proportion to the population of the *gaon sabha* and generally ranges from 15 to 30.

The *gaon sabha* is intended to constitute the basis of an active and conscious peasant democracy which should not only integrate but also initiate all rural development policies and programmes. The functions of the panchayat include among others, construction, repairs, cleansing and lighting of streets, sanitation, prevention of epidemics, upkeep and supervision of forests, waste lands, pastures, buildings, land or any other property of the *gaon sabha*, registration of births, deaths and marriages, regulation of markets and fairs, establishment of primary schools, provision of drinking water facilities and welfare of children, youth and women.

The main sources of income of a *gaon* panchayat are government grants, taxes collected by it and voluntary contributions by the local people. The income of the *gaon* panchayats is generally so meagre that it is not possible for them to carry out all the functions entrusted to

them. The following statement shows the income of panchayats from various sources during 1973-74.

Sources	Amount in Rs
Taxation	6,50,070
Licence fee	764
Land management committee	1,71,377
Grants	10,988
Other Sources	43,205
Total	8,76,404

The following statement shows the expenditure of panchayats on various heads during the year 1973-74 :

Heads	Amount in Rs
Construction work	5,17,197
General administration	1,11,371
Others	1,09,868
Total	7,38,436

Details of the achievements of the panchayats of the district are given below :

Work done	During the Fourth Five-year Plan
Construction of drains (meters)	1,517
Construction of <i>kharanjas</i> (in sq. meters)	37,937
Culverts constructed	225
Wells constructed	637
Hand-pumps installed	8,021
Tube-wells constructed	40
Soak pits constructed	1,764
Panchayat <i>ghars</i> constructed	45
School buildings constructed	341

Beside this the *gaon* panchayats have also constructed some kutchha and pucca roads.

Statement I (a)

Receipt (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Gorakhpur

Reference Page No. 207

Year	Municipal rates & taxes	Realization under special Acts	Revenue derived from Municipal Property etc., other than taxes	Grants contributions	Miscellaneous	Total of all other heads	Total receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1964-65	12,07,984	67,554	4,59,423	7,83,066	1,30,453	18,74,812	46,23,292
1965-66	13,96,729	63,313	5,87,877	6,63,293	1,06,523	6,02,246	34,19,981
1966-67	15,20,849	63,722	5,34,911	6,27,943	78,587	8,94,270	37,20,282
1967-68	18,05,198	74,996	8,75,221	8,56,685	94,250	3,11,676	40,18,026
1968-69	21,17,911	77,481	6,81,088	8,24,685	1,31,315	3,48,758	41,81,238
1969-70	24,78,978	85,109	6,92,998	10,93,409	1,69,529	79,349	45,99,372
1970-71	27,39,523	83,733	7,15,562	12,67,006	3,83,536	41,408	52,30,768
1971-72	29,95,362	92,521	7,71,134	11,44,089	2,32,649	26,505	52,62,260
1972-73	37,71,371	96,800	8,18,915	12,38,339	1,38,250	31,993	60,95,668
1973-74	42,57,292	1,05,924	7,83,052	11,87,364	1,74,089	17,122	65,24,843

Statement I (b)

Expenditure (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Gorakhpur

Year	General administra- tion & collection charges	Public safety	Public health conveni- ences	Public instructions	Contri- butions	Miscella- neous	Total of all other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1964-65	2,17,924	1,19,837	33,50,963	4,66,800	2,002	44,509	3,62,455	45,64,490
1965-66	2,48,234	1,10,148	21,23,124	5,77,131	2,250	1,05,543	2,43,377	34,09,807
1966-67	2,37,408	1,77,239	19,70,202	6,35,907	750	90,190	3,02,715	34,14,411
1967-68	2,58,478	1,79,777	24,39,531	6,68,914	5,600	87,081	3,07,660	39,47,041
1968-69	2,83,428	1,76,701	26,24,878	6,94,590	952	1,22,950	3,04,517	42,08,016
1969-70	3,31,924	2,09,159	25,44,220	7,94,451	3,501	82,387	3,47,364	43,13,006
1970-71	3,79,346	3,23,547	28,43,765	7,93,650	2,251	2,84,217	6,71,834	52,98,710
1971-72	3,87,203	2,60,357	32,79,949	7,47,756	1,751	1,19,903	6,77,769	54,74,688
1972-73	4,59,987	2,27,472	33,54,433	5,26,462	2,251	1,28,461	9,85,769	56,84,835
1973-74	5,42,622	3,04,391	39,07,964	21,579	1,501	1,29,999	13,38,178	62,46,234

Statement II (a)
Receipts (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Nautanwa

Year	Municipal rates and taxes	Realisation under special Acts	Revenue derived from Municipal property, etc., other than taxes	Grants and contributions	Miscellaneous	Total of all other heads	Total receipts
1971-72	—	2,09,064	—	15,074	23,529	—	2,47,667
1972-73	—	2,24,795	—	18,165	21,154	—	2,64,114
1973-74	—	2,18,676	—	61,731	2,206	—	2,82,613

No records are available before 1971-72

Statement II b
Expenditure (in Rupees), Municipal Board, Nautanwa

Year	General administration and collection charges	Public safety	Public health and convenience	Public instructions	Contributions	Miscellaneous	Total of other heads	Total expenditure
1971-72	46,504	—	—	—	—	1,14,353	—	1,60,857
1972-73	91,315	28,852	—	—	—	71,821	—	1,91,988
1973-74	61,809	—	—	—	—	1,08,502	—	1,70,311

No Records are available before 1971-72

Statement III

Receipts and Expenditure, Town Area, Siswa Bazar

Year	Receipts (in Rupees)			Expenditure (in Rupees)					
	Government grants	Receipts from Taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public works	Other expenditure	Total Expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1964-65	...	...	17,415	17,415	...	...	...	18,748	18,748
1965-66	5,000	...	16,698	21,698	...	...	...	13,730	13,730
1966-67	...	...	15,900	15,900	...	...	...	16,783	16,783
1967-68	...	...	28,280	28,280	...	...	...	24,040	24,040
1968-69	...	3,216	17,812	21,028	3,001	6,359	2,843	11,449	23,652
1969-70	...	4,648	16,485	21,133	1,523	5,666	4,575	10,566	22,330
1970-71	...	7,235	25,266	32,501	3,269	7,703	...	7,514	18,486
1971-72	43,500	18,712	22,003	84,215	2,787	10,286	18,196	25,647	56,916
1972-73	19,200	4,915	77,032	1,01,147	5,013	17,862	26,175	43,007	92,057
1973-74	20,000	3,298	1,16,964	1,40,262	4,714	33,236	68,908	62,095	1,68,953

Statement IV

Receipts and Expenditure, Town area, Pipraich

Year	Receipt (in Rupees)			Total receipts	Expenditure (in Rupees)					Total expenditure
	Government grants	Receipts from tax	Other receipts		General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public works	Other sources		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	13	
1944-65	45,531	9,716	27,403	82,650	1,384	4,524	4,372	69,319	79,599	
1965-66	30,615	14,389	12,674	57,678	1,065	4,922	5,829	40,369	52,185	
1966-67	35,000	3,740	22,032	60,772	1,067	4,857	8,567	18,900	33,391	
1967-68	5,000	201	34,874	40,075	1,175	6,970	440	16,472	25,057	
1968-69	—	6	22,232	22,238	1,333	7,940	—	24,648	33,921	
1969-70	—	1,676	26,998	28,674	1,295	12,132	5,852	18,411	37,690	
1970-71	—	21,323	32,264	53,587	1,146	9,691	8,030	20,166	39,033	
1971-72	28,500	5,190	55,853	89,543	1,087	16,312	39,128	38,272	94,799	
1972-73	11,200	6,561	69,241	87,002	1,405	14,249	34,464	36,937	87,055	
1973-74	10,000	10,990	69,432	90,422	2,501	14,015	20,247	68,947	1,05,710	

Statement V
Receipts And Expenditure, Town Area, Gola

Year	Receipts (in Rupees)				Expenditure (in Rupees)					
	Government grants	Receipts from taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public works	Other expenditure	Total Expenditure	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1964-65	50,900	5,639	3,154	59,693	662	3,399	49,316	2,600	55,977	
1965-66	48,000	3,793	3,842	55,635	1,786	5,598	44,936	4,712	57,032	
1966-67	60,602	1,312	3,900	65,814	1,138	3,507	40,000	2,011	46,656	
1967-68	8,000	1,028	3,002	12,030	1,059	4,956	25,088	11,000	32,113	
1968-69	8,800	1,230	8,159	18,189	1,169	3,089	5,121	2,400	11,779	
1969-70	10,000	858	4,018	14,876	1,333	4,565	9,474	1,690	17,062	
1970-71	8,000	1,398	9,060	18,458	990	8,347	9,018	2,626	20,981	
1971-72	36,214	15,759	14,795	66,768	8,454	8,270	3,140	1,430	21,294	
1972-73	20,001	11,527	13,010	44,538	8,837	25,044	40,940	1,000	75,821	
1973-74	18,287	3,884	15,644	37,815	5,313	20,536	10,232	3,942	40,023	

Statement VI

Receipts and Expenditure, Town Area, Barhalganj

Year	Receipts (in Rupees)			Expenditure (in Rupees)					
	Government grants	Receipts from taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public works	Other expenditure	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1964-65	9,591	6,130	5,428	21,149	977	6,820	3,405	9,073	19,275
1965-66	8,897	2,903	7,250	19,050	613	5,305	5,142	8,756	19,816
1966-67	8,513	3,629	3,526	15,668	946	5,508	5,950	6,648	19,052
1967-68	59,105	4,849	6,304	70,258	1,058	5,890	5,858	9,178	21,984
1968-69	23,457	6,731	7,833	38,021	1,413	7,115	61,001	12,235	81,764
1969-70	29,967	6,307	1,032	37,306	1,708	4,599	22,289	7,713	36,309
1970-71	11,828	8,309	7,206	27,343	2,090	7,491	621	10,421	20,623
1971-72	12,754	8,760	13,110	34,624	2,960	8,619	471	10,212	22,262
1972-73	1,37,957	5,735	62,954	2,06,646	3,009	10,039	41,279	1,21,930	1,76,357
1973-74	96,706	13,422	28,776	1,38,904	3,879	18,299	8,273	1,15,087	1,45,538

Statement VII

Receipts and Expenditure, Town Area, Mundera, Bazar

Year	Receipts (in Rupees)				Expenditure (in Rupees)					
	Government grants	Receipts from taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public works	Other expenditure	Total Expenditure	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1964-65
1965-66
1966-67
1967-68
1968-69
1969-70
1970-71
1971-72
1972-73	17,469	58,250	46,542	1,22,254	1,777	18,023	57,191	5,901	82,892	
1973-74	16,266	39,875	2,163	58,304	1,964	15,010	45,946	7,444	70,364	

Town area was created on 25-10-71

Statement VIII

Receipts and Expenditure, Fertilizer Notified Area

Year	Receipts (in Rupees)				Expenditure (in Rupees)				
	Govern- ment grants	Receipts from taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General adminis- tration and collec- tion charges	Public health	Public works	Other expen- diture	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1970-71	—	—	5,000	5,000	2,253	—	—	—	2,253
1971-72	—	—	5,000	5,000	6,054	—	—	—	6,054
1972-73	—	—	6,600	6,600	6,116	—	—	—	6,116
1973-74	—	—	6,041	6,041	6,146	—	—	—	6,146

Statement IX (a)

Receipts (in Rupees), Zila Parishad, Gorakhpur

Year	Government grant	Education (including industrial and technical)	Medical and public health	Cattle pounds	Fairs and exhibitions	Other sources	Total receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1964-65	45,89,139	—	1,149	74,010	—	3,74,162	50,38,460
1965-66	58,71,507	—	1,194	55,073	—	6,43,694	65,71,468
1966-67	69,54,019	—	4,835	74,538	—	8,29,888	78,63,280
1967-68	79,75,570	—	7,021	67,569	—	9,30,145	89,80,305
1968-69	91,82,614	—	8,171	87,204	—	11,99,668	1,04,77,657
1969-70	1,15,21,150	—	7,927	1,10,909	—	6,77,537	1,23,17,523
1970-71	1,17,45,753	—	7,253	71,474	—	12,15,640	1,30,40,120
1971-72	1,85,77,643	—	5,668	1,36,419	—	7,68,601	1,94,88,331
1972-73	70,41,193	—	8,478	1,06,891	—	6,96,162	78,52,724
1973-74	35,70,110	—	6,502	89,631	—	48,66,556	85,32,799

Statement IX (b)

Expenditure (in Rupees), Zila Parishad, Gorakhpur

Year	General adminis- tration and collec- tion charges	Education (indus- trial and technical)	Medical and public health	Public works	Fairs and exhibitions	Other sources	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1964-65	1,15,167	—	2,20,923	3,42,268	—	46,23,968	53,02,326
1965-66	1,32,378	—	2,32,534	3,35,614	—	57,39,872	64,40,398
1966-67	1,44,471	—	2,72,152	3,77,802	—	74,83,188	82,77,613
1967-68	1,46,967	—	2,72,221	4,91,684	—	77,18,032	86,28,904
1968-69	1,48,832	—	2,36,974	6,10,710	—	88,07,551	98,04,067
1969-70	1,56,238	—	2,45,041	6,00,794	—	1,05,04,724	1,15,06,797
1970-71	1,53,746	—	2,72,251	7,98,922	—	1,03,20,902	1,15,45,821
1971-72	1,59,224	—	2,91,106	10,39,472	—	1,28,77,739	1,43,67,541
1972-73	1,87,286	—	3,21,438	18,49,464	—	92,43,569	1,16,01,757
1973-74	2,54,776	—	2,53,129	55,34,236	—	9,75,224	70,17,365

CHAPTER XV

EDUCATION AND CULTURE

In ancient times the area included in district Gorakhpur was mostly covered with forests where sages lived in *ashramas* (hermitages) and taught boys hailing from different parts of the country, Rama, the famous prince of Ayodhya, also is said to have passed some time at the junction of rivers Rapti and Ghaghra to receive instructions from Vishwamitra.

Education, which started at home, was continued in these *ashramas* where the students lived with the preceptor. Regular schooling began with the initiation ceremony called the *upanayana*. The pupil could generally study subjects of his choice, but instruction was given specially in the Vedic lore. The traditional ten branches of learning were *itihasa-purana* (legends and ancient lore), *vyakarana* (grammar), *chhandshastra* (prosody), *arthashastra* (political economy), *ganita* (mathematics), *gyotish* (astronomy and astrology), *anvikshiki* (philosophy), *dharmashastra* (law), *shastravidya* (state-craft and military science) and *Ayurveda* (the science of medicine). Studies were not undertaken then with an eye mainly on acquiring ability to earn a living but the inmates of the *ashramas* were expected to gain perfect knowledge of their duties ceremonial, moral and religious along with all branches of learning. Education was free and uncontrolled by the state, and the teacher gave individual attention to his pupils. Character building and personality development of students were the chief objects of education. The teacher was content with whatever was offered to him by his pupils or their parents. Apart from education, the basic necessities of life were also supplied free by the preceptors for which the students have to serve him wholeheartedly.

In course of time, the system of imparting education under the direct guidance and personal care of the teacher became traditional, the establishments where no fees were charged, being called *gurukulas*. The *gurukula* system of education seems to have been continued with occasional modifications in the district till about the advent of the Muslims. During the medieval period, these institutions turned into private *pathshalas* (schools). In those schools which were attached to religious establishments, students were generally initiated into the profession of priesthood. A few elementary and secular schools also came into being in which reading, writing and little arithmetic were taught. When Muslims settled in this region, they founded their own schools, (*maktabs*

or madrsas) where Maulvis instructed in branches of Islamic learning. During the rule of the nawabs of Avadh, the Maulvis started small schools in various towns for the children of well-to-do residents, aspiring to enter into government service.

The institutions run by the Hindus and Muslims separately taught defferent languages but their characteristic features had similarity in many respects. According to Syed Nurullah and J. P. Naik, "Although the Hindus and Muslims had separate schools of learning several important features were common to both type of institutions. For example, both received pecuniary assistance from rulers, chieftains and opulent or religious citizens. Both were staffed by learned teachers, some of whom were authors of repute, but most of whom received very low remuneration. In both, instruction was mostly given grātis and no regular fees, as now understood, were charged. Both were meliaeval in character used a classical language as the medium of instruction (Sanskrit in one case and Arabic or Persian in the other), imparted instruction on traditional lines. In both, the teachers were remunerated in one or more of the following ways, viz., grants of land made by rulers, occasional voluntary presents from pupils and members of the public, allowances paid by wealthy citizens and payment in the form of food, clothes or other articles. Lastly, both had a few teachers who not only taught gratis but also provided food and lodging to their pupils."¹

By the end of the nineteenth century the old indigenous system of education began to lose ground and a new system of education which aimed at the spread of western knowledge through the medium of English language was firmly established in its place.

At the time of the annexation the district was extremely backward in education. "In the early part of the nineteenth century Buchanan remarked that in many parts of the district there was not a single school."²

In 1835, a free school was started at Gorakhpur by a local committee, but it was closed down after 9 years. In 1844, the Church Missionary Society started a school and for a long time it remained the only institution of importance in the district. In 1847, when the first report on the education was submitted, there were 243 Persian, 170 Sanskrit and 15 Hindi schools in Gorakhpur and Basti districts with an aggregate of total attendance of 3,808 students only. Village schools on

-
1. Nurullah Syed and Naik J. P.: *A Students' History of Education in India* (1800-1961) (Calcutta, 1962), P 19.
 2. Nevill, H. R. : *Gorakhpur a Gazetteer*, Vol. XXXI of the *District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh*, (Allahabad, 1909)

the *halqabandi* system were first opened in May 1856, and at the same time *tahsili* schools were established at Salempur, Pipraich and Sahibganj.

Regarding the spread of education at that time the collector of the district, Tucker, had remarked that with the exception of some Brahmanas, some Kayasth officials and a few respectable Muslims, a population of 2.5 million was in a state of utter ignorance.

In 1850, a scheme for the development and improvement of indigenous schools as a means of spreading education among the people, had been drawn up by the government of the North-Western Provinces. It provided for the establishment of a government village school at the headquarters of every tahsil. A school master, employed on a pay of Rs 10 to 20 per month, besides such fees as he might collect from his students, was to conduct the school, in which reading, writing, accounts, mensuration, geography, history and geometry were to be taught through vernacular medium. As these schools do not appear to have been very successful, they were replaced about five years later by the circuit or *halqabandi* school system initiated by Alexander, collector of Mathura.

In this system a group of four or five villages was marked out and the most central village was chosen for the site of school. The cost of running the school was met with the voluntary contributions from the zamindars, which was later converted into a contributory donation by them towards education, at the rate of one per cent of their land revenue. The *halqabandi* system could not reach the towns. The *tahsili* schools mostly located in towns catered to the needs of the people. The system of establishing zila schools had commenced first in 1859 in the region known as the North-Western Provinces which included the present district. It seems to have been adopted in Avadh, a few years later. The first zila school was established at Gorakhpur in 1875 which provided education up to the middle standard that is class eight.

In 1856, three *tahsili* schools were opened at Salempur, Pipraich and Sahibganj but due to the freedom struggle 1857, the work of imparting education received a set back. When the schools reopened in 1858, there were 52 students in the *tahsili* and 108 students in the eleven village schools. There was also a Church Missionary Society school with 180 students and 96 schools on oriental system with 793 students on roll. Ten years later in 1868, the number was much larger. In addition to the Church Missionary Society's high school and the orphanage there were 176 *halqabandi* schools with 9,505 students on roll, 11 girls' schools with 281 students on roll, 185 schools on oriental system with 2,243 students and 14 middle schools with an attendance of 1,116 students. In 1878, the number of schools had risen to 407, the aggregate number of scholars being 9,769. A zila or district school was established at Gorakhpur but it only taught up to the middle standard. There was an

addition of a *tahsili* school but the Anglo-vernacular schools which were started in 1867-68 had in most cases ceased to exist. For another decade the matter remained much the same. By 1888 *halqabandi* schools had diminished by 80 and the total number of scholars in all government institutions numbered 7,371. The number of students rose to more than 20,000 in 1899. In 1905, about a hundred new aided schools were started having 6,000 students on roll.

In 1908, there were 529 institutions of which 9 were secondary schools having 3,775 boys and 27 girls on roll and 510 primary schools with 29,834 boys and 799 girls on roll. Some of the important ones *viz*: St Andrews' College, teaching up to class eleven arts standard, a high school, an Anglo-vernacular school, a vernacular middle school and 5 primary schools for boys, were run by the Church Missionary Society. The Jubilee high school was started in 1875 as an oriental zila school, was reconstituted in 1887 as a municipal high school and in 1907 was handed over to the district board. The other two secondary schools were aided alongwith an Anglo-vernacular.

Subsequent years saw further expansion of education in the district. In 1920-21, the important institutions of the town were the Government Jubilee High school, Gorakhpur High School, George Islamia High School and St Andrews' High School and College, besides 732 educational institutions of which, 59 were for girls. A decade later the number of schools and students went up. There were six high schools in 1930-31. The Balmukund High School and the Dayanand Anglo-vernacular High School were the two new educational centres to come up in the town. The other important institutions existing in the district consisted of the Agricultural School, the Government Technical School, the Theosophical Girls' School and the Arya Kanya Pathshala. The number of higher secondary schools rose to 53 with 6,076 boys and 1,186 girls.

GROWTH OF LITERACY

In 1872, only 2 persons in a thousand could read and write but by 1881 the literacy rate rose to 3.6 per cent among males and 0.08 among the females. These percentages further grew to 4.4 and 0.15 respectively in 1891. Thereafter, there has been a steady rise in the number of literate persons both males and females. Achievement in this field during the last three decades is depicted below :

Year	Percentage of literacy among	
	Males	Females
1951	15.4	2.2
1961	26.1	5.1
1971	30.37	7.50

In 1961, the district was lagging behind the State average of 17.7 per cent and occupied the 33rd place among the districts. The following statement gives an insight into the expansion of literacy and education in the district in 1961.

Educational standard	Persons	Males	Females
Urban			
Total population	1,87,343	1,06,245	81,098
Illiterates	96,590	42,132	45,458
Literates without educational level	49,475	30,156	19,319
General education			
Primary or junior Basic	18,397	13,479	4,918
Matriculation or higher secondary	17,582	15,604	1,978
Technical diploma not equal to degree	34	34	...
Non-technical diploma not equal to degree	4	4	...
University degree or post-graduate degree other than technical degree	4,925	4,567	358
Technical/professional			
Engineering	34	34	...
Medicine	47	31	16
Agriculture	3	3	...
Teaching	251	200	51
Veterinary and dairying	1	1	...
Rural			
Total population	23,77,839	1,91,052	11,86,787
Illiterates	20,65,227	9,16,003	11,49,224
Literates without educational level	2,08,400	1,78,639	29,761
Primary and junior Basic	78,956	71,711	7,245
Matriculate and above	25,256	24,699	557

In 1971, the percentage of literacy had risen to 19.30 per cent in the district as against State average of 21.64.

GENERAL EDUCATION

Education now starts generally with the pre-junior Basic class or nursery stage and goes up to the university stage. There were 7 nursery schools in the district in 1973-74.

Pre-Junior Basic Stage

Pre-junior Basic education, imparted to children up to six years of age, is of recent growth and following nursery and kindergarten schools are devoted to infants education in the district :

Name and location	Year of foundation	No. of students	No. of teachers	Management
Nursery School Civil Lines, Gorakhpur	1958	251	16	Private
Dayanand Shishu Sadan, Basipur, Gorakhpur	1964	160	9	"
Saraswati Shishu Mandir, Gorakhpur	1964	200	15	"
Saraswati Vidya Mandir Hazaripur, Gorakhpur	1964	128	8	"
V. S. S. Nursery School, Barhalganj, Gorakhpur	1964	218	15	"
Jubilee Shishu Mandir, Gorakhpur	1967	105	7	"
Nursery School, Barhalganj, Gorakhpur	1967	95	6	"

Junior and Senior Basic Stage

The Wardha scheme of education was adopted by the State Government with certain modifications including the introduction of an eight-year course of studies, comprising the junior Basic stage from class I to class V and the senior Basic stage from class VI to class VIII.

The main idea behind the Basic education is that education should centre round some form of manual productive work. For the supervision and guidance of these schools a Basic Shiksha Adhikari is appointed in the district. Statement I at the end of the chapter shows the number of such institutions and of students in them from 1964-65 to 1973-74.

Secondary Education

A list of the higher secondary schools functioning in the district in 1973 is given in statement II at the end of the chapter.

Higher Education

A university was established at Gorakhpur in 1956. It is a teaching-cum-affiliating body. In the beginning it started with faculties of arts and commerce, but later on, faculties of law, science, engineering, agriculture and medicine were added. It has a well equipped library and provides research facilities to students.

In 1973, there were 21,453 students including 2,475 girls on roll in degree classes and 3,225 students including 755 girls studying subjects in post-graduate classes of the Gorakhpur University and its affiliated colleges. There were 284 teachers including 10 women on the staff.

Degree Colleges

In 1973-74, there were 13 degree colleges in the district, all of which are affiliated to the Gorakhpur University. A list of the degree colleges is given in the Statement III at the end of the chapter.

Re-orientation Scheme

The re-orientation scheme aims at introducing agriculture as central craft in as many junior high schools and higher secondary schools as could procure four ha. of arable land for farming and training craft. The following statement gives certain details regarding various types of schools teaching agriculture as a compulsory subject in 1973-74 in the district :

Type of schools	No. of schools	Total area (in ha.)
Senior Basic	32	57.46
Higher secondary (up to class X)	5	5.30
Higher secondary (up to class XII)	25	35.80

EDUCATION OF SCHEDULED CASTES AND OTHER BACKWARD CLASSES

To encourage education amongst the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes, incentives like free tuition, stipends, scholarships and financial assistance for books and stationery are provided by the State. The students belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes get free education up to the university stage. The numbers of such students receiving financial assistance in different categories of schools in 1973-74 are given in the following statement :

Schools	Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes		Other Backward Classes	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Junior Basic	475	150	83	25
Senior Basic	758	200	247	50
Higher secondary, (up to class X)	1,070	300	170	40
Higher secondary (up to class XII)	3,247	28	124	5

PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Before the mechanisation of industries there was hardly any scope for opening institutions of technical and professional education. In the age of handicrafts, skill in the production of goods was acquired through apprenticeship, and dexterity passed on from generation to generation. But with the advent of machine technology and its application to spheres of production, propagation of professional and technical education became imperative.

The Industrial Training Institute, Chargawan is run by the State directorate of training and employment. It imparts training in trades of fitter, carpenter, turner, electrician, wireman, mechanist, refrigerator mechanic and steno-grapher. In 1974, the number of trainees was 680.

The Government Polytechnic, Gorakhpur was started in 1909 by the railway company and was handed over to the State Government in 1956. It is functioning under the control of the directorate of technical education, Uttar Pradesh. It imparts training in mechanical, electrical and automobile engineering, the duration of the course being 3 years, after which a diploma is awarded by the Board of Technical Education, U. P. It also runs one year's post-diploma course in refrigeration and air-conditioning and a four years' course in chemical engineering. In 1973, the total strength of the students ranged between 900 and 1,000 and the members of teaching staff numbered 53.

The Maharana Pratap Polytechnic which was started in 1956 runs diploma courses in civil, electrical and mechanical engineering. It has a capacity to enrol 120 trainees at a time.

The Madan Mohan Malaviya Engineering College, Gorakhpur was started in 1962 to impart higher education in technical subjects. It runs a 4 years' degree course in civil, mechanical, electrical and electronic engineering. In 1973 there were on its roll 140 students and 44 teachers. It is affiliated to the Gorakhpur University.

The government agriculture school which was founded in 1931 is functioning under the aegis of the State directorate of agriculture. It imparts coaching in land management, agriculture and allied subjects and awards a diploma after successful completion of two years training. It possesses a farm of 11.33 ha. a *goshala* and a big garden. The school hostel accommodates 100 students who get a stipend of Rs 30 per month. The teaching staff consists of a principal, 11 instructors and 3 assistant lecturers.

To meet the growing demand of trained teachers for Basic schools 4 training institutes one of which was for girls were running in the

district by the education department. There position in 1973-74 is indicated below :

Name and location	Name of certificate awards	No. of trainees	No. of teachers
Government Prem Chandra Junior Training College, Gorakhpur	B. T. C.	153	16
Government Model School, Pipraich	B. T. C.	340	13
Government Normal School, Bansaon	B. T. C.	97	N.A.
Government Girls Normal School, Gorakhpur	B. T. C.	43	N.A.

The Baba Raghav Das Medical College was started in 1972. It imparts training and education for the bachelor's course in medicine and surgery. It has an attached hospital as well. In 1974, there were 150 students on roll of which 26 were females. The teaching staff numbered 35 including 5 females. The college is affiliated to the Gorakhpur University.

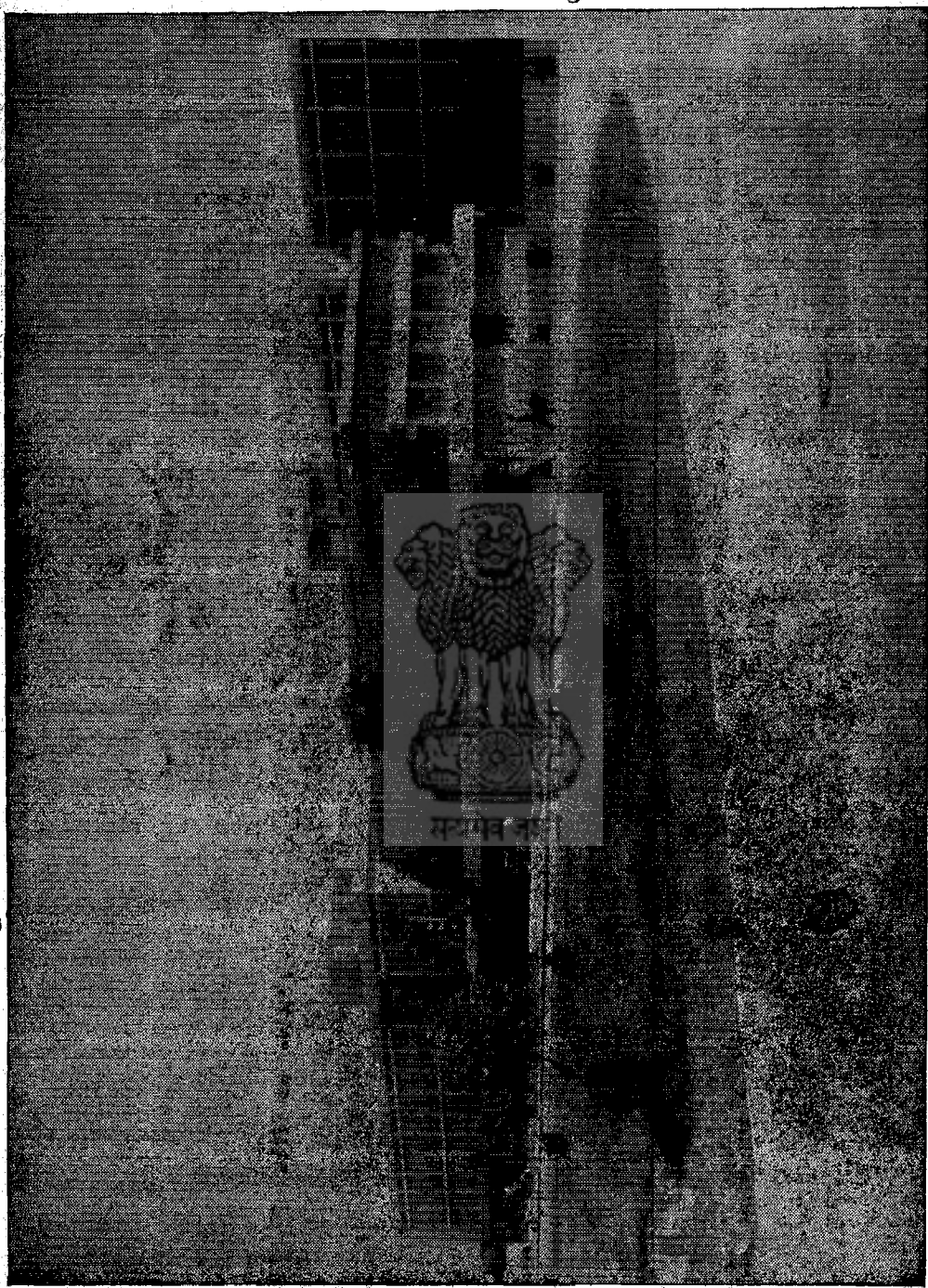
ORIENTAL EDUCATION

Sanskrit—Sanskrit continues to be taught in *gurukulas* and temples but the number of such institutions gradually decreased especially after the introduction of the modern system of education when endowments meant for Sanskrit *pathshalas* were diverted to run schools for general education in which the teaching of Sanskrit was not compulsory. The existing *pathshalas* impart education in subjects like Sanskrit literature, *vyakarana* (grammar), *ganita* (mathematics) and *darshan* (philosophy) and are affiliated to the Varanaseya Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Varanasi. Some particulars about the Sanskrit *pathshalas* functioning in the district in 1973-74 are given in Statement IV at the end of the chapter.

Arabic and Persian—A madrasa (school) known as Madrasa Anjuman Islamia is run at Gorakhpur following the curriculum prescribed by the Board of Arabic and Persian Examinations, Allahabad. It prepares students for the certificate courses of Maulvi, Alim, Fazil (Arabic) and Munshi, Kamil (Persian). In 1974, the Madrasa had 182 students and 11 teachers.

EDUCATION FOR PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED PERSONS

A Deaf and Dumb School was opened at Gorakhpur on November 21, 1955. A part from giving lessons on how to communicate with others, the children are taught subjects like Hindi, English and mathematics. To make them self-supporting, the students are given vocational



Baba Raghav Das Medical College, Gorakhpur

training in woodcraft, fine arts and tailoring. The school provides free education up to junior high school stage. In 1974, the institution had 54 students and 7 teachers.

The Government Blind School, Gorakhpur was started by the Harijan and social welfare department in 1957. It runs classes up to junior high school level in its own building. Services of a school bus are available to students. Besides teaching English, Hindi, mathematics, history and geography, the institution imparts training in music, spinning and cane-craft. In 1974, there were 38 students of whom 35 were hostellers. No tuition fee is charged and hostel accommodation is also provided free of charge. Each student is entitled to receive a scholarship of Rs 40 per month from the State Government, provided the monthly income of his parents does not exceed Rs 200.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Physical training is given to boys and girls in almost all educational institutions in the district. The National Cadet Corps training is in force in 35 higher secondary schools in the district. Nearly 7,000 students receive such training in the senior and 15,000 in the junior division each year. Scouts training under the Bharat Scouts and Guides Association is given in nearly all the higher secondary schools and scouts and guides camps and rallies are arranged every year. About 5,000 students are trained each year.

FINE ARTS AND MUSIC

Embroidery and knitting are favourite pastimes of the women. Wood carvers are occasionally seen with their artistic hands working on doors and sills. Icons and images of gods and goddesses are chiselled from stone blocks and made to adorn the temples and shrines.

Folk-songs and Folk-dances

To earn his livelihood the common man has to work very hard. The womenfolk also join men, particularly in agricultural operations. Usually after the day's hard work men and women relax themselves with singing and dancing. Agricultural operations like transplanting rice or harvesting the Rabi crop or events like the birth of a baby or a marriage in the family are special occasions for such entertainment and merry-making.

Folk-songs, peculiar to the various festivals and seasons of the year sung in the district are the kaharwa at Dipawali, the Phaag during Holi, the Alha, Barahmasi and Kajri during the rainy season and Birha in winter nights.

Women also sing Debi Geets, while proceeding to take a dip in rivers or visiting temples and fairs, Dhartee Geets are sung by the farmers while transplanting paddy.

Of the popular folk-dances of the district the Kaharwa, Dhobia and Mela are performed on the occasions of festivals, marriages and during fairs. The musical instruments generally used are the *harmonium*, *dholak*, *manjira*, *thali*, *mridung*, *nagara* and *huruka*.

ADULT EDUCATION

In 1970-71, the planning department organised 60 schools for adult education. The duration of the course was 6 months. A total of 1,567 men and 826 women received education during the same period.

CULTURAL AND LITERARY SOCIETIES

Cultural Society

A society called Rupantar has been formed at Gorakhpur to stimulate coalescence through frequent cultural exchanges. It had staged a number of plays, such as *Lahron-ke-Rajhans*, *Asharh Ka Ek Din*, *Shayad Han*, *Second door*, *Badshah*, *Begum aur Ghulam*, and *Parte*.

Literary Society

The Mannan Sahitya Parishad, Gorakhpur is actively engaged in the promotion of Hindi and its literature in the district. It organises debates, *kavi sammellans* and *goshthis* occasionally in furtherance of its objects.

LIBRARIES AND READING-ROOMS

Libraries—In 1973-74, there were 8 libraries in the district. The following statement gives an idea of their status :

Name and location	Number of books	Management
1	2	3
District Government Library, Gorakhpur	10,532	State Government
Nagari Pracharini Pustakalaya, Gorakhpur	4,856	Private
Nehru Adhyayan Kendra, Bhiwapur, Gorakhpur	3,062	„
Jan Priya Pustakalaya, Bairath Hata, Rajabari	1,930	„
Mahip Narain Shahi Pustakalaya, Mahabir Chapara	1,865	„
Khokar Sewa Bachnalaya Sansthan, Gorakhpur	1,627	„
Holmes Colonel Library, Town Hall, Gorakhpur	N.A.	Municipal board
Gappu Lal Municipal Library, Lal Diggi Park, Gorakhpur	N.A.	„

STATEMENT I

Basic and Secondary Education

Reference Page No. 232

Year	Junior Basic Education				Senior Basic Education				Higher Secondary Education			
	Schools		Students		Schools		Students		Schools		Students	
	For boys	For girls	Boys	Girls	For boys	For girls	Boys	Girls	For boys	For girls	Boys	Girls
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1964-65	1,395	244	2,00,752	87,880	124	19	23,993	2,960	52	6	40,997	5,929
1965-66	1,436	265	2,06,529	1,02,477	137	23	26,160	3,618	59	8	45,660	6,950
1966-67	1,436	265	2,13,463	1,03,766	140	25	24,013	3,595	66	9	54,541	7,376
1967-68	1,436	265	2,16,176	1,15,940	164	32	25,026	4,062	75	11	60,859	9,606
1968-69	1,436	265	2,25,590	1,17,051	165	33	26,809	4,217	78	12	62,688	10,288
1969-70	1,443	292	2,35,195	1,24,278	172	78	27,851	4,781	85	16	68,000	13,623
1970-71	1,445	306	2,51,861	1,42,851	182	81	28,090	4,387	89	16	70,373	13,796
1971-72	1,447	315	2,55,092	1,51,579	204	85	29,324	4,698	96	16	79,362	14,996
1972-73	1,450	319	2,60,229	1,54,158	213	87	31,581	4,828	105	16	81,535	16,049
1973-74	1,453	320	2,63,986	1,56,127	218	91	38,347	5,617	115	17	87,564	17,612

STATEMENT II
List of Higher Secondary Schools

Reference Page No. 232

Institution and location	Year of establish- ment	No. of students	No. of teachers
1	2	3	4
Government Jublee Inter College, Gorakhpur	1875	1,341	50
D. B. Inter College, Gorakhpur	1880	2,718	78
St. Andrews Inter College, Gorakhpur	1884	1,025	28
M. G. Inter College, Gorakhpur	1909	1,437	56
M. P. P. Arya Kanya Inter College, Gorakhpur	1916	2,684	60
M. S. G. Inter College, Gorakhpur	1920	1,512	52
M. P. Inter College, Gorakhpur	1925	1,560	60
J. P. Inter College, Campierganj	1930	686	25
Dayanand Inter College, Gorakhpur	1936	2,599	86
Murari Inter College, Sahajanwa	1936	2,170	57
T. D. M. Inter College, Gorakhpur	1936	994	31
M. G. Inter College, Siswa Bazar	1943	1,423	45
S. A. J. Inter College, Anand Nagar	1944	1,143	41
Abhainandan Inter College, Gorakhpur	1945	1 029	45
Co-operative Inter College, Pipraich	1945	2,101	61
V. S. A. V. Inter College, Gola	1945	1,508	45
Imambara Muslim Kanya Inter College, Gorakhpur	1945	2,248	63
Pt. J. L. N. Inter College, Bansgaon	1946	1,032	37
Marwari Inter College, Gorakhpur	1947	1,091	44
Nautanwa Inter College, Nautanwa	1947	1,171	43
National Inter College, Barhalganj	1947	1,458	48
M. P. Inter College, Mundera Bazar	1947	529	22
L. P. K. Inter College, Basdilla	1947	1,671	59
Kishan Inter College, Gagaha	1948	1,162	35
D. A. V. Narang Inter College, Gugli	1950	864	30
S. K. Inter Collage, Kauri Ram	1950	1,646	60
B. R. M. Inter Collage, Gahasar, Sahajanwa	1950	1,163	47
Inter College, Barhi Sonbersa	1950	1,057	39
Janta Inter College, Bhatwali (Bansgaon)	—	1,619	56

Contd....

1.	2	3	4
Indrasana Inter College, Balapur	1950	800	23
B. P. Kanya Inter College, Gorakhpur	1950	1,647	48
Govt. A. D. Girls' Inter College, Gorakhpur	...	1,027	40
G. S. V. S. Inter College, Maharajganj	1951	1,050	36
M. L. Inter College, Dughra	1951	627	31
Ram Rekha Singh Inter College, Urwa Bazar	1951	1,160	42
Bapu Inter College, Peppeganj	1952	1,509	40
Bhumidhar Inter College, Sikariganj	1952	787	29
R. K. Inter College, Thuthibari	1952	1,061	25
P. P. D. Inter College, Machhligaon	1952	614	27
Gandhi Inter College, Harpur Budhat	1952	831	32
D. N. Inter College, Chowk	1953	519	23
S. P. Inter College, Lakshmipur	1954	874	34
Anglo Sanskrit Inter College, Gugli	1954	921	28
Mahajan Inter College, Chauri Chaura	1954	964	49
V. D. Inter College, Dumari Niwas	1954	859	25
A. V. Inter College, Kakarhi	1955	618	29
Carmel Inter College, Gorakhpur	1955	680	25
Rastriya Inter College, Bali (Nichalaul)	1956	787	35
Gandhi Inter College, Mahurpur	1956	634	19
Janta Inter College, Bhitauli Bazar (Maharajganj)	1956	1,205	39
Adarsh Inter College, Belwar	1956	443	21
Govt. Girls' Inter College, Sardar Nagar	1956	437	23
Govt. Girls' Inter College, Bansgaon	1956	411	20
Janta Inter College, Indarpur	1957	656	30
Panchayat Inter College, Partawal Bazar	1957	1,679	60
L. D. Inter College, Barampur	1957	914	30
Govt. Girls' Inter College, Nautanwa	1957	396	21
Neena Thapa Inter College, Gorakhpur	1958	1,069	27
Janta Inter College, Chargaawan	1958	575	24
Patel Inter College, Bhatahat	1958	1,121	42
Bhartiya Inter College, Diparsandi	1960	740	31
Baba Amrit Das Inter College, Jogipali	1961	757	23
Neta Subhas Inter College, Maulaganj	1961	670	29

Contd...

1	2	3	4
M. R. D. Inter College, Pharenda, Anand Nagar	1964	439	19
Shyam Krishna Inter College, Thawaipur	1964	1,174	33
M P. Inter College, Bargadwa	1964	740	30
Mahatma Gandhi Inter College, Brijmanganj	1965	558	25
Maharaj Ganj Inter College, Maharajganj	1965	1,309	39
Rama Nath Uma Shanker Inter College, Phulnauha	1965	960	34
Adarsh Inter College, Parsauna	1965	816	21
Dayanand Kanya Inter College, Gorakhpur	1965	692	23
Nehra Smarak Balika Inter College, Mundera Bazar	1965	639	25
Inter College, Laxamipur Ekdanga	1966	531	20

STATEMENT III

List of Degree Collages

Page : Reference No. 233

Name and Location	Date of Establishment	Faculties	Management
1	2	3	4
St. Andrews College, Gorakhpur	1916	Arts and Science	Private
National Degree College, Barhalganj	1960	Arts and Science	,,
J. N. S. Degree College, Maharajganj	1966	Arts	,,
D. N. Degree College, Gorakhpur	1969	Arts	,,
M. G. Degree College, Gorakhpur	1970	Science	,,
Dayanand Degree College, Gorakhpur	1970	Arts	,,
Bapu Degree College, Peppeganj	1971	Arts	,,
Mahajan Degree College, Chauari Chaura	1972	Arts	,,
Shyameshwar Maher Vidyalaya, Sikariganj	1972	Arts	,,
L. B. Shastri Degree College, Anand Nagar	1973	Arts	,,
Syed Jawad Ali Shah Imambara Girls' Degree College, Gorakhpur	1973	Arts	,,
Pantre Degree College, Mani Ram, Gorakhpur	1973	Arts	,,
Bhatwali Bazar Degree College, Gorakhpur	1973	Arts	,,

STATEMENT IV
List of Sanskrit Pathshalas

Reference Page : No. 235

Name of Location	Year of establishment	Founder	No. of teachers	No. of Students	Degrees or diploma awarded
1	2	3	4	5	6
Sanskrit Pathsala Chhaoni Bazar	1848	Narvada Prasad Pandey	6	112	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Brijmanganj	1852	Prahalad Rai	2	71	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Muketeshwar Nath	1858	...	12	199	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Hardahi-Hariharpur	1900	Vidya Niwas Pandey	2	50	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Sohgaure, Kauri Ram	1901	Sachidanand	3	75	Shastri
Sri Vidya Dharm Pravardhi Sanskrit Pathsala, Munderwa, Chauri Chaura	1907	Sardar Umrao Singh	4	20	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala Nath Chandrawati Trust, Jagdishpur	1909	Nath Chandra-wati	2	22	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Bhauwapar	1910	Guptar Singh	4	76	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala near Bus Station Kauri Ram	1910	Badri Narain Tripathi	3	61	Shastri
Sanskrit Pathsala, Gola Bazar	1911	Bhairon Lal	6	91	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Dhakhwa Bazar	1912	Shri Krishna Dwivedi	4	41	Shastri
Sanskrit Pathsala, Harpur, Budhat	1914	Kamla Prasad Shukla	2	56	Uchatar Madhyamika
Sanskrit Pathsala, Pokhar Pakari Dube, Near Bus Station Kauri Ram	1915	Chabiraj Pande	4	37	Uchatar Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Dharsi (Gagaha)	1915	Ram Rattan Singh	6	71	Acharya

Contd...

1	2	3	4	5	6
Sanskrit Pathsala, Mahuwa Dabar	1919	Sheo Mohar Dwivedi	5	115	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Siswa Bazar	1922	Brahamachari	6	69	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Banspur	1922	Yogeshwar Prasad Misra	4	62	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Tilsar (Gagaha)	1924	Ram Sunder Chand	2	19	Uchatar Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Bistauli	1925	Ahibaran Sharma Tripathi	4	18	Uchatar Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Chitauni Belghat	1926	Smt. Janakraji Kunwari	3	36	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Nautanwa	1926	Raj Mani Tripathi	3	24	Uchatar Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Anand Nagar	1928	Vibhuti Ram Gupta	5	59	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Sahajanwa Shri Narang	1929	Amba Lal	4	64	Shastri
Sanskrit Pathsala, Ghughli Vishnua Bhagwan	1932	Keshar Ram	7	124	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Asuran	1934	Madhusudan Das	4	33	Shastri
Saraswati Sanskrit Pathsala, Rithia	1939	Radhey Lal Murarka	5	115	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Jamui Pandit	1939	Nar Singh Mani Tripathi	6	71	Shastri
Sanskrit Pathsala, Sopra Munderwa	1949	Doodhnath Shukla	3	43	Shastri
Sanskrit Pathsala, Bharwalia (Unwal)	1949	Ragho Ram	4	50	Uchatar Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Khairati Sidhegaur	1950	Vagish Dutta Tripathi	3	88	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Bhauwapar (Sikriganj)	1952	Shyama Charan Shukla	4	26	Purva Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Gorakh Nath	1953	Mahant Digvijay Nath	14	156	Acharya
Sanskrit Pathsala, Ghiwha (Siswa Bazar)	1950	Chandrika Prasad Pathak	3	28	Purva Madhyama

Contd...

1	2	3	4	5	6
Sanskrit Pathsala, Pepeganj	...	Dayashankar Lal	2	35	Shastri
Sanskrit Pathsala, Jhuria ...		Mool Narang Chand Tripathi	2	34	Madhyama
Sanskrit Pathsala, Barhalganj	...	Gopal Ji	4	65	Shastri
Begeshwar Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Belani Purab Bazar	...	Kamleshwar Dwivedi	3	16	Madhyama



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Medical Facilities In Early Times

Here, as elsewhere in the country, diseases in the distant past were generally attributed to misdeeds and involved equal attention of the physicians and sorcerers.

Ayurveda which is perhaps the oldest system of medicine known to the people of this district was practised by persons called *Vaids*.

Contacts with other nationals, particularly the Greeks and Muslims, led to the introduction of Unani system of medicine whose propagators were known as *hakims*. In mediæval times, both Ayurvedic and Unani systems of medicine flourished side by side. A sort of surgery was practised by *jarrohas* who were generally of barber class and there were *sattas* who performed eye operations including those of cataract.

The British introduced so called western system of medicine popularly known as allopathy which, being progressive in nature, immediately effective, and government sponsored, advanced so rapidly that the older methods of cure, gradually lost their sway.

In spite of unhealthiness of the climate and the crying need for medical assistance in the outlying tracts, no branch dispensaries were built till 1857 except at Bansi (now in Basti district). In 1868 the rani of Satasi built and for many years supported the dispensary at Rudarpur. In 1869 a dispensary at Kasia (now in Deoria district) was opened which was enlarged in 1874 and later shifted to a new building erected by raja of Salimgarh. The district committee started other dispensaries at Barhalganj in 1873, and at Maharajganj in 1876, while in the same year the Bela—Haraiya dispensary was opened. These were followed by the establishment of dispensaries in 1887 at Tamkuhi, in 1888 at Deoria, in 1894 at Barhaj, in 1904 at Dumri and in 1907 at Bansgaon. The district board controlled the Dufferin Female Hospital, Gorakhpur. It was opened in 1890 and it was financed by subscriptions and endowments, the whole amounting to Rs 1,450 per annum. Besides these hospitals there was a private charitable dispensary at Padrauna as well as a police dispensary and a railway dispensary.

The following table gives a chronology of the early history of allopathic dispensaries in the district :

Name of dispensary	Year of establishment	Maintained by
Government Allopathic Dispensary, Gorakhpur	N. A.	Government
Rudarpur Dispensary	1868	Rani of Satasi
Barhalganj Dispensary	1873	District Committee
Maharajganj Dispensary	1876	District Committee
Bela Haraiya Dispensary	1876	District Committee
Sadar Dispensary	1905	District Board
Bansgaon Dispensary	1907	District Board

VITAL STATISTICS

The registration of deaths and births was attempted for the first time in 1865, but the results were not quite satisfactory. An improved method was adopted in 1872. For the four years ending with 1880, a period marred by excessive mortality from fever and other epidemics, the annual average death-rate was 34.72 per thousand. In the next decade the average death-rate was 27.47 as compared with a mean annual birth-rate of 41.93 per thousand. The following ten years were less healthy for while the death-rate from 1891 to 1900 averaged only 28.08, that of birth-rate fell to 32.19, and on more than one occasion the former exceeded the latter, such was the case in 1894, when fever was abnormally prevalent and great havoc was wrought by cholera. The death-rate being 43.78, which is higher than that in any previous or subsequent year, and also in 1897, a season of general famine, when fever again caused widespread mortality and the death-rate rose to 35.92 per thousand. Subsequent years have shown an improvement.

The following statement shows the mean decennial registered birth-rate and death-rate per thousand of the population of the five decades ending with 1950 :

Decade	Birth-rate	Death-rate
1901-1910	38.9	28.9
1911-1920	38.6	29.8
1921-1930	30.0	18.4
1931-1940	30.5	18.8
1941-1950	20.3	14.2

The vital statistics of the district indicate that in the normal years the birth-rate is higher than the death-rate.

Infant Mortality

Mortality among children below one year of age was quite high in the past, mainly because of lack of adequate maternity and child welfare services.

The following statement gives the number of births and deaths of infants in the district from 1961-1971 :

Year	No. of Births	No. of death
1961	42,300	4,494
1962	41,278	4,603
1963	34,266	3,507
1964	37,656	1,867
1965	38,554	4,665
1966	38,247	1,310
1967	37,718	1,774
1968	34,896	750
1969	18,078	470
1970	17,104	567
1971	26,310	599

DISEASES

Epidemics

While plague has ceased to be a scourge, cholera and smallpox continue to take a heavy toll of life in the district.

Plague—It is reported to have made its first appearance in the district in 1902, when 3,677 persons were carried off. Thereafter, it raged with varying intensity, especially in the south of the district; years of the highest incidence being 1911 and 1918, when 14,980 and 14,895 persons died.

The following statement gives the mean decennial deaths caused on account on plague during the five decades beginning from 1901 :

Decade	Average mortality
1901-1910	5,761
1911-1920	8,711
1921-1930	3,387
1931-1940	N. A.
1941-1950	2,685

The routine anti-plague measures in the district until the advent of D. D. T. in 1947, consisted of cyanogen fumigation of the rat burrows

in the infected and surrounding villages, single dose mass inoculation with Haffkine Plague Vaccine, and occasionally evacuation of houses or village during outbreaks. Mass destruction of rats by poison baiting was also undertaken. Since 1951 no case has been reported from the district.

Smallpox—Smallpox used to be at its highest during the warm weather with its peak in the month of May, which happens to be hottest and the dustiest month of the year.

In pre-vaccination days the disease was considered contagious for children in particular. This was not for reason that smallpox was respecter of any age, but because persons in the higher age groups almost invariably had contacted the disease in childhood, and as such became resistant to future attacks.

Under the Vaccination Act of 1880, primary vaccination is compulsory for children in municipalities, notified areas and in a number of town areas, but it can be extended to other localities on the outbreak of an epidemic. Vaccination is undoubtedly a safeguard and does much to reduce the mortality. The following statement gives mean figures of decennial deaths in the district due to smallpox during the last three decades :

Decade	Average deaths
1911-1920	331
1921-1930	343
1941-1950	839

There was a severe outbreak in 1891, which was responsible for 17,469 deaths. In 1907, when smallpox raged throughout the State, deaths in this district numbered 3,166. Another disastrous epidemic occurred in 1908 taking a toll of 7,985 lives. From 1956 to 1960, the disease remained mostly under control ; only 12 deaths were reported in 1956 and 17 in 1957. No death was recorded in 1958, 1959 and 1960.

The following statement gives the number of deaths in the district due to smallpox from 1961 to 1971 :

Year	No. of deaths
1	2
1961	2
1962	5
1963	83
1964	12
1965	69
	contd.....

1	2
1966	5
1967	567
1968	13
1969	...
1970	34
1971	63

Chicken-pox—Chicken-pox is a mild disease. The attack is hardly noticeable ; there may be a little fever and some restlessness. The rash appears and consists of tiny red spots. They come out in crops and as the visicles dry up, crust from them drops off leaving no scars. In 1973 and 1974, 43 and 60 cases were reported and 7 persons died in 1974.

Measles—Measles is essentially a disease of childhood, caused by a filter-passing virus. The infection is carried by the catarrhal discharges from the nose and throat. The symptoms of measles are cold, running of the nose, headache, chill, sore throat, cough and high temperature. In 1974, 109 cases and 19 deaths were reported.

Cholera—Cholera is a notorious epidemic of this area. It usually appears in March April, reaches the top in June, and recedes with the advent of monsoon in July, again rising slightly in August due to infestation of house flies. The winter season is absolutely free. Infection is also brought sometimes from the north-easterly sub-Himalayan districts of Nepal where cholera cases are common.

The disease is contracted through infected food and contaminated water. The principal feature of cholera is a profuse watery discharge from the bowel.

The district was never free from cholera, which frequently assumes an epidemic form and owes its rapid dissemination to the absence of precautionary measures on the part of the people. From 1877 to 1907 there was only one year in which the reported deaths from cholera numbered less than a hundred i. e. in 1898 when only 52 deaths were reported and in all but for six years they exceeded a thousand. For the first four years the average was 3,217 or 4.59 per cent of the total mortality. In the ensuing decade the figure rose to 4,419 or 9.77 per cent; the increase arising mainly from the epidemic of 1887, which accounted for 15,135 deaths. From 1891 to 1900, matters were also worse, when the disease carried off 6,313 persons annually or 7.51 per cent of the total number reported. Serious epidemics were frequent, but all were eclipsed by that of 1894, which resulted in 26,081 deaths. Since 1901 matters have improved a little the average for next seven years being 4,157 deaths, but this would have been far lower save for the widespread outbreak introduced from Nepal in 1906, when 15,132 persons lost their lives.

The following statement gives the number of deaths caused by cholera, from 1961 to 1971 :

Year	No. of death
1961	2
1962	1
1963	2
1964	...
1965	...
1966	3
1967	87
1968	...
1969	...
1970	20
1971	17

Gastro-enteritis

The disease is common during the summer season, beginning from March to April. The victims present cholera like symptoms; vomiting, diarrhoea, dehydration and even suppression of urine, and are sometimes labelled as cholera cases on account of clinical similarities of the disease. To differentiate these two types of cases government have decided to label all non-choleric cases as 'gastro-enteritis' patients. From 1971 to 1974 no case of gastro-enteritis has been reported in the district.

Enteric Fever (Typhoid Fever or Paratyphoid Fever)-Typhoid Fever, so called, because it was once thought to resemble typhus, is caused by a germ *Bacillus typhosus*. The infection is contained in evacuations from the bowel, and spread by germs getting into water, milk or other items of diet. Major sufferers are young people between 15 to 30 years of age. This fever is more prevalent during the period from August to November. The seat of disease is in the lower part of the small intestine and ileum. The incubation period is from seven to twenty one days.

The following statement shows the mean decennial number of deaths due to various fevers from 1901 to 1950 :

Decade	No. of deaths
1901-1910	49,765
1911-1920	58,889
1921-1930	46,338
1931-1940	N. A.
1941-1950	11,779

The following statement gives the number of deaths on account of various fevers in the district from 1961 to 1971 :

Year	No. of deaths
1961	16,286
1962	15,380
1963	13,788
1964	16,218
1965	10,046
1966	14,583
1967	12,056
1968	9,870
1969	170
1970	2,133
1971	2,390

Infectious and Contagious Diseases

An infectious disease is one which may be transmitted from one person to another either by direct personal contact, or conveyed by means of the air, or carried by food, water, articles of clothing or other media. A contagious disease is one which is communicated by direct contact, so that a contagious disease is always infectious, but an infectious disease is not necessarily contagious.

Infection is spread by means of minute living organisms called germs or micro-organisms. These germs enter into the body, multiply and produce a condition of inflammation and poisoning. Each disease has its own particular micro-organism which enters the system in different ways.

Diphtheria—It is a contagious disease, characterized by a local exudation on the mucous surface generally of the throat, producing the so called 'membrane'. This membrane is like yellowish wash-leather, and appears first on the tonsils and may then spread to the soft Palate, to the larynx, or to the nose. The disease is caused by a micro-organism known as the Klebs Loeffler bacillus, named so after the two pathologists who discovered it. The infection is carried by the discharges from the throat and larynx, and outbreak of the disease has been traced to bad sanitary arrangements and to contaminated milk. Diphtheria is disease of children up to five years of age. In 1972, 10 cases of diphtheria and in 1973, 8 cases were reported from the district.

Influenza—Influenza is an all the year round disease tending to be epidemic particularly prevalent in the early spring. It is an infectious

fever caused by virus, a specific organism called Pfeiffer's bacillus. The incubation period is, from one to three days, it is marked by severe headache, or pain in back and limbs and low fever. In the second decade of the present century mortality from influenza was quite high. In 1972 and 1973, 526 and 312 cases respectively of influenza were reported from the district.

Whooping Cough—Whooping cough is a contagious disease characterized by a peculiar convulsive cough which is followed by a long-drawn inspiration through the nearly closed glottis, by a crowing noise or 'whoop'. It often occurs in epidemic form during the spring and autumn. It is common in children between the ages of one to seven years of age and frequently follows measles. Its symptoms are bad cold, slight fever, and dry cough. The cough is more marked and troublesome at night. In 1972, 957 and in 1973, 839 cases of whooping cough cases were reported from the district.

Tuberculosis—Tuberculosis is caused by the tubercle bacillus. The two varieties of it are met with—the human and the bovine. Man becomes infected with the human tubercle bacillus by inhalation of the germs from the sputum of an infected patient; the bovine bacillus causes abdominal tuberculosis by the ingestion of milk or the flesh of a tuberculous cow. Both kinds may also produce tuberculosis of bones, joints or skin (lupus). Certain types of jobs make a person more prone to the disease; mill-workers, mint workers, grinders, stone-cutters, miners etc., have been found to suffer largely on this account, 426, 402 and 418 cases of tuberculosis were reported in the years 1972, 1973 and 1974 respectively.

Diarrhoea and Dysentery—Bowel complaints such as diarrhoea and dysentery, usually cause a great number of deaths. Dysentery is an inflammation of the mucus membrane of the colon and may be of the bacillary or amoebic type; the former causes summer diarrhoea in children. The disease is spread by flies, contaminated food or water and human carriers; the symptoms are acute pain in the abdomen, a constant desire to go to stool, straining, sweating, restlessness and a furred tongue. The stool may contain faecal matter, but frequently consists entirely of mucus, or mucus tinged with blood, if there is ulceration.

The stools are watery and very foul smelling. In severe cases, the patient may be delirious, or may lapse into a coma and collapse.

The worst ever affected year in the district being 1911 when 1,846 deaths occurred due to bowel disorders. The number was below a thousand almost every year till 1920. During the next three decades ending with 1950, the deaths being always fewer than 500 except in 1945 and 1947 when their number was 553 and 571 respectively. During the period of

five years from 1956 to 1960; the disease once again took a high toll of life when 2,137 persons died annually.

The following statement gives the number of persons died due to bowel disorders, from 1961 to 1970 :

Year	No. of deaths
1961	1,614
1962	1,880
1963	868
1964	321
1965	1,013
1966	306
1967	531
1968	264
1969	46
1970	227

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS

These diseases were included in the category of fevers before 1941. Such diseases are not an immediate cause of death but they often cause permanent or temporary infirmity and in some cases even premature death. Acute pneumonia is due to pneumoconiosis which may affect one or more lobes of the lungs. The onset of the disease is sudden with severe rigor and great prostration.

Broncho-pneumonia—This respiratory disease occurs commonly in young children and old people, and is characterized by small patches of consolidation in the lungs. It is a frequent complication of measles, whooping cough and other fevers.

Acute Bronchitis—The causes are exposure to cold and wet or both; irritant vapours may cause it or it may be an outcome of catarrh. It is a frequent complication of infectious fevers, especially of accompanying measles.

Bronchiectasis—Bronchiectasis or dilatation of the bronchial tubes generally occurs in connection with some other lesion of the bronchi or lungs. It is caused by weakening of the bronchial walls especially in cases of chronic bronchitis or it may result from a fibroid condition of the lungs. The symptoms are similar to those of chronic bronchitis but the cough is paroxysmal and there is expectoration.

Pleurisy—The disease occurs at all ages and the cause may be local or general; local, due to a fractured rib or caries of spine; general, as

the result of infection from phthisis or pneumonia. It is characterized by a stabbing pain in the chest which increases through breathing and change of position.

Asthma—It is caused by spasm of the muscles of the bronchial tubes, which produces sudden attacks of dyspnoea. The attacks may last for a few minutes or for a long time and are very distressing. At the end of attack, the patient coughs and brings up sputum. In chronic cases, there is wheeziness and distressed breathing at all times. The attacks are sometimes due to obstruction of the nasal passage by adenoids, polypi or a deflected septum. Surgical treatment then becomes necessary.

Acute Laryngitis—It comes on suddenly with a dryness and tickling of the throat and pain on swallowing. The voice becomes husky and speaking is painful; sometimes the voice may be completely lost, coughing develops and mucus is expectorated.

Phthisis—Phthisis is caused by the tubercle bacillus and is an infectious disease. The chief source of infection is the sputum and the germ enters by the respiratory tract. Pulmonary tuberculosis is most prevalent from puberty onwards.

The following statement shows the number of persons who died due to respiratory diseases from 1965 to 1972 :

Year	No. of deaths
1965	216
1966	52
1967	286
1968	76
1969	46
1970	129
1971	304
1972	683

Venereal Diseases

There are five human diseases of this group, *viz.*, syphilis, caused by a spirochaete, two bacterial diseases, gonorrhoea and chancre; a virus infection (*Lymphogranuloma inguinale*) and a tropical disease due to an unusual type of bacterium. However, two diseases syphilis and gonorrhoea are more widely prevalent in the district.

Syphilis is an infected venereal disease due to the entrance into the body of a virus or poison produced by an organism known as the

spirochaeta pallida. This disease may be congenital or acquired. It is generally communicated from one individual to another by contact. The disease is transmissible from parents to off spring.

Both the diseases are responsible for much of the blindness. If not treated in time they produce degenerative changes of a varied character in the internal organs of the body. Gonorrhoea contributes to ill health, in women it produces sterility also. Polyandry, polygamy, ignorance, promiscuity, poverty, and immoral traffic facilitate the transmission of venereal diseases. In 1973 and 1974, 51 and 42 cases of syphilis were reported from the district.

Industrial Diseases

Certain toxic materials are used, or are produced, in the process of manufacture and when the conditions of work are not up to standard, or even under certain other circumstances, these materials give rise to ailments which are classed as occupational or industrial diseases. No survey has been carried out so far to highlight their incidence in the district.

Deficiency Diseases

The term 'deficiency diseases' refers to all such bodily ailments that arise out of nutritional inadequacy, whether that inadequacy is caused by dietary insufficiency or as a result of various factors which interfere with indigestion, absorption or utilization of essential nutrients. Among the deficiency diseases generally recognised to be due to lack of specific food factors the most important are nutritional oedema, nutritional anaemia, erophthalmia, night blindness, phrynoderma, Beri Beri, stomatitis, pellagra, scurvy, rickets lathyrism and osteomalacia. Majority of the people residing in the district are under nourished and suffer from one or other diseases of malnutrition.

Goitre—Endemic goitre is extremely common in the northern tract and particularly near the Gandak river and its branches. Mc Carrison attributed it to contamination of water supplies and consumption of hard water due to calcium salts. Excess of fluorine in water and unbalanced diet have also been associated. Whatever, may be the causes involved, one factor stands clearly, that there is a state of absolute or relative iodine starvation. Therefore, an adequate supply of iodine in the diet has been recommended. Iodised salt is supplied for consumption.

Leprosy—Leprosy has been prevalent in the district since ancient times. The census of 1881 shows that there were 465 lepers in the district. There are two leprosy treatment centres functioning in the

district—Kushth Sewa Ashram (a voluntary organisation) and Government Leprosy Centre, Gorakhpur.

Eye Diseases

Eye diseases prevalent in the district may be classified as below :

Hereditary Eye Diseases—Micro-ophthalmos, anophthalmos, aniridia, colobomata, octopialentis, buphthalmos, etc., and various types of congenital cataracts, squints, obiotrophies and progressive myopia, etc.

Communicable Eye Diseases—Among communicable eye diseases conjunctivitis and trachoma are more common. Incidences of conjunctivitis vary with the season. Although this is an ordinary inflammation of the conjunctiva, but it can result in serious damage to eye sight. Trachoma is a chronic and contagious eye disease. It is caused by a large sized virus belonging to a typical group of chlamydozoa characterized by the formation of follicles, papillary hyperlasion with pannus and scar formation.

Nutrition Deficiency Eye Diseases—Deficiency of vitamin 'A' leads to xerosis and keratomalacia. Keratomalacia is one of the important causes of blindness in children because the cornea and conjunctiva become dry and the eye may even melt away in a very short time.

Corneal Diseases—There are various type of corneal ulcers, which lead to corneal opacities and leucoma adherents, or even staphylomata when these ulcers perforate.

Glaucoma—Glaucoma or hardening of the eyeball is another blinding disease.

Senile Catract—This is another important cause of blindness in old people. Though the exact cause is not known certain hereditary factors, unbalanced and deficient diet and radiations from the sun may be said to be some of the causes.

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH ORGANISATION

Organisational Set-up

The medical and public health departments of the State were amalgamated in 1948, and were placed under the combined charge of a director of medical and health services, who supervised functioning of the three systems of medicine—the allopathic, the Ayurvedic and the Unani. In 1961, a separate directorate was created for the effective control of the Ayurvedic and Unani systems.

The chief medical officer is the head of the entire medical organisation in the district. He is assisted by three deputies—deputy chief

medical officer (medical), deputy chief medical officer (health) and deputy chief medical officer (family planning).

The Nagar Swasthya Adhikari (who is the medical officer of the municipal board), is in charge of all preventive and curative work, and is responsible for maintaining public health and sanitation work in the city. He is entrusted with the sanitation, control of epidemics, and infectious diseases, supervision of vaccination, inspection of food stuffs, and acts as the ex-officio additional factory inspector for urban areas. Besides of sanitation (removal and disposal of rubbish and nightsoil), he looks after the control of communicable diseases in the urban areas. He also acts as registrar of vital statistics. Reports of births and deaths have to be made to him within three days of their occurrence.

Hospitals

The district hospital, Gorakhpur is having 245 beds for males and 18 for female patients. There are two medical officers (class I) 12 male doctors, one female doctor, three assistant surgeons and 36 nurses, 10 para-medical workers and 66 non-medical staff members. In 1973, 1,23,861 outdoor and 8,613 indoor patients were treated in the hospital. Facilities for radiological and pathological examinations exist and an emergency service is available at the hospital.

The women hospital, Gorakhpur is a 178 bedded hospital. It is managed by a senior medical superintendent assisted by a senior medical officer and four other doctors. In 1973, 21,494 indoor and 47,092 outdoor patients were treated.

Government T. B. Clinic

The government T. B. clinic, Gorakhpur was opened in 1950 near the district hospital, Gorakhpur. District tuberculosis officer is incharge of the clinic, and is assisted by two medical officers. There are 2 para-medical and 19 non-medical staff members. The chief medical officer, Gorakhpur is in the overall charge of the clinic.

The following statement shows number of X-Ray exposures taken, laboratory investigations done and patients treated during the last three years.

Year	No. of X-Rays	No. of Laboratory investigations	No. of patients treated
1971-72	2,780	3,370	2,226
1972-73	3,184	2,896	2,100
1973-74	3,312	2,950	2,276

Eye Hospital, Gorakhpur

Eye Hospital, Park Road, Gorakhpur (Sitapur branch) was started by Dr. M. P. Mehrey on February 16, 1953. A medical officer is in charge of the hospital. There are five nurses, a refractionist, an arthoptist, and 22 members of non-medical staff. In 1972-73 it had 122 beds of which 50, 57 and 15 were reserved for males, females and children respectively.

In 1972-73, the hospital organized 31 eye relief camps in different parts of the district; and treated 9,502 outdoor and 23,140 indoor patients. Cataract, glaucoma, trachoma, xerosis and myopia are the common eye diseases of the district. In addition to treatment, operations and refractions of eyes were also carried out in the camps.

The eye hospital is managed by District Eye Relief Society, Gorakhpur with district magistrate, as ex-officio president. The chief medical officer, Gorakhpur and the A. D. M. (P), Gorakhpur function as the vice-president and secretary respectively.

The following statement shows the number of patients treated in the eye hospital, Gorakhpur, during last five years :

Year	Outdoor	Indoor	Operations
1969-70	27,559	2,846	2,941
1970-71	29,491	2,916	2,968
1971-72	31,581	2,587	3,165
1972-73	32,214	2,346	3,245
1973-74	31,669	2,667	3,321

Government Leprosy Centre, Gorakhpur

The government leprosy centre, is situated in Geeta Batika, near Vishnu temple, Gorakhpur. It is a part of the district hospital. It provides only outdoor treatment to the patients. It is manned by a medical officer assisted by a doctor. There is a compounder, a technician, 27 field workers, and 6 non-medical staff members, 4,552 patients were treated at leprosy centre in 1973.

Kushta Seva Ashram, Gorakhpur

In addition to government leprosy centre there is a private leprosy hospital known as Kushta Seva Ashram. It was established in 1951 by Baba Raghav Das. There are 200 beds of which 30 each reserved for females and children. It is well equipped with modern instruments and apparatus. There are two resident medical officers and

a trained staff nurse. In 1972-73, 382 indoor and 5,722 outdoor patients were treated.

The following table gives an insight into medical facilities available in the district in 1973 :

Name of the hospitals	No. of beds	
	Male	Female
District Hospital, Gorakhpur	245	18
Women Hospital, Gorakhpur	...	178
Police Hospital, Gorakhpur	46	...
Jail Hospital, Gorakhpur	24	...
N. E. Railway Hospital, Gorakhpur	173	137
P. A. C. Hospital, Gorakhpur	25	...
Labour Hospital, Gorakhpur	13	...
I. D. Hospital, Gorakhpur	10	...
D. D. Kedia Female Hospital, Siswa Bazar	...	15
D. D. Singhania Hospital, Siswa Bazar	10	2
Maharajganj Hospital	6	4
Nichlaul Hospital	6	4
Barhalganj Hospital	8	4
Bansgaon Hospital	6	4
Civil Hospital, Nautanwa	8	4
Ghugli Sugar Mill Hospital	N.A.	N.A.

Baba Raghav Das Medical College, Gorakhpur

In addition to the above hospitals there is a medical college in the district which was established in 1972.

Ayurvedic and Unani—There are 48 Ayurvedic dispensaries in the district of which 17 are under the supervision of chief medical officer, Gorakhpur and 31 are maintained by Zila Parishad. Besides, there are two Unani dispensaries—Piprauli and Gopalpur in the district which are supervised by the chief medical officer. Each dispensary has on its staff a *vaid* or hakim, a compounder and an attendant.

Homeopathic—There are seven homoeopathic dispensaries in the district of which six are managed by Zila Parishad and one functions under the direct control of chief medical officer, Gorakhpur. Each has a homeopath and a compounder.

The following statement shows number of patients treated in each dispensary in 1973.

Name of dispensary	Number of patients treated
Under Zila Parishad	
Bhaduri Bazar	2,044
Bamnauli	1,633
Hata Bazar	2,461
Kakrauli	4,043
Mishrauli	5,377
Nai Kot	5,296
Under C. M. O.	
Indarpur	3,275

Primary Health Centres

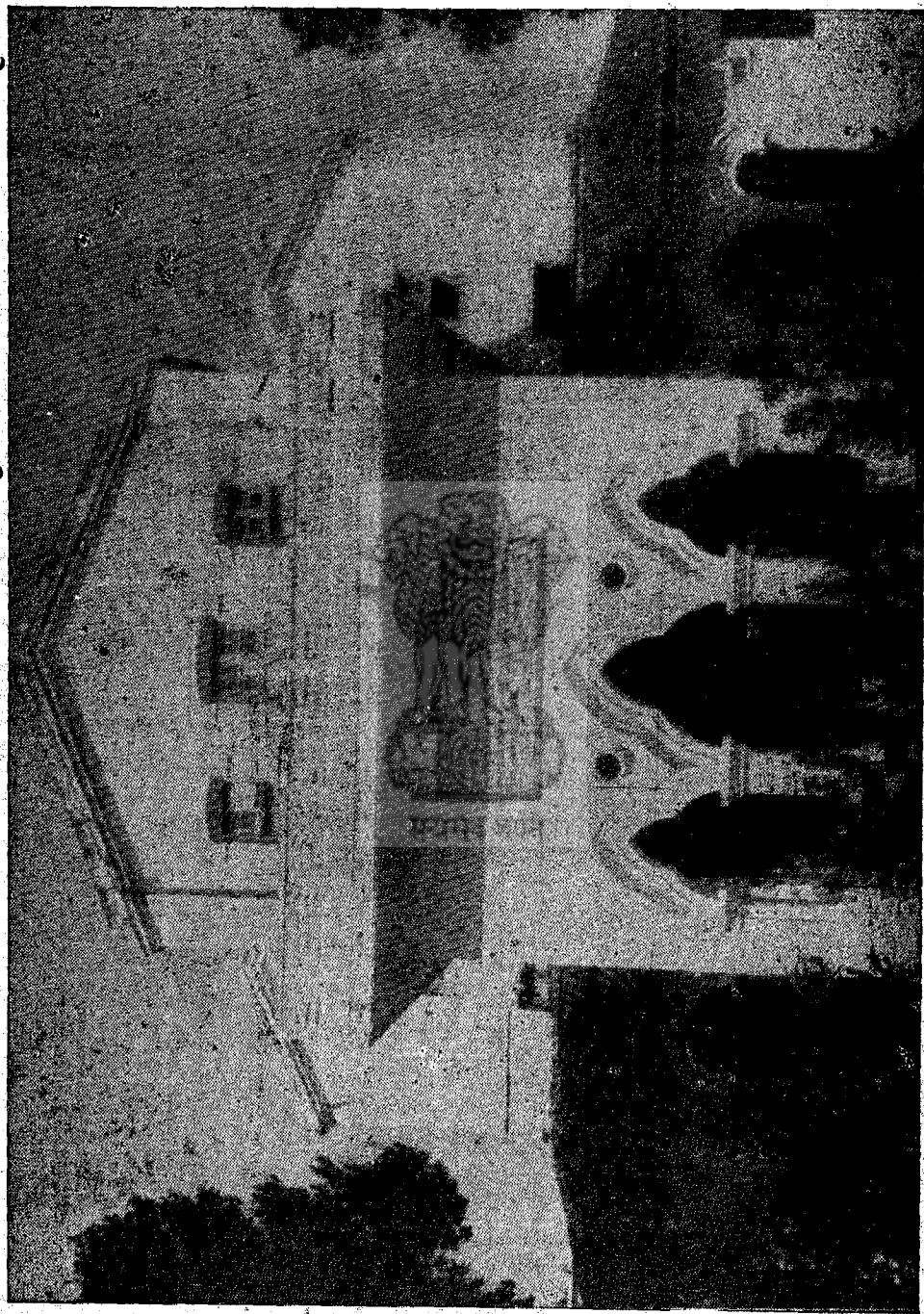
There are 31 primary health centres in the district, each having a dispensary, a maternity centre, (with three subcentres). The sanctioned staff for each centre consists of a medical officer, a compounder, a health visitor, 4 midwives (one for the headquarters and one each for the subcentre) and two other employees. All the above centres are under the administrative control of the deputy chief medical officer (health).

Maternity and Child welfare

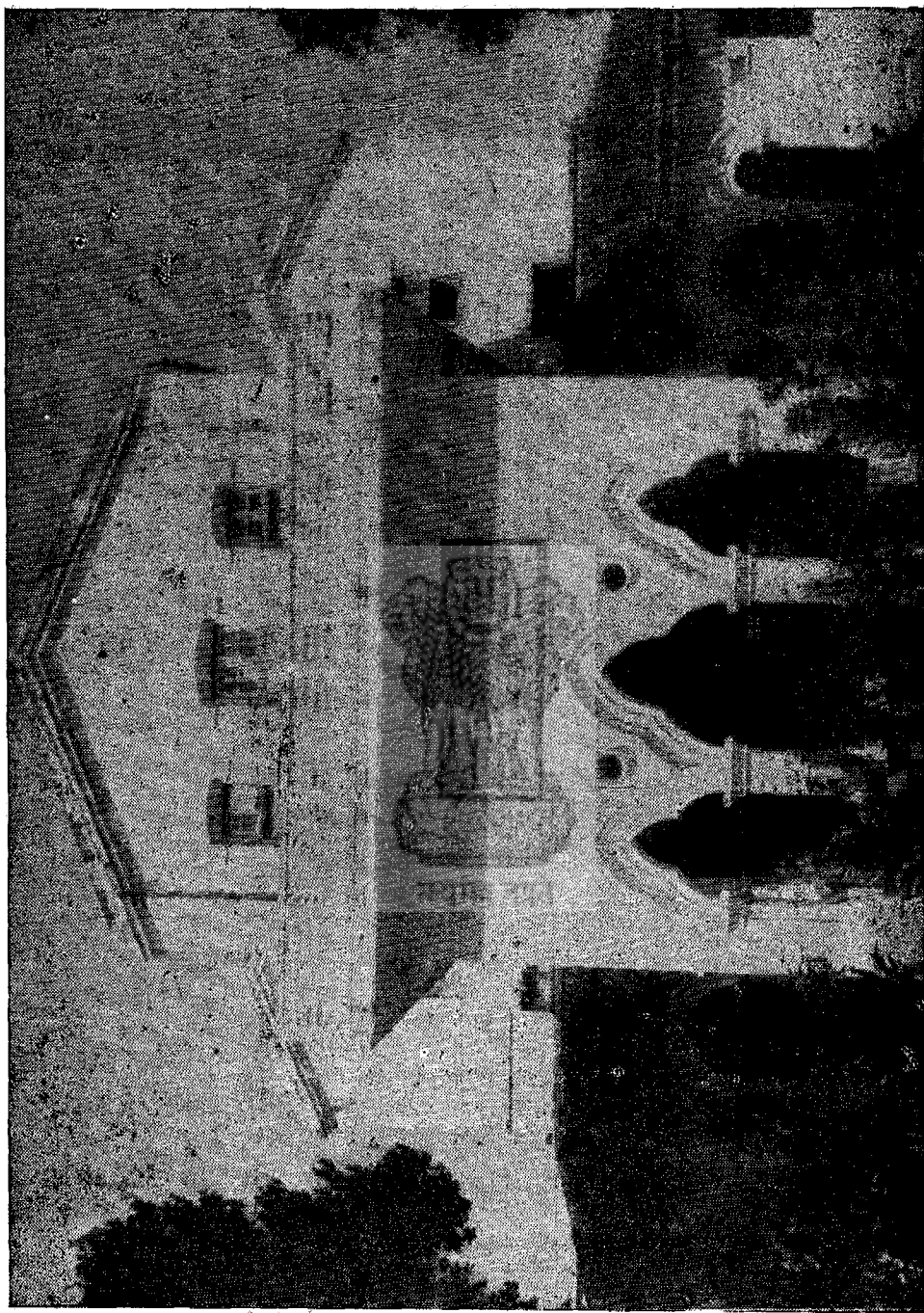
The maternity and child health centres were established to reduce high rate of women mortality during ante-and post-natal periods and of infants (caused by the lack of proper medical aid and advice). In the past the maternity services were rendered in the district by the Red Cross Society. Now they have been provided by primary health centres, each primary health centre has a maternity and child health centre at its headquarters and three subcentres. In 31 maternity centres 93 subcentres are functioning in the district. Each maternity centre is usually staffed by an auxiliary nurse and a *dai* but there is a health visitor in addition at the primary health centres of the block. The trained staff of these centres offer advice and aid not only at the centres but also pay domiciliary visits.

The following statement shows the numbers of delivery cases conducted during three preceding years by maternity welfare staff :

Year	No. of delivery cases conducted	
	By auxiliary nurses	By <i>daïs</i>
1971	3,895	5,686
1972	5,502	4,803
1973	4,468	5,733



Kushtha Sevashram, Gorakhpur



Kushia Sevashram, Gorakhpur

The statement No. I at the end of the chapter shows the names of maternity centres and its subcentres in the district.

Prevention of Food and Drug Adulteration

The district medical officer of health, now the deputy chief medical officer (health) is the licensing authority for food vending and drug distribution in rural areas of the district. The municipal officer of health is responsible for this job in the municipal areas.

The following statement shows the number of samples collected, those found adulterated and the number of cases prosecuted in the year 1972 and 1973 :

Year	No. of samples collected	No. of samples found adulterated	No. of cases prosecuted
Food			
1972	450	181	112
1973	658	244	157
Drugs			
1972	79	5	5
1973	125	7	7

Vaccination

In early times the rate of mortality from smallpox was high in the district as people were averse to vaccination. But gradually people began to realise the benefits of vaccination. The Vaccination Act, 1880, was enforced in the municipal areas in 1885. The vaccination is compulsory only within the municipal limit, but it can be extended to rural areas on the outbreak of an epidemic. Mothers are invariably advised to have their children vaccinated within six months of their birth.

The municipal medical officer of health is in charge of vaccination work in the city. An assistant superintendent of vaccination assisted by sanitary inspectors, vaccinators, smallpox supervisors carries out the work of vaccination in the rural areas under the overall supervision and control of the deputy chief medical officer (health). The following statement gives the number of persons vaccinated in the period 1960-1972 :

Year	Total number of persons vaccinated	Number of primary vaccinations		Number of re- vaccinations	
		Successful	Unsuccessful	Successful	Unsuccessful
1960	89,243	72,580	921	16,663	1,326
1961	93,613	74,144	435	19,469	1,621
1962	93,518	72,841	2,156	20,677	1,485
1963	8,62,253	1,70,500	1,825	6,91,753	1,948
1964	11,51,770	1,25,970	1,320	10,25,800	2,235
1965	2,85,962	81,298	2,410	2,04,664	2,656
1966	3,43,309	1,23,058	629	2,20,251	2,172
1967	3,14,925	79,790	1,126	2,25,135	1,678
1968	2,76,732	98,384	1,288	1,78,348	2,927
1969	4,39,454	1,87,830	936	2,51,624	3,159
1970	4,34,974	1,90,581	875	2,44,393	2,672
1971	5,80,478	2,14,926	22,989	3,65,552	1,44,090
1972	4,95,832	1,83,180	13,739	3,12,652	1,20,919

National Malaria Eradication Programme

In 1956, an anti-malaria unit was established in the district as a part of the national programme in this sphere. In 1958-59, it was named as the national malaria eradication programme. The district was divided into hyper-endemic and hypo-endemic areas. During 1958-59, the hyper-endemic part covering about 2 million population was covered by one and half units—west Gorakhpur, with 4 subunits and west Deoria with 2 sub—units. In 1959-60, the remaining area of the district which was categorised as hypo-endemic was also included in the programme through a unit—south Gorakhpur with headquarters at Gorakhpur and 2 subunits. Thus by 1960 the entire district was covered by the malaria eradication programme; the unit at south Gorakhpur was comprised of an anti-malaria officer, 2 field workers and 11 other subordinate staff. For each of the sub—units, there are a senior malaria inspector, a malaria inspector, a superior field worker and 2 field workers.

There are roughly four phases through which each of the unit has to pass—preparatory, attack, consolidation and maintenance.

In the district of Gorakhpur preparatory phase was virtually amalgamated with the already existing national malaria control programme. In the second phase D. D. T. spray operations were carried out in all human dwellings, cattle sheds and places, where the possibility of malaria breeding mosquitoes exists at least twice a year. In 1959-60, an intensive anti-malaria campaign was launched in the district and 5,06,938 houses were disinfected. In 1962-63, the N. M. E. P. units

entered in the third stage, e. g. the consolidation phase. At this stage only surveillance operations were carried out. At this stage the staff for each of the unit was an assistant unit officer, 6 to 7 surveillance inspectors, 26 to 30 house visitors, and 4 laboratory technicians. Each house visitor was allotted a population of 10-12 thousands among whom he searched the fever cases. The blood slides of the fever patients were collected and presumptive treatment was also provided. In case the laboratory test indicated the presence of malaria infection in any patient, further intensive treatment was prescribed. Since 1965-66, it is a maintenance activity only when it becomes part of the regular district health schemes.

The deputy chief medical officer (health), under the general control of the chief medical officer; supervises the programme in the district. The following statement shows the number of blood slides of the suspected malaria patients examined and number of positive cases found after due tests in the district in the years from 1969 to 1973 :

Year	Number of blood slides examined	Number of possitive cases found
1969	86,734	9
1970	69,883	NIL
1971	74,221	NIL
1972	76,105	5
1973	90,994	88

Family Welfare Planning

In order to propagate the concept of a small family commensurate with the ideal of planned parenthood the family planning unit was established in the district in 1965. Now, there is a family planning centre attached to every primary health centre. The family planning work at the centre is supervised by the medical officer incharge of the primary health centre.

A mobile team functions under the care of a male doctor who performs vasectomy and a lady doctor undertakes I. U. C. D. and tubectomy work.

The following statement shows achievements in family planning work in the district from 1971 to 1974 :

Year	Number of sterilization	Number of loop inserted	Distribution of contraceptives
1971-72	28,233	1,425	3,632
1972-73	13,352	623	5,840
1973-74	304	980	5,937

Diet and Nutrition

Food-grains generally consumed in the district are wheat, rice and barley at an average rate of 650 gm. per capita per day against the recommended normal average at 475 gm. Mixture of cereals called *bejhar* is also commonly used. The common combinations are those of wheat and gram, jowar and gram, wheat, barley and pea or gram. Millets like maize, *bajra* (*Pennisetum typhoides*), *kodon* (*Paspalum scrobiculatum*), *sawan* (*Penicum frumentaecum* and *kakun* (*Penicum-italicum*) are consumed by the poorer section of people. Consumption of rice both as parboiled and plain is common in the district. On account of easy and cheaper pounding of rice through machines, the indigenous hand-pounding industry has virtually become extinct. Hand-pound rice is at present rarely affordable only by richer people especially under medical advice. The usual method of washing rice several times with water before cooking, deprives it of the precious vitamin B quality, the deficiency being aggravated by throwing away the starch water after cooking.

Wheat is now commonly milled by the mechanically driven flour mills and nearly 40 gm. of bran in each kg. of flour, which is very rich in nutritive value is wasted during milling and sieving.

Pulses mostly consumed in the district in their order of preferences are *arhar* (*Cajanus cajan*), *masur* (*Lens culinare*); gram and *urd* (*Phasiolus mungo*) and the average rate of their consumption is 60 to 70 gm. per adult per day.

The common vegetables eaten in the district are brinjal, pumpkin, gourd, cabbage, couflower, lady's finger, tomatoes, potatoes, radish, carrot and onion. An average of 231 gm. of vegetables per day as compared to the recommended allowance of 300 gm. is consumed in the district. The common leafy vegetables are *palak* (spinach), *sarson* (mustard leaf) and *chola* (amaranthus) and the root vegetables comprise potato, *shakarkand* (sweet potato), radish, carrot, *zamikand* (yam), onion, *singhara* and *bhasinda* grown in the lakes, tanks and ponds, are also consumed as vegetables. Mango, papaya, guava, banana, water-melon, musk-melon and custard-apple are the common fruits grown and eaten by the people in the district. Apples, oranges, grapes and dry fruits which are mostly imported from outside the district are naturally costly and the average person can not afford them except under special circumstances. The number of cattle being poor in the district, milk production is below the mark and butter is not available in average quantity to an adult.

The average consumption of fat and oils is 15 gm. which is very much below the recommended normal dose of 40 to 60 gm. Vegetable ghee (hydrogenated oil) as the medium of cooking is usually preferred

by the people in the urban areas while mustard oil is both liked and easily procurable in the rural areas.

Meat, fish and eggs form only 12 gm. of the average diet of an adult in the district and it is much below the recommended dose of 30 gm. Mill-made sugar though not abundant, yet is available easily in the urban areas. The alternative in the rural areas being *gur* (jaggery) and *khandsari*.

STATEMENT No I

Maternity centres	Maternity subcentres
Bansgaon	Unuwal, Kanaicha, Bishunpur
Bahaduri Bazar	Brijmanganj, Koluhue, Phulmanhan
Belghat	Lakhuwa, Pakar, Mirpur, Malaon
Bhathat	Rampur, Bailo, Karmaha Buzurg
Brahampur	Bhakurha, Mithabel, Gajaikot
Chargawan	Saraiya, Padri Bazar, Siktaur
Compienganj	Peppeganj, Natwar, Bhaunrabasi
Dhani	Baisar, Balua, Rigauli
Derwa	Barhalganj
Gagha	Majhgawan, Bhatpar, Sukulpur
Gola	Bharoh, Chilua, Daidiha
Ghughli	Bhitauli, Harpur, Mahant, Khushahalnagar
Jaugal Kauria	Doharia, Sarhari, Jaswal
Kauri Ram	Gajpur, Malaon, Jagdishpur
Khajoi	Bhainsa, Asapar, Har Dahi
Khorabar	Lahsari, Raiganj, Jhangha
Laxmipur	Purandarpur, Naikot, Addabazar
Maharajganj	Karmaha, Pakri Naunia, Bagapar
Mithaura	Darahta, Sakhui, Nandabhar
Nihlaur	Kathari, Urwalia, Madhonagar
Pali	Gaghsara, Bharpahi, Barhya Chauk
Partawal	Shiam Deorwa, Dharampur, Bairia
Pharenda	Sohraulia Kalan, Gopalpur, Chautarwa
Paniara	Mujui, Narkatha Kalan, Mithaura
Pipraich	Unaula, Marapar, Nathua (Sonbarsa)
Piprauli	Ekla, Bhauapar, Bhati (Khoria)
Ratanpur	Nautanwa, Sheopuri, Khuria
Sahjanwa	Bhiti, Baur Dih, Bhabhsa,
Sardarnagar	Chauri Chaura, Gaunar, Rampur
Siswa Bazar	Karmahi, Pakri Chaube, Siswa Khurd, Sarpur
Urwa	Dhebra Buzurg, Araon Jagdis, Malhanpar Buzurg

CHAPTER XVII

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

LABOUR WELFARE

Gorakhpur is one of the seven regions into which the State has been divided for the administration of labour laws and for the implementation of labour welfare schemes. The enforcement of labour laws in the district is looked after by eight labour inspectors, one welfare inspector, one assistant trade union inspector and a chief investigator, under the over-all charge of the regional assistant labour commissioner with headquarters at Gorakhpur. There is also a regional conciliation officer to assist him in conciliation work under the provisions of the U. P. Industrial Disputes Act, 1947. Broadly speaking the socio-economic problems of labourers relate to working conditions, wages, industrial relations, trade unions, social security and living conditions outside the place of work.

There are 72 registered industrial units in the district, including 5 sugar factories, one railway unit, one fertiliser unit, one jute mill, 2 distilleries and 2 engineering units. The total labour strength in these units is about 20,000. The Government has taken legislative measures to benefit and protect the interest of labourers and their families. The important labour laws operating in the district are briefly discussed below :

The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923—According to this Act payment of compensation in case of death or injury caused to a workman in the course of his employment or as a direct result thereof and also if he contracts a disease rendering him incapable of work as a result of his occupation is incumbent upon an employer. The collector, Gorakhpur, is the ex-officio compensation commissioner under the Act and determines the amount of compensation payable to a workman or his family. The amount of compensation paid from 1969 to 1973 to the dependents of workers killed in accidents is as follows :

Year	Number of fatal cases	Amount of compensation paid (in Rs)
1969	9	54,210
1970	9	47,058
1971	7	41,800
1972	6	43 305
1973	8	51,661

The Indian Boiler's Act, 1923—This Act provides for the registration, transfer and inspection of boilers. It prohibits use of unregistered or uncertified boilers. The district labour inspector enforces the law under the overall control and supervision of the inspector of boilers and factories who has his headquarters at Kanpur.

The Indian Trade Union Act, 1926—The Act provides for the registration, suspension and cancellation of trade unions. It empowers the registrar of trade unions, Kanpur, to check the activities of the unions to scrutinise their working and to obtain returns. He and his subordinates guide the trade unions, watch the interests of 'protected workmen' i. e. those officers of registered trade unions who are entitled to certain privileges in respect of service matters including dismissal or discharge from service and other punishments.

The trade unions are corporate bodies which work for the interest of their members and aim at furthering good relations between employers and employees. They strive to improve the economic, moral and social conditions of the labourers and ensure payment of fair wages, and provision of healthy living and working conditions and proper medical and educational facilities for their children by the employers.

The Employment of Children Act, 1938—The Act prohibits the employment of children below the age of 14 years in workshops and small scale industries manufacturing *bidis*, carpets, cement, soap, matches, explosives and fireworks or printing, dyeing and weaving cloth or where mica is cut and split, hides are tanned and wood is planked etc. It also prohibits the employment of children below the age of 15 years in any occupation connected with the transport of passengers, goods or mail.

The U. P. Maternity Benefits Act, 1938—This Act provides for payment of cash benefits and compulsory period of rest to women workers for specified periods.

The Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946—The Act is applicable to factories and industrial establishments employing hundred workers or more. The Act regulates the workers' conditions of service e. g. leave, absence, late coming and provides for the supply of drinking water, industrial safety, rest, etc. It requires employers to frame standing orders laying down the terms and conditions of employment which are duly certified by the labour commissioner. Disputes between workers and employers are settled by the regional conciliation officer and the assistant labour commissioner by negotiation, failing which the regional conciliation board decides the case or sends a report to the government.

The labour inspector ensures the implementation of the law. The employer concerned is liable to prosecution for contravention of its provisions. In 1972-73 there were 145 cases of contravention of the provisions of the labour law.

The Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (Act XIV of 1947) and the U. P. Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (U. P. Act XXVIII of 1947) provide for the settlement of industrial disputes and prevention of lock-outs and strikes. The regional conciliation board first tries to settle the dispute through persuasion and mediation. In case of failure, the dispute is referred to the adjudication machinery in the labour court or the industrial tribunal. Under these Acts the labour inspector is required to conduct enquiries and implement the awards given by the labour court and the industrial tribunal.

The Factories Act, 1948—This Act seeks to regulate the working conditions in factories, e. g. fixation of hours of work, leave and wages, safeguards against health hazards, welfare measures like first aid, canteen, supply of cool drinking-water, creches etc. Every factory employing more than 500 workers is required to have a welfare officer who functions as a liaison officer between the workers and the management and looks after the welfare work in general. Under this Act 235 inspections were made in the year 1972-73 and 41 cases were prosecuted.

The employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 (Act XXXIV of 1948)—The Employees' State Insurance scheme has been enforced in the district with effect from November 26, 1970. This Act provides certain benefits to employees particularly security to industrial workers against risks of sickness, disablement and injuries sustained during employment. It also gives cash benefits to female workers during maternity periods. It applies to all the factories working with power and employing 20 or more persons. The insured workers and the members of their families receive free medical treatment at the employees' state insurance dispensaries, care and attention during confinement in maternity cases and preventive treatment like vaccination inoculation, X-ray, etc. The two dispensaries at Gorakhpur and Sahjanwa attended to 5,200 and 1,900 patients, respectively in 1972-73, when 113 injured and disabled persons and 53 dependents of the employees were provided benefit under this scheme.

The Act covers 34 factories in the district and 8,000 workers stood insured with total premium of Rs 90,225 paid in 1973-74.

The Minimum Wages Act, 1948—This Act authorises the State Government to provide for the fixation of maximum working hours, weekly holiday, minimum time-rate, a minimum price-rate, a guaranteed

time-rate and overtime rate for different occupations, localities or classes of workers in industries and agriculture. In 1972-73 there were 1,754 cases of contravention of this law out of which 111 were prosecuted.

The working Journalists (Fixation of Rates of Wages) Act, 1958—This Act provides for the constitution of a committee which recommends to the Union Government the rates of wages for the working journalists whether by way of modification of the decision of the wage board or otherwise.

The U. P. Industrial establishments (National Holidays) Act, 1961—This applies to factories and establishments registered under the Factories Act, 1948. It allows national holidays viz : Independence Day, Gandhi Jayanti and Republic Day to workers on full wages.

The Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961—It applies to all transport companies employing five or more persons. Under this Act, the companies and undertakings have to be registered and provide for recreation, rest-rooms, canteens, liveries, medical aid, daily and weekly rest periods and leave, and holidays for their workers. The employment of children below the age of 15 years is prohibited under the Act and boys above that are employed only on certificate of fitness from a medical authority.

The Uttar Pradesh Dookan Evam Vanijya Adhishthan Adhiniyam, 1962—This Act replaced the U. P. Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1947, in December, 1962. It is applicable to workers in shops and commercial establishments. It regulates their hours of work, weekly close days, leave, payment of wages and other conditions of service.

The following statement gives the cases of defaults detected and their disposal during the last five years :

Year	Number of Inspections	Cases prosecuted	Cases decided	Penalty imposed (in Rs)
1969	5,785	72	66	2,545
1970	8,151	173	128	4,564
1971	8,028	174	222	11,464
1972	5,928	249	191	12,760
1973	4,272	278	184	20,325

Labour Welfare Centres

There are two labour welfare centres established in 1959 and 1958 at Mohaddipur and Alinagar respectively. A welfare superintendent

is in charge of the centre and is responsible for its day to day activities. The staff at the centre includes a medical officer, a compounder, a midwife, a welfare assistant and a sewing teacher. The centre's activities consist of cultural programmes, sewing and tailoring classes, indoor and outdoor games and functions for education and entertainment of the workers and their families.

OLDAGE PENSION

The oldage pension scheme was introduced in the district on December 1, 1957 to provide help to destitutes aged 70 years or more having no means of subsistence whatever and devoid of relations bound by custom or usage to support them. Its scope was liberalised in February, 1962 when the definition of the term destitute was extended to include persons with a monthly income of Rs 10 and the age of eligibility was reduced to 65 years. In 1965, a person with a monthly income of Rs 15 was also included in the definition of destitute, and the age of eligibility in the cases of widows, the crippled or the physically infirmed rendered totally incapable of earning a living was reduced from 65 to 60 years. The amount of monthly pension was also increased from Rs 15 to Rs 20. The scheme has further been liberalised since January 1972 and the rate of monthly pension has been raised to Rs 30. The benefits of this scheme are not available to beggars, mendicants and inmates of poor houses.

The pension is sanctioned by the labour commissioner after verification of particulars and on the recommendation of the district officer. The following statement gives the number of recipients on December 31, 1971 :

Tahsil	Number of pensioners		Total
	Men	Women	
Bansgaon	82	63	145
Gorakhpur	105	93	198
Mahrajganj	18	17	35
Pharenda	73	56	129
Total	278	229	507

PROHIBITION

In pursuance of State Governments, policy to discourage use of intoxicants by the people a prohibition publicity and social uplift organisation was set up in the district in 1947. Prohibition was scraped in the State on December 1, 1962 as a step to increase the State revenues and to discourage illicit manufacture and sale of liquor. There is a

prohibition and uplift committee in the district, with the district magistrate as its president. Members include all legislators of the district, presidents and chairman of all local bodies, president of the district bar association, several officers who have wide public dealings and also some nominated members. The purpose of the committee is to determine ways and means for minimising the use of wines. A *pracharak* has been appointed for this purpose. This committee tries to educate people against the hazards of drinking by organising meetings, distribution of pamphlets film shows, etc.

Advancement Of The Scheduled Castes And Other Backward Classes

Members of the Scheduled Castes who were considered as belonging to the depressed Classes during the British rule, have been mostly out-castes of the local society. Social workers have always striven to better their lot, but the alien government took little interest in their welfare. A half-hearted beginning was made in 1930 when a scheme was formulated for award of stipends to students belonging to the Scheduled Castes. However, it was only with the advent of Independence that concrete steps were taken for the amelioration of their lot, and in 1947 the U. P. Removal of Social Disabilities Act was passed which ensured to the members of such castes the unrestricted enjoyment of social and religious liberties. The untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955, came into force in the State in June 1955. It has rendered practice of untouchability an offence punishable under the Act. It repealed the corresponding State Act of 1947. The State Government also threw open all avenues of employment to members of the Scheduled Castes and major steps were taken for their adequate representation in services.

In 1944, the upper age limit for recruitment of Scheduled Caste candidates to civil posts was relaxed up to 3 years over the prescribed limit. In 1953, the reservation for Scheduled Castes in government services was further raised from 10 to 18 per cent. In 1955, the upper age limit for Scheduled Caste candidates was raised up to 5 years for gazetted posts as had already been done for non-gazetted posts in 1952. Government keep a watch over the progress in recruitment of the Scheduled Caste candidates to various posts and have time and again, emphasised that the prescribed percentage for filling the posts by Scheduled Castes candidates must be achieved. The Scheduled Caste candidates are given concession in application and examination fees while applying for any post. A voluntary organisation known as the Harijan Sewak Sangh runs three hostels for the Scheduled Caste students in the district. The expenditure incurred on scholarship, news paper etc., is borne by the Harijan and social welfare department. The government also grant advances and loans to members of the Scheduled Castes for various purposes, such as, agriculture, industries,

construction of houses, sinking or boring of wells, etc. The following statement gives the amount of grants advanced under various schemes during the last three years :

Scheme	Amount in Rupees		
	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
Construction and repair of houses	60,800	56,000	90,800
Development of Cottage Industries	25,000	62,000	61,000
Drinking water scheme	32,000	86,000	...
Development of Agriculture	29,500	41,500	43,000
Total	1,47,300	2,45,500	1,94,800

Free education to all the Scheduled Caste students is guaranteed upto the university stage. For this purpose, government disburses liberal stipends and scholarships to all students belonging to the Scheduled Castes.

In 1950, the State Harijan Sahayak Department was set up to formulate and implement schemes for the welfare of members of the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes and criminal Tribes (later known as de-notified tribes). In 1957 a District Harijan Welfare Officer was posted in the district whose designation was changed to Harijan and social welfare officer in 1961, when the Harijan Sahayak and social welfare departments were integrated. His main functions are to watch the interests of the members of the Scheduled Castes and implement the schemes formulated by the government for their welfare and for amelioration of their lot.

CHARITABLE ENDOWMENTS

The following two trusts administered by different agencies are continuing in the district :

Name of Trust	Date of establishment	Property endowed
Mr Rodes Dharamshalas Trust, Aldodpur	9.12.1893	Rs 1,500
Rai Durga Prasad Bahadur Poor House Bequest	31.8.1901	Immovable property only

Muslim Trust

The following sunni *waqfs* (trusts) in the district are registered with the U. P. Sunni Central Board of *waqfs* :

Name of <i>waqf</i>	Date of foundation	Founder	1973-74	Objectives
			Annual income (in Rs)	
Imam Bara	1797-98	Shah Alam Nadir Shah Gazi	1,07,773	Charitable
Haji Rasoo Baksh and others	9.12.1929	Abdul Ali and others	15,254	"
Waqf K. B. Molvi Hameed Ullah	17.3.1941	K. B. Molvi Hameed Ullah	12,056	"
Waqf Molvi Abdul Razzaq	<i>waqf</i> by user	...	6,834	"
Sheikh Jhaoo	15.9.1896	Sheikh Jhaoo	4,731	"
Masjid Babar Ali	<i>waqf</i> by user	Shah Raknuddin	4,126	"
Waqf Jama Masjid	<i>waqf</i> by user	K. B. Hameedullah and others	3,805 3,805	" "
Sheikh Abdul Shakoor and Rahman Qassab	5.6.1917	Mohd. Shakoor	2,662	"

There is only one Shia *waqf* in the district given below registered with the Shia Central Board of *waqfs*.

Name of <i>waqf</i>	Date of foundation	Founder	Amount of Investment	Annual income	Objectives
				(in Rs) 1973-74	
<i>waqf</i> Ashra-funnisa Begam	7.2.1900	Mst. Ashra-funnisa Begam Saheba	No cash only property endowed	1,300	Part of the income to be spent on Azadari in Moharram and the rest to be spent on family members.

WELFARE OF EX-SERVICEMEN

For the welfare of ex-servicemen there is a district soldiers', sailors', and airmen's board in the district established in April 1, 1943. It works under the control and supervision of director, soldiers welfare, U. P. The work of the board in the district is supervised by a secretary who is a paid employee and an ex-serviceman. The Board as else where provides various facilities to ex-servicemen and their families and assists in their rehabilitation. These facilities include pensions,

scholarships, relief grants, employment, medical treatment, settlement of accounts, permits for controlled commodities, settlement of disputed cases, etc.

The following statement gives the number of ex-servicemen or their dependents who were provided with such help, facilities, assistance (in Rs) and other benefits in the district from 1969-70 to 1973-74 :

Year	Charitable grants	Grant of stipend	Grant of stipend/ book aid to the beneficiaries of China and Pak Wars	Land allotment
1969-70	219 (Rs 11,915)	121 (Rs 15,372)	43 (Rs 2,922)	..
1970-71	87 (Rs 9,763)	118 (Rs 13,644)	27 (Rs 1,935)	235
1971-72	31 (Rs 11,690)	101 (Rs 11,604)	39 (Rs 1,191)	...
1972-73	29 (Rs 6,870)	122 (Rs 14,582)	71 (Rs 4,567)	...
1973-74	47 (Rs 8,851)	89 (Rs. 10,728)	73 (Rs 4,284)	199

National awards for outstanding gallantry were given to the following 2 persons of the district till 1973-74 :

Name of recipient with rank	Village and tahsil	Name of National award
Major D. N. Singh	Village Majhgawan Tahsil Bangaon	Vir Chakra
Fl. Lt. R. S. Wahi	C-10 R. N. Colony Mohaddipur (Gorakhpur)	Vir Chakra

CHAPTER XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

Emergence of Public Life

The public life of the people of this district as elsewhere was neither active nor well organised in the past. The rulers were of the despotic attitude towards their subjects and they hardly did anything constructive to encourage public participation in affair of the State. On the contrary efforts at mobilising public opinion by a citizen or through institution were nipped in the bud. Those who tried to raise their voice against the policies of the rulers were crushed ruthlessly and so the population remained ignorant of political matters. Sometimes a raja or a zamindar would found a school or orphanage to please their English masters through minor act of philanthropy which used to gain popularity among the masses. It was only with the growing consciousness of the affairs in other parts of the world, brought home through education in foreign languages and fast modes of communication that a political awareness gradually grew up in the people. The political awakening of 1857, the partition of Bengal in 1905, the Swadeshi movement of 1906, the Home Rule and the Swarajaya movement in succeeding years sponsored by the devoted workers aroused public opinion in such a strong measures that it ultimately led to the Independence of the country in 1947.

Political Parties

The district has branches of several political organisations of national and provincial level. It is difficult to asses the numerical strength of their members which keeps on fluctuating with expediency. The major political parties in the district are the Indian National Congress, the Bhartiya Kranti Dal (now Bhartiya Lok Dal) the Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh, the Socialist Party, the Communist Party, and the Hindu Mahasabha.

Indian National Congress

From the results of the various general elections it is clear that the Indian National Congress was a strong and active party in the district. The Congress party contested in all general elections. In the elections of 1952 to the Vidhan Sabha all the 16 seats went to the Congress party. There was a split in the party in 1969 and the two emerging groups came to be known as the Congress (Organisational) and the Congress

(Ruling). These groups established their separate branch offices in the district also, as elsewhere. Its off shoot organisation is Yuvak Congress which has influence among the youths.

Indian National Congress (Organisational)

This party is the result of split in the Indian National Congress. It was headed by Sri Nigalingappa. The party could not do much to influence the people. In 1971, one candidate was set up for the Lok Sabha elections but he was defeated. In the general elections of 1974 to the Vidhan Sabha 15 candidates were set up to contest the elections but none of them was returned.

Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh

The Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh is the second important party in the district. It also contested all the general elections for the Vidhan Sabha as well as for the Lokh Sabha seats. But it could get only two seats in 1967 and one seat in 1974 for the Vidhan Sabha. For the Lok Sabha seat it never succeeded. It has two youth organisations namely Vidhyarathi Parishad and Bhartiya Yuva Sangh, having influence in student community.

Bhartiya Kranti Dal

The Bhartiya Kranti Dal later known as the Bhartiya Lok Dal is the third influential party of the district wielding influence among farmers. Though it could not get any seat in Lok Sabha from the district but in 1969 and 1974 general elections to the Vidhan Sabha the party won 3 and 4 seats respectively.

The parties participating once only in the general elections have been the Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party, and the Uttar Pradesh Revolutionary Socialist Party in 1952; the Uttar Pradesh Sikh Pratinidhi Board and the Mazdoor Parishad in 1969; the Shoshit Samaj Dal, the Akhil Bhartiya Lok Tantrik Dal and the Muslim League in 1974. These parties could not make a head way so far.

REPRESENTATION OF DISTRICT IN STATE LEGISLATURE

Vidhan Sabha (Legislative Assembly)

For the general elections to the Vidhan Sabha in 1952, the district was divided into 13 constituencies, 10 single-member and three double seated ones having one seat reserved for the Scheduled Caste candidate. The single member constituencies were those of Bansgaon (South-East), Bansgaon (Central), Bansgaon (East), cum-Gorakhpur (South) Gorakhpur (Central), Gorakhpur (South-East), Pharenda (South), Gorakhpur (West), Pharenda (Central), Pharenda (North), Maharajganj (North) and the

double seated constituencies were Bansgaon (South-West), Gorakhpur (North-East) and Maharajganj (South).

The following statement gives the relevant data concerning the Assembly elections of 1952.

Party/Independents	Contestants	Seats won	Valid Votes Polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	7	...	33,826
Hindu Maha Sabha	5	...	12,862
Indian National Congress	16	16	2,90,366
Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party	16	...	48,791
Ram Rajya Parishad	3	...	5,830
Socialist Party	15	...	36,828
U.P. Revolutionary Socialist Party	4	...	5,203
Independents	41	...	75,310
Total	107	16	5,09,016

On the eve of the general election of 1957, the constituencies were delimited in 1956 and the district was divided into 9 single-member constituencies of Tilpur, Binaikpur, Pharenda (West), Pharenda (East), Gorakhpur, Maghar, Maniram, Bhawapur, Chillupar and 3 double-member constituencies each with one seat reserved for the Scheduled Caste candidates Maharajganj, Pipraich and Bansgaon.

The following statement gives the number of candidates set up, seats won and votes secured by each contesting party in Assembly elections of 1957 :

Party/Independents	Contestants	Seats won	Valid Votes Polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	9	...	27,730
Communist Party of India	5	...	57,267
Indian National Congress	15	11	3,02,000
Praja Socialist Party	11	...	54,826
Ram Rajya Parishad	2	...	19,964
Independents	31	4	2,57,091
Total	73	15	7,18,878

Before general elections of 1962, the constituencies again underwent delimitation and 15 single-member constituencies were carved out, with seats in three constituencies of Dhuriapur, Jangha, and Maharajganj being reserved for the Scheduled Caste candidates only. The 12 general seats were Bansgaon, Chillupar, Bhawapar, Pipraich, Gorakhpur, Maniram Maghar, Pharenda (West), Pharenda (East), Shyam Deurwa, Binaikpur and Tilpur.

The following statement shows the number of candidates set up, seats won and votes secured by each contesting party in the Assembly elections of 1962 :

Party/Independents	Contes- tants	Seats won	Valid Votes Polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	11	...	43,218
Communist Party of India	5	...	17,444
Hindu Maha Sabha	11	1	81,917
Indian National Congress	15	11	2,14,896
Praja Socialist Party	13	1	45,941
Ram Rajya Parishad	4	.	3,868
Socialist Party	15	2	1,20,600
Independents	14		36,904
Total	88	15	5,64,788

The constituencies were delimited again in 1966 for the general elections of 1967. The number of constituencies remained the same, 15 single-member with three constituencies of Dhuriapur, Jhangha, and Maharajganj being reserved for the Scheduled Caste candidates and the remaining 12 were reconstituted into Bansgaon, Chillupar, Kauriram, Pipraich, Gorakhpur, Maniram, Sanjanwa, Paniara, Pharenda, Laxmipur, Siswa and Shyam Deurwa.

The following statement shows the number of candidates set up, seats won and votes secured by each contesting party in the Assembly election of 1967 :

Party/Independents	Contes- tants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	13	2	1,02,490
Communist Party of India	4	...	25,387
Communist Party of India (Marxist)	3	...	15,043
Indian National Congress	15	6	2,02,516

Praja Socialist Party	10	2	61,072
Republican Party of India	5	...	5,811
Samyukta Socialist Party	12	3	1,25,545
Swatantra Party	9	...	8,918
Independents	33	2	1,36,028
Total	104	15	6,82,810

Following the President's rule in the State which was imposed on the 25th February, 1968 a mid-term poll was held in February, 1969, with the constituencies remaining the same as in 1967.

The following statement shows the number of candidates set up, seats won and votes secured by each contesting party in the mid-term Assembly elections of 1969 :

Party/Independents	Contes- tants	Seats won	valid votes polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	14	...	96,897
Bhartiya Kranti Dal	15	3	1,40,415
Communist Party of India	2	...	10,385
Communist Party of India (Marxist)	1	...	3,645
Hindu Maha Sabha	9	1	51,699
Indian National Congress	15	8	2,31,688
Mazdoor Parishad	2	...	833
Muslim and other Minority Federation	1	...	1,309
Praja Socialist Party	5	1	37,903
Republican (Ambedkerite)	1	...	4,126
Republican Party of India	6	...	11,101
Samyukta Socialist Party	13	2	82,942
Socialist Party	4	...	5,387
Socialist Unity Centre	1	...	1,710
Swatantra Party	4	...	3,713
Independents	8	...	32,899
Total	101	15	7,28,542

On October 1, 1970, the President's rule was again imposed in the State as the then chief minister of the Bhartiya Kranti Dal-Congress coalition refused to resign when the Congress withdrew its support. The

President's rule was revoked on October 18, and the Samyukta Vidhayak Dal ministry was sworn in on October 18, 1970. This government did not last long and in the wake its collapse on April 3, 1971 the Congress government came to power. Two years later, the chief minister, though commanding a comfortable majority in the Assembly, submitted the resignation of his council of ministers to the governor on June 12, 1973, clearing the way for President's rule in the State again for the third time since the Independence which ended in November, 1973, with Congress government taking the office.

The popular government returned to power again through the general elections held in February, 1974. The district was divided into 15 constituencies namely Gorakhpur, Bansgaon, Duriapur, Chillupur, Kauriram, Maniram, Sahjanwa, Paniara, Pharenda, Pipraich, Laxmipur, Siswa Bazar, Munendra Bazar, Maharajganj, Shyam Deurwa, with Bansgaon, Munendra Bazar and Maharajganj being reserved.

The statement given below indicates the number of candidates set up seats won, and valid votes secured by each contesting party in the general elections of 1974 :

Party/Independents	Contes- tants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Akhila Bhartiya Rashtriya Samajwadi Lok Tantrik Dal	1	...	2,938
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	13	1	1,13,014
Bhartiya Kranti Dal	15	4	1,97,985
Communist Party of India	1	1	16,799
Communist Party of India (Marxist)	1	...	2,334
Congress (Organisational)	15	...	61,276
Hindu Maha Sabha	3	1	44,305
Indian National Congress	14	7	3,00,460
Indian Union Muslim League	1	...	315
Ram Rajya Parishad	1	...	1,225
Republican Party of India	6	...	9,425
Shoshit Samaj Dal	4	...	9,493
Socialist Party of India	14	1	67,392
Independents	62	...	1,01,800
Total	151	15	9,28,761

CENTRAL LEGISLATURE

Lok Sabha (House of People)

There were three Lok Sabha constituencies in the district for the general elections of 1952, Gorakhpur (North) Gorakhpur (Central), and Gorakhpur (South), 11 candidates from various parties had contested.

In the general elections of 1957, there were only two Lok Sabha constituencies, of Maharajganj and Gorakhpur the latter being double-member with one seat reserved for the Scheduled Castes. Of the 13 contesting candidates, two from the Congress and one independent were returned.

In 1962, the district had the 3 reorganised Lok Sabha constituencies of Bansgaon, Gorakhpur and Maharajganj, Bansgaon being reserved for the Scheduled Castes. Of the 17 contestants all 3 of the Congress party were returned.

In 1967, constituencies remained the same as in 1962. There were 16 contestants, and one each from the Congress and the Praja Socialist Party and one independent were returned.

In the parliamentary general elections of 1971, the constituencies remained the same. There were 17 candidates in the field. Two seats were won by the Congress (R) and one went to an independent.

The following statement shows the number of valid votes polled for each party and the number of seats contested and won by it in the five general election :

Party/Independents	1952				1957				1962				1967				1971			
	Conte- stants	Seats won	Valid votes	Conte- stants	Conte- stants	Valid votes	Conte- stants	Conte- stants	Valid votes	Conte- stants	Conte- stants	Valid votes	Conte- stants	Conte- stants	Valid votes	Conte- stants	Conte- stants	Valid votes		
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	1	...	12,611	2	...	67,463	2	...	40,455	2	...	89,616	1	...	23,831					
Bhartiya Kranti Dal	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	28,556			
Congress (N)	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	2,958			
Hindu Maha Sabha	1	...	25,678	...	...	...	2	...	81,218	...	...	...	...	...	...
Indian National Congress	3	3	2,33,689	3	2	3,04,954	3	3	2,36,621	3	1	2,54,803	3	2	3,00,537					
Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party	2	...	42,117	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Praja Socialist Party	...	...	...	3	...	85,613	3	...	47,455	1	...	5,773	1	...	4,974			
Ram Rajya Parishad	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	16,402	...	...	...	...	...	...
Samyukta Socialist Party	..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	1	1,59,388	1	...	27,036			
Socialist Party of India	2	...	19,810	...	...	...	3	...	1,143,34	..	...	...	...	...	...
Swatantra Party	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	6,400	2	...	9,160	...	...	...		
Independents	2	...	28,405	5	1	2,51,394	2	...	12,019	5	1	1,88,370	7	1	2,22,449					
Total	11	3	3,62,370	13	3	7,09,454	17	3	5,52,904	16	3	7,05,110	17	3	6,10,341					

NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

Raj-ul-Akhbar, an Urdu publication appearing every fourth day, was started in 1881, but in 1907 its office was shifted to Lucknow. The editor Hakim Barham started another Urdu weekly magazine called the *Mushrif* in the district in 1906. It had a circulation of 600 copies, and included local news and articles on social, religious and political matters. The same editor started yet another Urdu weekly (comic paper) entitled the *Itr-i-Fitna*, which contained contributions in verse and prose with illustrations. It suspended publication in 1898 but was resuscitated in 1903. Thus the district has an early history of journalism and publication and with the growth of literacy, political consciousness and economic activity, the press has become a powerful medium of public expression and there are a number of newspapers and periodicals in different languages to the credit of the district now.

The following table gives information about some of the important newspapers, published in the district in 1974 :

Name of the newspaper	Periodicity	Year of commencement	Copies in circulation
1	2	3	4
In Hindi			
<i>Hindi Dainik</i>	Daily	1965	7,800
<i>Manav Jeevan</i>	Bi-weekly	1956	N. A.
<i>Gorakhpur Gazette</i>	Weekly	1930	1,600
<i>Gorakhpur Times</i>	„	1964	N. A.
<i>Poorvi Awaaz</i>	„	1966	9,500
<i>Poorvi Times</i>	„	1970	N. A.
<i>Poorvi Sandesh</i>	„	1967	6,202
<i>Sahi Samachar</i>	„	1966	N. A.
<i>Shatdal</i>	„	1972	N. A.
<i>Budh Bhumi</i>	Fortnightly	1971	3,000
<i>Kranti Dhvaj</i>	„	1974	1,500
<i>Arogya</i>	Monthly	1947	8,458
<i>Arogya Mandir</i>	„	1967	500
<i>Gyan Sakti</i>	„	1967	1,000
<i>Kalyan</i>	„	1926	1,63,909

Contd...

1	2	3	4
In Urdu			
<i>Ishtarak</i>	Weekly	1966	983
<i>Murad</i>	..	1932	1,500
<i>Subh-e-Wattan</i>	..	1961	1,800
In English			
<i>News Letter</i>	Monthly	1952	2,500
Bi-Lingual			
<i>Mashriq</i>	Weekly	1906	1,720
(Hindi and Urdu)			

Other Periodicals

The popular dailies weeklies and monthlies published outside the district but widely circulated in the district are given in the table below :

Daily	Weekly	Fortnightly	Monthly
Hindi			
<i>Aj</i>	Dharmyuga	Sarita	Maya
<i>Hidustan</i>	Saptahik	Mukta	Chandamama
<i>Bharat</i>	Hindustan		Niharika
<i>Tarun Bharat</i>			Kadambini
<i>Navjeevni</i>			Madhuri
<i>Nav Bharat Time</i>			Parag
<i>Swatantra Bharat</i>			Lot Pot
English			
<i>The Statesman</i>	Blitz	Filmfare	Imprint
<i>Times of India</i>	Current	Star & Style	Life
<i>Hidustan Times</i>	Link Screen	Caravan	Mirror
<i>Indian Express</i>	The Observer		Picturpost
<i>Northern Indian</i>	The Illustrated		Readers Digest
<i>Patrika</i>	Weekly of India		
<i>The Pioneer</i>	Sports		
<i>National Herald</i>	Pasttime		
Urdu			
<i>Milap</i>	Tej		Beeswin Sadi
<i>Pratap</i>	Aajkal		Shama
<i>Quami Awaz</i>			

VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

There are a number of voluntary social service organisations in the district looking after the economic and social interests of the people in general and of the Backward Classes in particular. In the past such institutions depended mainly on the philanthropy and the missionary zeal of the people but with the posting to the district in November, 1955, of an assistant social welfare officer, now designated as the district Harijan and social welfare officer. He look after education of the members of the Scheduled Castes and their welfare, ex-criminal tribes settlement and administration of the Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955 and arranges grants to non-official bodies and social institutions devoted to the cause of members of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes, women's welfare schemes, child welfare, uplift of fallen and destitute women and children; orphanages, poor houses, widow's homes, suppression of immoral traffic, etc.

Though voluntary welfare organisations are free to undertake any of their welfare schemes, government has to see that these activities are in harmony with their schemes and policies. This they acheive through the system of grants given to such voluntary organisations and periodic checks to see that the grants are utilized for the specific purposes.

Efforts have been made to co-ordinate the activities of the old voluntary social service agencies and the new governmental institutions.

There are a number of non-official social service organisations engaged in the welfare of children, women, youth, destitutes, handicapped, and Harijans in the district. A brief account of the more important ones is given below :

Orphanages

The Rai Durga Prashad Bahadur Poor House and Orphanage, Gorakhpur was established in 1901 for the welfare of the orphans and destitutes irrespective of the community to which they belonged. It is a residential institution.

The Hamidiya *waqf* State Orphanage, Gorakhpur was founded in 1949 with the similar object. A school is run for imparting training in tailoring, carpentry and *niwar* (cotten-tape) weaving. There were 8 inmates in 1973-74. It received Rs 1,200 as yearly grant from the government in the last two financial years, 1972-73 and 1973-74.

Institutions for Women's Welfare

The Hindu Abala Ashram, Gorakhpur was established in 1924. It is managed by a committee under the Akhil Bharatiya Hindu Maha.

sabha. It provides boarding and lodging free of charge to destitute women, training in various crafts such as tailoring, embroidery and knitting is also imparted here, one of the aims of this institution is to arrange marriage of such women who desire to enter in wedlock and be rehabilitated permanently.

Institutions for Community Welfare

Sahyogi Sewa Mandal, Miyan Bazar, Gorakhpur, was established in 1954 to promote the physical, moral and mental well-being of the people in the district. There are 100 active members of the Mandal. It runs an adult education centre at Golghar, having a library, a reading room and *vyayamshala* (gymnasium). On the occasion of fairs the volunteers perform various duties like, watch and ward, traffic regulation, crowd control, assistance to people, etc.



CHAPTER XIX

PLACES OF INTEREST*

Bansgaon (pargana Unaula, tahsil Bansgaon)

The place which is the headquarters of the tahsil of the same name is situated in Lat. 26° 33' N. and Long. 84° 11' E. at a distance of 22 km. south of Gorakhpur.

Bansgaon is built on a rising ground overlooking the Ami valley, which terminates in the wooded ridge that marks the line of the metalled road just before the commencement of the Tucker *bandh* (embankment). Originally, it is said, the place was occupied by the Chauhans, but they were ousted by the Sarnets, who still commemorate their conquest by assembling in the month of Asvina to offer sacrifice at the ancient shrine of Devi. Despite its large population, Bansgaon is merely a village or rather a collection of villages, for there are really several *mauzas* with a common site; including Bansgaon *urf* Shahpur, Baraban (Badain), Donkhar, Majhgawan, Marautia, Bahidandi, Bedauli, Balua Gopalpur *urf* Gopalpur and Baklaha, but the average inhabitant is quite content to name them all Bansgaon. The area of the component villages is assessed to a revenue of Rs 3884. The fair of Dasahra is held here on the 10th day of the bright half of Asvina attended by about 4,000 persons.

The old tahsil buildings in Baraban (Badain) were abandoned in 1905 and are now used for a dispensary, started in 1907. Now, it is a pucca building constructed by Zila Parishad.

The new tahsil, together with the sub-registrar's office stand a few hundred yards to the south. At a little distance to the east of the tahsil headquarters is an inspection house with a court room for the use of touring officers, erected in 1905. Besides these, Bansgaon has a police-station, a post office, a dharmshala, a veterinary hospital, an allopathic dispensary, a maternity and child welfare centre, a branch of the State Bank of India, two intermediate colleges one for boys and the other for girls, and government normal school. Bansgaon has a population of 10,802 and an area of 5,380 ha.

It is also the headquarters of the Bansgaon development block which started functioning on April 1, 1956 and has a population of

*The figures of population in the chapter are based on 1971 Census and those relating to area and land revenue pertain to the year 1973-74.

91,092 an area of 15,978 hectares, 103 Gaon Sabhas and 12 *nyaya* panchayats.

Barhalganj (pargana Chillupar, tahsil Basgaon)

The town of Barhalganj is situated in Lat. 26° 17' N. and Long. 83° 30' E. on the left bank of the Ghaghra, on the national highway running from Gorakhpur to Azamgarh, at a distance of 65 km. south of the district headquarters and 40 km. from Basgaon. It is also connected with Gola by a road. Regular bus service is available on these roads.

The eastern portion of the town is known as Chillupar, since it lies on the far side of a small nullah named the Chillu. The remainder is known as Barhalganj, though properly speaking, it consists of Qasba Barhal, Gola and Lalganj, named after Lal Sahib, the brother of the Bisen chieftain of Chillupar or Narharpur, a village about 1.6 km. east of Barhalganj, who fought against the British in 1857-58. Up to this confrontation the Bisen chieftain was the owner of Barhalganj, but after that, Barhalganj was confiscated and some of the land was given to the raja of Gopalpur for his support to the British but he was soon compelled to sell it in order to pay his debts to the British.

Barhalganj is administered under the U. P. Town Areas Act, 1914. For administrative purposes it is divided into four wards. Several noteworthy fairs are held here during the year, such as the bathing fair on the 15th day of the bright half of Kartika, Dasahra fair on the 10th day of bright half of Asvina and Magha Amavasya on the 30th day of the dark half of Magha.

The town stands on a high *kankar* ridge, which renders the natural drainage good and at the same time eliminates all danger of erosion from the Ghaghra. Along the main road stands the chief bazar consisting of a street flanked with pucca shops.

Barhalganj is electrified. It has a police-station, an allopathic dispensary, a degree college, an intermediate college, a post office, a dak bungalow, a cattle pound, a veterinary hospital, a branch of the State Bank of India, a branch of the Hindustan Commercial Bank, a land mortgage bank and three dharmshalas. Manufacture of soap and gur, agricultural implements and steel furniture are the small scale industries of the place.

Among the numerous temples at Barhalganj, the important ones include those of Jalesarnath Mahadeva (an ancient and celebrated temple), the Thakurdwara of Charanpaduka, and that of the Jagmohan Das on the northern outskirts named after its founder, one of the leading

merchants of the town. The place has an area of 3.6 sq. km. and a population of 9,247.

Barhalganj is also the headquarters of the Barhalganj development block, which was opened on April 1, 1958, and has a population of 89,539, with 92 Gaon Sabhas and ten *nyaya* panchayats.

Barhi (pargana Haveli, tahsil Gorakhpur)

This village is situated in Lat. $26^{\circ} 36'$ and N. Long. $83^{\circ} 29'$ E. about 28 km. south-east of Gorakhpur. Standing on low ground close to the Rapti, it is open to inundations from the river, which at times erodes the northern portion of the village resulting in road breach. A police-station was established here to check the highway robbers hiding in the neighbouring forests and active on the nearby roads. With the clearance of the jungle, the menace disappeared and the police-station was more usefully shifted to Gauri Jangal, a village about 3.2 km. north-east on the left bank of the Gurra river. Barhi is the site of a weekly market which is held on Thursdays. It possesses an allopathic dispensary with a medical practitioner, a post-office and an intermediate college.

To the east of Barhi, lie the villages of Rajdhani, Tongri and Upadhauli which contain the remains of buildings constructed possibly by the Mauryas. Barhi has a population of 1,743 spread over an area of 174 ha.

Barhi is included in the Barhampur development block.

Belghat (pargana Dhuriapar, tahsil Bansgaon)

Belghat is an agricultural village which lies in Lat. $26^{\circ} 26'$ N. and Long. $83^{\circ} 10'$ E. at a distance of 42 km. from Gorakhpur and 9.6 km. from Sikriganj on the bank of the Kuwana Nadi. It sometimes becomes inaccessible during the rainy season.

It contains a police-station an allopathic dispensary, a maternity and child welfare centre, a cattle pound, a senior Basic school and a post-office. Markets are held here twice a week on Tuesday and Saturday. It is assessed to a land revenue of Rs 3,931. It has a population of 2,623, spread over an area of 398 ha.

Belghat is also the headquarters of a development block of the same name which was opened on October 2, 1959, and has an area of 18,898 hectares, a population of 86,353, with 107 Gaon Sabhas and 11 *nyaya* panchayats.

Bhauapar (pargana Bhauapar, tahsil Gorakhpur)

This village which gives its name to the pargana lies in Lat. $26^{\circ} 40'$ N. and Long. $83^{\circ} 22'$ E. at a distance of 9.06 km. on a road, south

of Gorakhpur city. The place was the site of the fort and residence of the Sarnet Rajputs till about 1400 A. D. Even after they settled in other parts of the district, they continued to hold sway over it till 1570 when they were ousted by the Mughals. During the famine of 1769 famished tigers were a terror to the inhabitants of this place. Even in the beginning of the 19th century wild beasts were responsible for seven or eight deaths and lifting of some 250 cattle on an average from its vicinity annually. The village has a population of 4,537 and an area of 140 ha.

Bhauapar falls under the Piprauli development block. It possesses a cattle pound, a veterinary hospital, an Ayurvedic dispensary, a post-office with telegraphic facilities, a senior Basic school for boys and girls each and a Sanskrit pathsala. Market is held here on Thursdays and Sundays. The place is electrified and has 659 residential houses.

Bridgmanganj (pargana Haveli, tahsil Pharenda)

Bridgmanganj formerly known as Sahibganj, is named after J. H. Bridgman, the first grantee of the erstwhile Lehra estate. It lies north-west of Pharenda in Lat. 27° 12' N. and Long. 83° 12' E. at a distance of 58 km. from Gorakhpur and 13 km. from Pharenda.

The place has a thriving market, contains 470 masonry houses and a good number of shops. Its annual land revenue amounts to Rs 4,413. It has a population of 2,371 spread over an area of 403 ha.

Bridgmanganj is the headquarters of the Bridgmanganj development block which covers an area of 19,876 hectares and has a population of 79,591. The block consists of 65 Gaon Sabhas and 8 *nyaya* panchayats.

The place possesses a rice mill, a co-operative seed store, an allopathic dispensary, a veterinary hospital, a maternity and child welfare sub-centre, an intermediate college and a post-office.

Campierganj (pargana Haveli, tahsil Pharenda)

Campierganj, the headquarters of a development block to which it gives its name, lies in Lat. 27° 2' N. and Long. 83° 16' E. at a distance of 8 km. south from Anandnagar railway station and 37 km. south from Gorakhpur with which it is connected by a road. The Place has a population of 3,997 and an area of 274 ha.

The Campierganj development block consists of 61 Gaon Sabhas, 9 *nyaya* panchayats, an area of 17,034 hectares and a population of 88,154.

The place is electrified and has a co-operative seed store, a post office, a veterinary hospital, a police-station, a dispensary, an intermediate college, 735 residential houses, and a maternity and child welfare centre. Its yearly land revenue is Rs 1,788. Markets are held on Monday and Friday.

Chargawan (pargana Haveli, tahsil Gorakhpur)

It is situated in Lat. $26^{\circ}48'$ N. and Long. $83^{\circ}24'$ E. at a distance of 9 km. north of Gorakhpur. and is also the block headquarters of the same name inaugurated on January 26, 1955. The block has an area of 17,581 hectares, a population of 1,19,147 and consists of 74 Gaon Sabhas and 9 *nyaya* panchayats.

The close proximity of the village to the headquarters of the district and the North-Eastern railway, has enriched the place in a variety of ways. A beautiful and picturesque residential colony ornamented with trees and screened with an orchard, has recently been constructed here.

Chargawan is a marketing centre of fish, vegetable and milk.

It has a plant nursery, a seed store, a children's park, a senior Basic school, a primary school, an information centre, panchayat *ghar*, an Ayurvedic dispensary, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a maternity and child welfare centre and a government agriculture school. It has a population of 983 and an area of 63 ha.

Chauri Chaura (pargana Haveli, tahsil Gorakhpur)

Chauri Chaura is situated in Lat. $26^{\circ}38'$ N. and Long. $83^{\circ}35'$ E. on the State highway between Gorakhpur and Deoria, 30.5 km. from Gorakhpur. It has a railway station which is 25 km. south-east of the Gorakhpur railway junction. Prior to abolition of zamindari the village was held by Sikh zamindars of Dumri (Gagha), who established a bazar near the railway station and made the place a local commercial centre of hide trade. Adjoining Chauri Chaura on the north is Murera (Mundera) Bazar, another flourishing market.

Chauri Chaura came into prominence in 1922 when its inhabitants whole-heartedly participated in the Non-co-operation movement started by Gandhiji.

In February 1922, on hearing that the subinspector of Chauri Chaura police-station had assaulted some of the Congress volunteers at Murera (Mundera) Bazar, an infuriated mob assembled before the police-station Chauri Chaura on February 5, 1922 demanding explanation from the guilty official. It ultimately resulted in police firing killing 26 persons.

After the police had exhausted their ammunition and went inside the police-station, the enraged crowd challenged the policemen to come out of their den and on their paying no heed, it set fire to the thana in which 21 policemen and a sub-inspector were burnt alive. Consequently Gandhiji suspended the Non-co-operation movement. The people of the district did not forget their freedom fighters. In 1971, they formed Chauri Chaura Shaheed Smarak Samiti. In 1973, this Samiti constructed near the lake at Chauri Chaura a 12.2 metres high triangular minaret on each side of which a martyr is depicted hanging with a noose round his neck. The minaret was built at a cost of Rs 13,500 generously contributed by the people.

Chauri Chaura falls in the Sardarnagar development block. It possesses a maternity and child welfare sub-centre, an allopathic hospital, a degree college, two intermediate colleges, a higher secondary school for girls and a primary school for both boys and girls. The small scale industry of the place includes the manufacture of agricultural implements and re-rollers. It has a famous gur and dal mandi. It has a population of 2,096, spread over an area of 3.89 sq. km.

Dhakwa (pargana Dhuriapar, tahsil Bansgaon)

It is big village which stands in Lat. 26°32' N. and Long. 83°12' E. stands on the north on left bank of the Kuwana Nadi, about 36.08 km. southwest of the district headquarters and 35 km. from tahsil headquarters.

Formerly the place was an important grain market and a collecting centre for the large traffic on the Kuwana, but its glory declined since the construction of the railway at Sahjanwa, much of the trade diverting to it. A certain amount of business in grain, cloth brass vessels and splices, however is still transacted here. The chief market days are Wednesday and Sunday in each week.

Dhakwa is assessed to a land revenue at Rs 613. It has a post-office, two primary schools (one for boys and one for girls), a Sanskrit pathshala, two temples and a mosque. It is included in the Belghat development block and is electrified. The place covers an area of 109 ha. and has a population of 1,476.

Dhani (pargana Haveli, tahsil Pharenda)

It is an important market place, situated west of Pharenda in Lat 27°7' N. and Long. 83° 10'E. at a distance of 14 km. from Rigauli, 9.6 km. from Bridgmanganj and 57 km. from Gorakhpur. The market is actually situated in Kanapar, an adjoining village to the south on the bank of river Dhamela, but is invariably known as Dhani Bazar.

Formerly it was the collecting centre for the trade of western part of tahsil Maharajganj and the adjacent parts of Nepal, occupying a position analogous to that of Nichlaul, and from it large quantities of grain were being continually despatches by river Dhamela. But just as Nichlaul has been eclipsed by Siswa Bazar, so Dhani has succumbed to Bridgmanganj. Though its importance has thus declined, it is still a flourishing market, and is full of traders except during the rains when the swollen Dhamela river renders navigation difficult. At other times the stream flows quietly some 9 metres below the level of its bank. The former zamindars used to derive handsome profits from the bazar and also from the high rents paid for the fertile lands of the place.

The village pays a land revenue of Rs 1,026 annually. The chief market day is Monday in each week. It has a cattle pound, a veterinary hospital, a post-office, a dispensary and a maternity and child welfare centre. The place is electrified and has in it 375 houses. It covers an area of 207 ha. and has a population of 1,373.

It is also the headquarters of a development block of the same name which is functioning since October 2, 1962, and consists of 61 Gaon Sabhas, 8 *nyaya* panchayats, an area of 15,732 hectares and a population of 68,103.

Dhuriapar (pargana Dhuriapur, tahsil Bansgaon)

The village which gives its name to the Dhuriapar pargana is situated in Lat. 26° 25' N. and Long. 83° 15' E. on the north or the left bank of the Kuwana Nadi about 46 km. from Gorakhpur and 42.57 km. from Bansgaon.

The history of the place may be said to begin with the invasion of the Kaushiks under their raja, Dhur Chand. He drove out the Bhars whom he found in possession of it in the middle of the 14th century and established himself all along the northern bank of the Ghaghra. According to tradition Dhur Chand founded after his name Dhuriapar, which for a long time was the stronghold of the Kaushiks.

The place has a primary school and a post-office. It is assessed to land revenue at Rs 265. It has an area of 36 ha. and a population of 1,025.

Gagaha (pargana Bhauapar, tahsil Bansgaon)

Gagaha lies in Lat. 26° 26' N. and Long. 83° 27' E. at a distance of 17 km. from Bansgaon. The place is actually a village or rather an agglomeration of villages including Hatwa, Mahdeiya, Bans Gagha, Arazi Hariharsir Buzurg, Hariharsir Buzurg, Dumri (Gagha), Paspurwa, Katha Chak and Kusmhaura Buzurg Khurd. The place is notable

however, possessing a police-station, a post-office, an intermediate college, a cattle pound, a stockman centre, and a veterinary hospital. In the First World War (1914-18), this place supplied 18 soldiers. At the time of the Second World War (1939-45), the village was an important place for landing air and jet crafts. The village is electrified and is assessed to a revenue at Rs 1,327. It has a population of 2,937 and an area of 173 ha.

Gagaha is also the headquarters of a development block which was inaugurated on April 1, 1962. The Block covers an area of 16,770 hectares and a population of 74,145 and has 96 Gaon Sabhas and 10 *nyaya* panchayats.

Gajpur (pargana Bhauapar, tahsil Bansgaon)

The village of Gajpur lies in Lat. 26°29' N. and Long. 83°29' E. on the right bank of the Rapti at a distance of about 38 km. south-east of Gorakhpur and 17 km. south-east of Gorakhpur and 17 km. east of the Bansgaon tahsil headquarters. It is approached by two unmetalled roads leading from villages Kauriram and Gagaha.

It was formerly a halting place for cargo boats on their voyage up and down the Rapti. Since the partial disappearance of the river traffic, Gajpur has lost its commercial importance.

In 1570 when the Sarnets were defeated at Gorakhpur by the imperial commander of Delhi, their chieftain, the raja of Satasi so called from the fact that his domain was 87 kos in circuit, took up his abode at Gajpur. His family remained there for 50 years till the Sarnets re-occupied Gorakhpur.

Near the Rapti river, there was a large house built by Rani Sahas Kuari, grandmother of Lal Saheb, one of the Sarnet chieftains. The building has been eroded by Rapti.

It falls in the Kauriram development block and possesses a post office, a maternity centre, a higher secondary school, a primary school for boys and a primary school for girls. The village is assessed to a land revenue at Rs 1,893. It has a population of 5,349 and an area of 210 ha.

Gola (pargana Dhuriapar, tahsil Bansgaon)

The town of Gola, also known as Gola Bazar, Madaria and Gola Gopalganj or the grain market of Gopalpur, is situated in Lat. 26°21' N. and Long. 83° 22' E. on the bank of the Ghaghra, at a distance of 61 km. south of Gorakhpur. It is 57 km. distant from Bansgaon.

The place is said to have been founded by one of the rajas of Gopalpur, a neighbouring village, from which it derives its name.

It formerly stood on the bank of the Kuwana Nadi, but in 1872 the stream diminished owing to the diversion of its waters into the Ghaghra, with the result that the trade of the place suffered heavily. Subsequently the Kuwana again increased in volume and the prosperity of Gola revived ; while eventually the Ghaghra itself adopted a more northern course by uniting with the Kuwana at Shahpur and thus flowing immediately beneath Gola. But the establishment of the railway both at Barhaj and Dohrighat on the opposite bank of the Ghaghra had dealt a far more fatal blow to the commercial importance of Gola than all the vagaries of the river. The trade routes having shifted to places on line of the railway, most of the traders have left Gola for elsewhere.

The place consists of a narrow street lined with shops running parallel to the Ghaghra with narrow lanes leading from it between the densely packed houses to the river bank. The houses are for the most part built of brick and cement but there are some large masonry structures near the river and a temple built by local merchants in the days of Gola's prosperity.

Gola was administered under the Bengal Chaukidari Act of 1856 till 1914 when it was constituted a town area. The town is electrified, electricity having been introduced in 1963. Water is supplied through waterworks which was constructed in 1968.

The well-known *muhallas* of Gola are Bhikhiganj, Ruihata, Baramthan, Daldahi and Anjaiganj. Gola possesses a police-station, a post-office, an inspection house, a cattle pound, a veterinary hospital, a maternity and child welfare centre, a dispensary, a library, an intermediate college, a junior Basic school, a senior Basic school, and a bank. The town has a population of 5,492 spread over an area of 0.12 sq. km.

Markets are held here on Tuesdays, Fridays, and Sundays. Two big bathing fairs—Kartika Purnima and Magha Amavasya, attended by about 8,000 persons are held here every year. Another important fair, Dasahra is held where thousands of persons gather to see the dramatisation of the story of the *Ramayana*.

It is also the headquarters of a development block of the same name which has been functioning since October 2, 1962, and has a population of 84,730 an area of 14,088 hectares, with 107 Gaon Sabhas and 10 *nyaya* panchayats.

Gopalpur (pargana Dhuriapur, tahsil Bansaon)

It is a fair sized village which stands in Lat 26° 22' N. and Long. 83° 20' E. on the road from Gorakhpur and Sikriganj to Barhalganj,

about 5 km. north-west from Gola and 48 km. from Gorakhpur. Close to the village the road is linked by a long cross-road running direct from Rudarpur. Gopalpur has figured in the history of the Kaushiks. In the first half of the 18th century some of the Kaushiks of Dhuriapar estate established themselves at Gopalpur. By 1836, the raja of Gopalpur plunged deeply into debt, and his ruin was inevitable. At the outbreak of the freedom struggle in 1857, he supported the British and as a reward he received another estate assessed at Rs 12,000 annually and which enabled him to save Gopalpur partly. The bulk of his ancestral domains in Gopalpur had to be sold in liquidation of debts. Most of the inhabitants are Rajputs.

Gopalpur is included in the Urwa development block and falls in the Gola police-station. It possesses a Unani dispensary and a junior high school. It is assessed to a land revenue at Rs 830. It covers an area of 157 ha. and has a population of 1,528.

Gorakhpur (pargana Haveli, tahsil Gorakhpur)

Gorakhpur, the headquarters city of the district and the Division of the same name, lies in Lat. 26°45' N. and Long. 83°22' E., 279 km. east of Lucknow, about 111 m. about sea level at the confluence of the Rapti and the Rohin, both forming the western boundary of the city. To the south-east of the city lies a large lake, named Ramgarh Tal and on the east lies an extensive forest tract.

Roads radiate from the city to Pharenda on the north, Maharajganj on the north-east, Kasia (in district Deoria) on the east, Deoria on the south-east, and Bansaon on the south.

The Kanpur-Gorakhpur-Katihar main line of the North-Eastern railway traverses the city from west to east with Domingarh station in the west and Gorakhpur junction in the centre of the city. From the latter a branch line runs northward to Pharenda junction and Nautanwa, while a second runs north-eastward to Captainganj junction in district Deoria.

The drainage of the city is carried towards the Rapti in the south and the Ramgarh Tal in the south-east. During the rainy season the water level in the Rapti and the Rohin rises higher than the ground level but the city is protected by Herbert Bandh. The Ramgarh Tal has a pucca dike which also protects the city from the lake water.

The city is said to derive its name from Gorakshanath, popularly known as Gorakhnath, a guru in the Nath Yogi Sampradaya which is also known as Siddha Yogi or Avadhut-Yogi Sampradaya. In ancient

times there was a shrine of Goraksha, a local deity here which was destroyed by Ala-ud-din Khalji.

According to tradition one Man Sen or Madan Singh was ruler of the place during 900-950 A. D. The large tank called Mansawar, Mansagar or Mansarovar is ascribed to him, and the smaller one called Kauladah, to his wife Kaulavati.

By the time of Akbar, Gorakhpur had become a large town. It had a mint and a garrison and remained the headquarters of the Gorakhpur sirkar in the subah of Avadh till the British occupation. About 1610, Basant Singh built his stronghold in the Basantpur *muhalla*. In 1680 Qazi Khalil-ur-Rahman, the *chakladar* of Gorakhpur, ousted his successor Rudar Singh, and established a garrison. Aurangzeb's son Muazzam who visited the city in 1680 A. D. called it Muazzamabad, a name confined only to the historical records.

In 1801, Saadat Ali Khan (the nawab of Avadh) ceded the city to the British who made it the district headquarters. The original civil station was in the Captainganj *muhalla*, but during summer all government officers, both civil and military, used to move to the comparatively cool precincts of the old fort constructed by Basant Singh in Basantpur *muhalla*.

Gorakhpur became a military station in 1810, when some of the East India Company's troops were brought here from Faizabad to repel the Nepalese raids. At the same time the cantonment was established in the east of the city and shortly the officers started shifting from Captainganj *muhalla* to settle near the cantonment area. The station became an important British army headquarters during the Nepal war in 1815. In 1857 Muhammad Hasan, a former *nazim* of Gorakhpur, joined the freedom struggle and proclaimed himself *nazim* of the place and occupied the city. The British fled to Azamgarh and for a year Gorakhpur remained independent of the rule of the East India Company. The British army re-occupied only in August 1858. The civil station still contains a large number of bungalows built before 1857-58.

On September 7, 1869 the city was raised to the status of a municipality. The subsequent events of importance were the abolition in 1886 of the cantonments, the creation of the Gorakhpur Division in 1891 with headquarters at Gorakhpur, and the growth of the railway settlement. In 1921 Mahatma Gandhi visited Gorakhpur and the city emerged as a centre of political activity. The city has a population of 2, 30, 911 and the area 38.9 sq. km.

The present city is developing around Golghar expanding in two directions, to the east and to the south-east.

The shift of the centre of the city from the earliest site in the north to the south and now to the east has left a marked effect on its general life. The old *muhallas* look deserted now.

It is now divided into 34 municipal wards. To the north of the Kanpur-Gorakhpur-Katihar main line of the North-Eastern Railways are the localities of Madhopur, Humayunpur and Purana Gorakhpur, the last containing the Mansarovar and Kauladah tanks and the famous shrine of Gorakhnath of undoubted antiquity, rebuilt in 1896. The temple is rectangular with a verandah around it supported by round pillars. The building is whitewashed with decoration in colour. The plinth is half a metre high. The shrine contains the *gaddi* of Gorakhnath on which rests his *kharau*n (wooden slippers) and hand bells.

The most important localities to the south of the railway are Ali-nagar and Dilazakpur having generally residential houses of wealthy business men. The object of any interest in this part of the city, is the Kirat Chand dharmshala in the Jateipur *muhalla*.

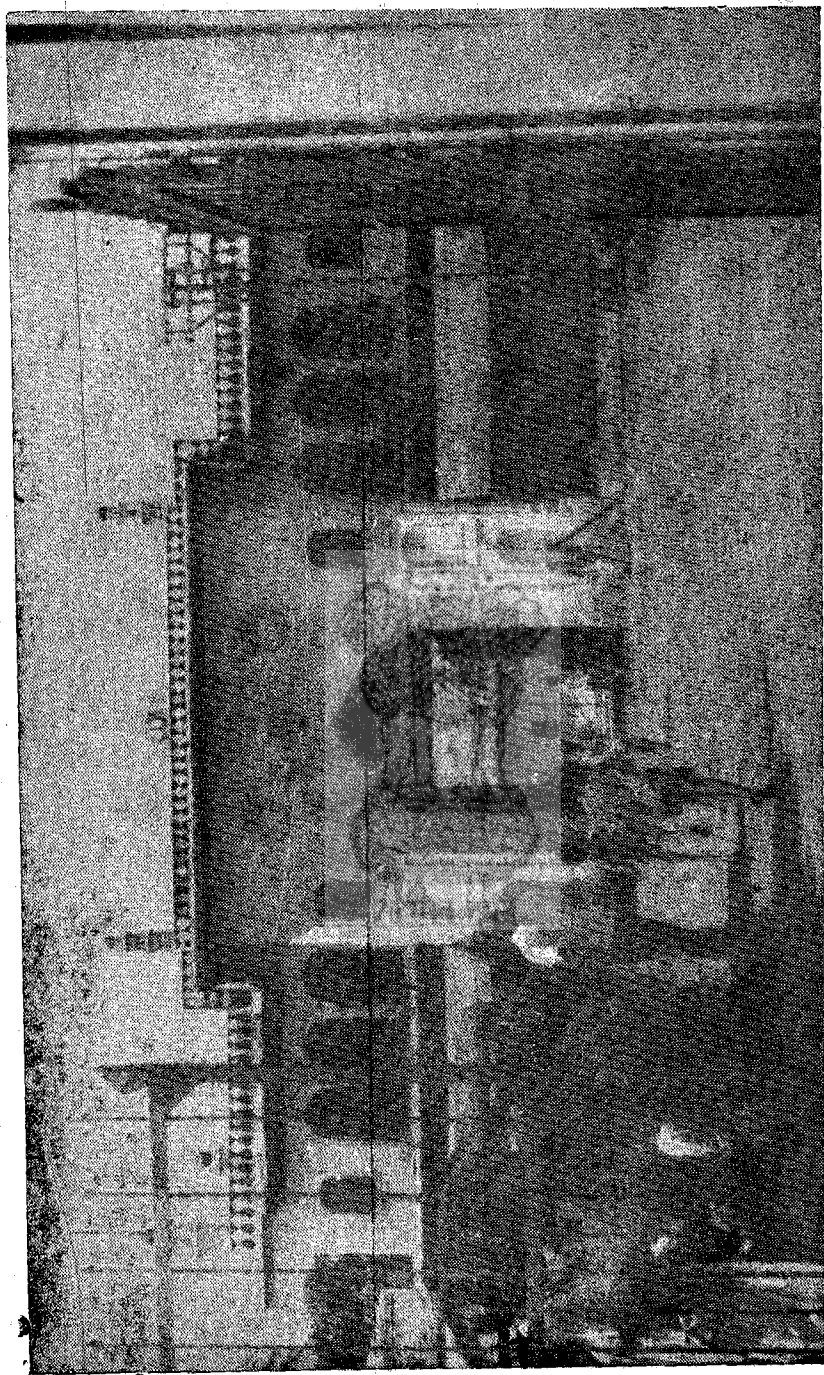
The main localities in the south of the city are the Mian Bazar, Urdu Bazar, Sahabganj and Basantpur. The last lies in the south-west extremity, and contains the site of the old jail which stood on the spot formerly occupied by the fort of raja Basant Singh. To the south of Basantpur Khas is the old masonry serai built by Chester, a former collector of Gorakhpur. To the north of the old jail site is the Bagladah tank. To the east of the Bagladah tank is another tank known as the Kawwadah. Adjoining Urdu Bazar is the Khudai or Jami Masjid built by Qazi Khalil-ur-Rahman towards the end of the seventeenth century.

In the south-eastern part of the city is located the Imambara built at the close of the 18th century by Raushan Ali, the first Mian Saheb of Gorakhpur. Nearby are the women's Hospital called the Dufferin hospital named after the wife of Lord Dufferin, the then viceroy of India and the Campier hall or town hall housed by the offices of the municipal board. In front of the town hall stands the statue of Rani Laxmibai of Jhansi on horseback. Near the town hall, the municipal board have recently erected a coloured fountain to commemorate the Swatantrata Rajat Jayanti. It has become the centre of attraction for the whole city. The collectorate, the kotwali, the treasury and the tahsil buildings and other district level offices are situated opposite the town hall. Immediately south are a church and the commissioner's court and office, the district courts and the bar library.

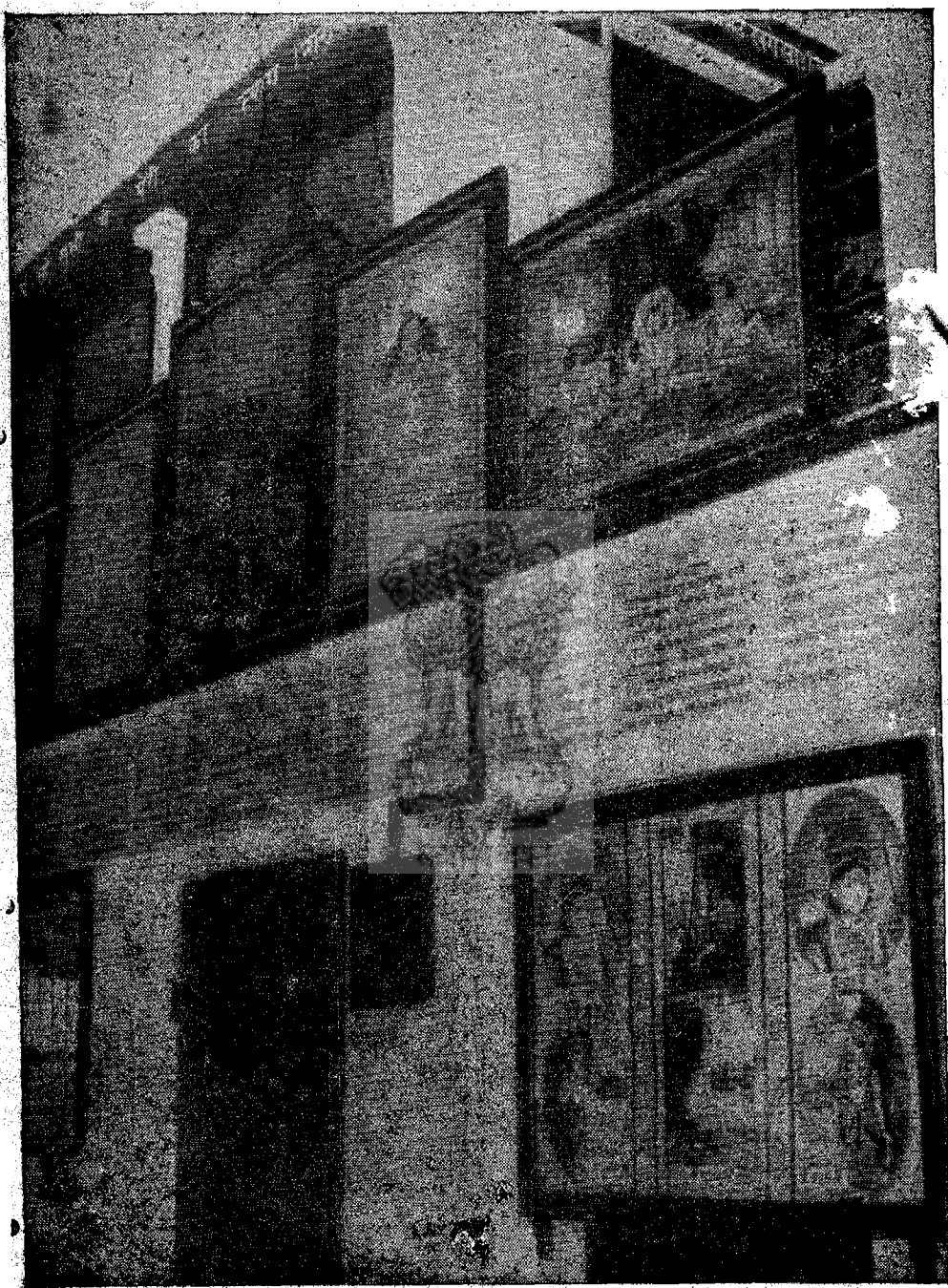
Near the railway junction station are located a huge loco workshop and the railway training centre and to the north of the railway



Statue of Rani Laxmibai of Jhansi, Town Hall, Gorakhpur



Mian Sahab Ka Imambara, Gorakhpur



Gita Press (Chitra Mandir), Gorakhpur

settlement lies the district jail where Ram Prasad 'Bismil' was hanged in 1926 for his conviction in the Kakori conspiracy case.

Gita Press was established here in 1922. It is famous throughout the country and abroad for printing and publication of low cost books on Indian culture and civilization and for Hindi rendering of books of scripture and Indian philosophy so as to reach the masses. Gita press literature is widely read. It is available at the press sales depots all over the country having stalls at big railway stations. There are mobile vans also selling the Press publications to the masses.

Among the educational institutions in the city are the Gorakhpur University established in 1955, five degree colleges, 15 intermediate colleges, and an engineering college.

One of the old and prominent institutions in the city is the St. Andrew's College founded in 1901. Till 1916 it used to hold classes only up to the intermediate. The degree section was started in 1916. The college has hostel facilities for the students.

The city has 11 hospitals, ten maternity and child welfare centres, a veterinary hospital, and a medical college which was established in 1972.

The hospital known as Arogya Mandir which provides treatment by nature-cure to patients is also an institution of all India fame.

There are also branches of seven scheduled banks, four public clubs, two inspection houses, six post-offices and a sports stadium in the city.

The city is famous for the manufacture of tobacco and for embroidery on leather. The carpentry enjoys a local reputation for making palki. Gorakhpur is a big centre of handloom industry and most of the work pertaining to the district is done in the city. This industry is run on cooperative as well as individual basis by the local weavers. Its main products are towels, bed-sheets and pillow and table covers besides saris which are famous for their colour and designs and are sent to the various parts of the country.

The important wholesale distribution centres of the commodities in the city are described below :

Sl. No.	Name of centre	Commodity
1.	Chaurigola	gur, ghee
2.	Sahibganj	gur, ghee
3.	Urdu Bazar	Cloth and general merchandise

Contd...

4.	Golghar	hardware, paint, building material
5.	Sabzimandi	Vegetables
6.	Dharmshala	Fruits
7.	Alinagar	grains, cloth, vegetables, hardware, general merchandise
8.	Bakshipur	" "
9.	Clock Tower Road	chemists and druggists
10.	Mian Bazar Road	cycle

Kauriram (pargana Bhauapar, tahsil Bansgaon)

This small village is situated in Lat $26^{\circ}32'$ N. and Long. $83^{\circ}25'E$. on the road leading from Gorakhpur to Azamgarh at a distance of 8 km. east from Bansgaon and 38 km. from Gorakhpur. It marks the southern extremity of the Tucker *bundh* over the valley of the Ami river, and from it roads radiate to Rudrapur on the north-west, to Gola on the south and to Gajpur on the south-east. At present, it is much more developed due to improvement in road communication. A new market of grain and cattle situated at Pandepar, about one km. distant on Kauriram—Gajpur road, has raised the importance of Kauriram in point of commercial environment.

It has a post-office, a dispensary, an inspection house, a police outpost, an intermediate college, a senior Basic school, a dharmshala, a nursery, a co-operative seed store, a maternity and child welfare centre and a veterinary hospital. It is electrified and water supply facilities are available. Its land revenue is Rs 747 annually. It covers an area of 98.3 ha. and a population of 785.

Kauriram is also the headquarters of the Kauriram development block which was opened on July 1, 1957. The block covers an area of 16,856 hectares, and has a population of 85,367 with 87 Gaon Sabhas and 11 *nyaya* panchayats.

Lakshmiपुर (pargana Haveli, tahsil Pharenda)

The headquarters of Lakshmiपुर development block is situated in Lat $27^{\circ}15'$ N. and Long $83^{\circ}23'$ E. at a distance of 10 km. (by rail) south of Naikot and 62 km. north of Gorakhpur. The block has been functioning since October 2, 1962 and has a population of 83,201 and an area of 23,225 hectares. It has 100 Gaon Sabhas and 10 *nyaya* panchayats.

Lakshmiपुर is electrified and possesses a post office, a railway station, an .ilopathic dispensary, a maternity and child welfare centre, a police outpost, an intermediate college, a veterinary hospital and 553

residential houses. The land revenue of the village is Rs 1,366 annually. It has a population of 2,618 and an area of 264 ha.

Lehra (pargana Haveli, tahsil Pharenda)

The village is situated in Lat. $27^{\circ}10'N$. and Long. $83^{\circ}20'E$., 8 km. north of Pharenda on a road. It is 5 km. distant by rail from Bridgmanganj and 50 km. from Gorakhpur.

The place is said to have derived its name from the erstwhile Lehra estate which lay within it. It was originally acquired as a forest grant in 1833 by J. H. Bridgman. He died in 1892, and the property passed to his manager and son-in-law, J. J. Holdsworth. The office and residence of Holdsworth known as Park House stand about a mile and a half north-west along a metalled road from the Lehra railway station and is now in the possession of the government of India. Lehra has a post-office and 461 residential houses. It is included in the Bridgmanganj development block. The local fair of the place is held on the occasion of Ram Navami. Its land revenue is Rs 3,620. Lehra has a population of 2,308 and an area of 580 ha.

Maharajganj (pargana Haveli, tahsil Maharajganj)

The place which is the headquarters of the tahsil of the same name lies in Lat. $27^{\circ}9'E$. and Long. $83^{\circ}34'E$. at a distance of 55 km. north of Gorakhpur. The place was selected as the headquarters of the Maharajganj tahsil in 1860, and contains the tahsil, a considerable masonry building constructed at a cost of over Rs 30,000 huge sum in terms of value of money then prevailing.

The village pays a yearly land revenue of Rs 2,290. It contains a post-office, an allopathic hospital, a cattle pound, a veterinary hospital, a dharmshala, a maternity and child welfare centre, an intermediate college, an artificial insemination centre, an inspection house, a branch of the State Bank of India, a co-operative bank, a land development bank, a senior Basic school, two higher secondary schools and a degree college. The population of the place is 6,058 and the area 454 ha.

Maharajganj is also the headquarters of the Maharajganj development block which has an area of 21,340 hectares, a population of 98,955, 74 Gaon Sabhas and 8 *nyaya* panchayats.

Murera Bazar (pargana Haveli, tahsil Gorakhpur)

The town also known as Mundera Bazar stands in Lat. $26^{\circ}39'N$. and Long $83^{\circ}35'E$. on the State highway running from Gorakhpur to Deoria district, at a distance of 30.5 km. from Gorakhpur. The place is a grain market. Its inhabitants supported Gandhiji's Non-Co-operation

movement in 1921. On February 1, 1922 while some volunteers were peacefully picketing ganja and liquor shops, the subinspector of Chauri Chaura police-station accompanied by a number of constables arrived there and manhandled some demonstrators. After this a large gathering of volunteers proceeded towards Chauri Chaura police-station where they asked the subinspector to apologise for his act at Murera (Mundera) Bazar and on his refusal set fire to the Chauri Chaura police-station.

Murera (Mundera) Bazar was declared a town area in 1971 under the U. P. Town Areas Act, 1914. The town is electrified. It possesses a degree college, two intermediate colleges, a post-office, a dispensary, a cinema house and a railway station. The place has a population of 6,178 and area 6.4 sq. km.

Nautanwa (pargana Binaikpur, tahsil Pharenda)

Nautanwa is an important commercial town, situated in Lat. 27°26'N. and Long. 83°25' E, north of Pharenda at a distance of 81 km. by rail from the district headquarters on the Gorakhpur—Nautanwa branch line of the North Eastern Railway. It is also linked with road from Gorakhpur and Pharenda, the distance being 88 km. from Gorakhpur and 43 km. from Pharenda. The town includes in it the villages of Purana Nautanwa, Parsauni Khurd, Bhundi and Bisunpura.

In October, 1925, Nautanwa was declared a town area under the provisions of the Bengal Chaukidari Act of 1856. It continued as such till December 1971 when it was given the status of a municipality. For administrative purposes the municipality is divided into 10 wards. The town contains an area of 19.87 sq. km. and it has a population of 11,776.

Nautanwa gives its name to a development block which was inaugurated on July 1, 1957. The block has a population of 1,04,773 and an area of 29,874 hectares with 99 *nyaya* panchayats.

The town possesses a stockman centre, a veterinary hospital, a police-station, a hospital maintained by the Christian missionaries, two Zila Parishad hospitals—one for males and the other for females, a maternity and child welfare centre, two intermediate colleges, a senior Basic school, four rice mills, three mosques, a dharmshala, a temple, two cinema houses, an inspection house, a branch of the State Bank of India, a district co-operative bank, and a branch of the Central Bank. Agricultural implements, steel and wooden furniture are the local manufactures of the place. Markets are held on Saturdays, the main items of trade being rice and cloth.

Nichloul (pargana Tilpur, tahsil Maharajganj)

The market village of Nichloul is situated in Lat. 27°19'N. and Long. 83°44' E. at a distance of 79 km. from Gorakhpur and 24 km.

north from Maharajganj. The place formerly belonged to *tappa* (a component part of the pargana) Khas, and from this fact, coupled with the existence in the vicinity of the remains of a fort, which may very possibly be that referred to in the *Ain-i-Akbari*, it is reasonable to suppose that the place represents the original Tilpur. Nichlaul was also the residence of the rajas of Tilpur during the brief period of their existence, while subsequently the ousted rajas of Butwal made it their headquarters. In 1857-58, Raja Randula Sen of Nichlaul, the last representative of the Butwal family joined the freedom struggle against the British and in consequence of which his title of raja and allowance granted in 1845, were forfeited. It is also the headquarters of the Nichlaul development block which was opened on October 2, 1953. The block covers an area of 30,973 hectares, has a population of 1,04,705 and comprises 99 Gaon Sabhas and 10 *nyaya* panchayats.

The place has a police-station, a bus station, an allopathic dispensary, a maternity and child welfare centre, a cattle pound, an artificial insemination centre, a veterinary hospital, a higher secondary school a senior Basic school, a primary school, a cinema house, a co-operative bank and a post-office. Market is held here every Thursday. Nichlaul is also a range headquarters of the forest department. Its land revenue is Rs 2,382. The village has a population of 3,505 and an area of 657 ha.

Panera (pargana Haveli, tahsil Maharajganj)

The village stands in Lat, 27° 0' N. and Long 83° 28' E. at a distance of 48 km. north of Gorakhpur. Its distance from Maharajganj is 34 km. It has a cattle pound, a veterinary hospital, a police-outpost, a dispensary, a maternity and child welfare centre, a sub post-office, a higher secondary school, a branch of co-operative bank, and a seed store. *Gur* is the small scale industry of the place. The place is also a range headquarters of the Gorakhpur forest division. A market is held here on Fridays. It pays an annual land revenue of Rs 2,817. Panera has an population of 2,035 and an area of 496 ha.

It is also the headquarters of the Panera (Paniara) development block which was inaugurated on April 1, 1958. The block has an area of 20,721 hectares, a population of 89,219, and includes 72 Gaon Sabhas and 9 *nyaya* panchayats.

Pharenda (pargana Haveli, tahsil Pharenda)

The place which gives its name to a tahsil of the same name is also known as Anandnagar (Rudrapur) and is situated in Lat. 27° 6' N. and Long. 83° 17' E. at a distance of 45 km. north of Gorakhpur on the State highway. It is also connected with Gorakhpur by the meter

guage of the North Eastern Railway. The railway station of Pharenda is known as Anandnagar.

Pharenda is said to have derived its name from the *Pharenda* or *jamun* (*Eugenia Jambolona*) trees that grow here.

The place is the headquarters of a development block bearing the same name. The block was opened on October 2, 1956, and has under its jurisdiction 72 Gaon Sabhas and 9 *nyaya* panchayats. The area of the block is 16,472 hectares and population 78,316.

Pharenda is electrified and possesses a female dispensary, a maternity and child welfare centre, a veterinary hospital, an intermediate college, a higher secondary school, two inspection houses, a police-station and a post and telegraph office. A big fair known as Dasahra fair, is held here in the month of Asvina and attracts a gathering of over 1,000 persons. Market is held on every Wednesday. The place contains 756 houses which are, however, not assessed. It pays an annual land tax of Rs 578. The area of the place is 101 ha. and population 4,039.

Pipraich (pargana Haveli, tahsil Gorakhpur)

A town which is the headquarters of a development block is administered by a town area committee which was constituted in 1914. Pipraich is situated in Lat. 26°50' N. and Long 83°32' E. It is connected by rail and road with Gorakhpur, distances being 32 and 21 km. respectively. It is an important centre of trade in grain, cloth and metal utensils. The town is provided with a post office, a primary health centre and a hospital, a police-station, a veterinary hospital, a railway station, an intermediate collage having co-education, a co-operative bank, Punjab National Bank, a teachers training school, a sugar mill, an inspection house, a maternity and child welfare centre and a water works. It has 1,831 residential houses. The population of the town is 7,162 and area 2.8 sq. km.

Pipraich is also the headquarters of a development block of the same name which was opened on April 1, 1960, comprising 77 Gaon Sabhas and 10 *nyaya* panchayats with a population of 83,365 persons over an area of 13,028 hectares. Bi-weekly markets are held, on Mondays and Thursdays. Its mainstay is the sugar mill which is quite old and flourishing having a turnover of Rs 1,24,37,422 annually. The crushing season is from November to March and the number of persons working in it being 1,044.

Sahjanwa (pargana Hasanpur Maghar, tahsil Gorakhpur)

Sahjanwa lies in Lat. 26°45' N. and Long. 83°13' E. 18 km. west of Gorakhpur on a railway line, and about 20 km. on national highway

leading to Lucknow. It is the collecting station for the produce of pargana Hasanpur Maghar, and has attracted much traffic, especially in oil-seeds and pulses. The police-station is also named Sahjanwa. It has a cattle pound, a veterinary hospital, two temples dedicated to Siva, a post-office, two intermediate colleges for boys, a higher secondary school for girls, a jute mill, a seed store, an allopathic dispensary, a maternity and child welfare centre and a co-operative bank. The population of the place is 4,419 and area 263 ha.

Sahjanwa is the headquarters of the same development block which started functioning on April 1, 1961. The block has a population of 86,441, an area of 15,144 hectares, 10 *nyaya* panchayats and 99 Gaon Sabhas.

Sangrampur (pargana Unwal tahsil Bansgaon)

It is an agricultural village which lies in Lat. $26^{\circ}37'N.$ and Long. $83^{\circ}19'E.$, 12 km. north-west from tahsil headquarters and 29 km. from Gorakhpur. It was formerly the headquarters of the Sarnets. The place is also known as Unwal and Kasba Sangrampur and it is quite possible that it originally gave its name to pargana Unwal, of which it had long been the principal town. For some years it was administered under Act XX of 1856, which was, however, withdrawn long ago.

Sangrampur has a post-office, two senior Basic schools (one for boys and the other for girls) and a medical practitioner. The village is electrified and is included in the Bansgaon development block. The place has a population of 8,014 and an area of 62 ha.

Siswa Bazar (pargana Tilpur, tahsil Maharajganj) :

The town of Siswa Bazar is situated in Lat. $27^{\circ}9'N.$ and Long. $83^{\circ}46'E.$ at a distance of 12 km. north of Ghugli and 66 km. north-east of the district headquarters on the Gorakhpur-Chhitauni branch line of the North Eastern Railway. With the advent of the railway about 1907, the town has become one of the principal markets of the district. Several local Marwaris and grain dealers from other districts have opened grain agencies here.

For purpose of civic administration the place was administered from 1871 to 1914 under the provisions of the Bengal Chaukidari Act of 1856 and has been a town area since 1914. The population of Siswa Bazar is 8,358 and area 0.12 sq. km.

The town is electrified. It is also the headquarters of Siswa development block which is functioning from April 1, 1962, and has a population of 96,075, and an area of 19,270 hectares, comprises 81 Gaon Sabhas and nine *nyaya* panchayats.

The town has a post-office, two cinema houses, an intermediate college, a seed store, a maternity and child welfare centre and a sugar mill.

Markets are held at Siswa Bazar on Wednesdays and Saturdays. A big fair is held on the occasion of Dasahra.

Thuthibari (pargana Tilpur, tahsil Maharajganj)

The village stands in Lat. 27°26'N. and Long. 83°42'E. in the extreme north of the tahsil on the bank of the Piyas river. It is 95 km. distant from Gorakhpur and 40 km. from the tahsil headquarters. Market days are Tuesdays and Thursdays. Thuthibari possesses a cattle pound, a police-outpost, a post-office, an Ayurvedic dispensary and an intermediate college. It was formerly the exchanging place for prisoners crossing borders to and from Nepal. It is included in the Nichlaul development block. The village is assessed to a land revenue at Rs 2,105 annually. Its population is 3,784 and area 426. 5 ha.



CONVERSION FACTORS

Money

- 1 pie = 0.52 paise
- 1 pice = 1.56 paise

Linear Measure

- 1 inch = 2.54 centimetres
- 1 foot = 30.48 centimetres
- 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres
- 1 mile = 1.61 kilometres

Square Measure

- 1 square foot = 0.093 square metre
- 1 square yard = 0.836 square metre
- 1 square mile = 2.59 square kilometres = 2.59 hectares
- 1 acre = 0.405 hectare

Cubic Measure

- 1 cubic foot = 0.028 cubic metre

Measure of Capacity

- 1 gallon (Imperial) = 4.55 litres
- 1 seer* (80 tolas) = 0.937 litre

Measure of Weight

- 1 tola = 11.66 grams
- 1 chatak = 58.32 grams
- 1 seer* = 933.10 grams
- 1 maund* = 37.32 kilograms
- 1 ounce (Avoirdupois) = 28.35 grams
- 1 pound (Avoirdupois) = 453.59 grams
- 1 hundred weight = 50.80 kilograms
- 1 ton = 1016.05 kilograms = 1.016 metric tonnes

Thermometre Scales

- 1° Fahrenheit = $9/5^{\circ}$ centigrade + 32

*As defined in Indian Standard Weights Act, 1939



सत्यमेव जयते

GLOSSARY

<i>Adhyaksh</i>	...	Chairman
<i>Amin</i>	...	An official who collected revenue under the Nawabs of Avadh
<i>Bhajan</i>	...	Devotional song
<i>Bidi</i>	...	Indigenous cigarette made of <i>tendu</i> leaves and tobacco
<i>Dai (s)</i>	...	Midwife other than those who hold diploma
<i>Dholak</i>	...	A long cylendrical drum covered with perchment
<i>Gaon</i>	...	Village
<i>Gaon Sabha</i>	...	Village assembly
<i>Goshala</i>	...	Place for keeping the cattle
<i>Kairana</i>	...	General merchandise
<i>Khandsari</i>	...	Indigenous sugar
<i>Kharanja</i>	...	Pavement of bricks
<i>Kurta</i>	...	Loose collarless shirt worn by men
<i>Kavi Sammelan</i>	...	Symposium of poets (Hindi)
<i>Malikhana</i>	...	Proprietary allowance
<i>Mauza</i>	...	Revenue village
<i>Moonj</i>	...	A kind of long reed of which ropes etc. are made
<i>Mundan</i>	...	First head shaving ceremony among the Hindus
<i>Munsif</i>	...	A subordinate judge
<i>Mushaira</i>	...	Symposium of poets (Urdu)
<i>Naib</i>	...	Assistant
<i>Nala (s)</i>	...	Nullah
<i>Nazul</i>	...	The land belonging to government situated within the municipal area, but not belonging to any particular department
<i>Niwar</i>	...	Thick wide cotton tape
<i>Nyaya</i>	...	Justice
<i>Pathsala</i>	...	School

<i>Pracharak</i>	...	Propagator
<i>Qawwali</i>	...	Persian or Urdu verses rendered to a traditionally set tune
<i>Reh</i>	...	Saline efflorescence
<i>Sewain</i>	...	Vermicelli
<i>Up-adhyaksh</i>	...	Vice-chairman
<i>Vaid</i>	...	Practitioner of Ayurvedic system of medicine



सत्यमेव जयते

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ENGLISH WORKS

- Abul Fazl : *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. II, English translation by H. S. Jarret, 2nd Edition, Revised by J. N. Sarkar (Calcutta, 1949)
- Aitchison, C. U. : *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and the neighbouring Countries*, Vol. II, (Calcutta)
- Banerjee, A. N. : *The Nath Yogi Sampradaya and the Gorakhpur Temple*, (Gorakhpur, 1964)
- Basu, P. : *Oudh and the East India Company*, (Lucknow, 1943)
- Bhandarkar, D. R. : *Asoka*, (Calcutta, 1932)
- Bingley, A. H. : *Rajputs*, (Calcutta, 1918)
- Briggs, G. W. : *Gorakhnath and the Kanphata Yogis*, (Calcutta, 1938)
- Briggs, John : *History of the Rise of the Muhammaddan Power in India*, translation of the original Persian text of Muhammad Kasim Farishta, Vol. IV (1829)
- Burn, R. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, (Delhi, 1957)
- Chandra, Satish : *Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court 1707-1740*, (Calcutta, 1959)
- Chaudhuri, S. B. : *Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies 1857-1859*, (Calcutta, 1957)
- Chopra, P. N. : *Rafi Ahmad Kidwai*, (Agra, 1960)
: *Whos' Who of Indian Martyrs*, Vol. II, (Delhi, 1972)
- Dutt, N. and Bajpai, K. D. : *Development of Buddhism in Uttar Pradesh*, (Lucknow, 1956)
- Dewar, Douglas : *A Handbook to the English Pre-Mutiny Records in the Government Records Room of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh*, (Allahabad)

- Dodwell, H. H. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V. (First Indian reprint)
- Dutta, R. : *The Economic History of India* (Delhi, 1970).
- Elliot, H. M. and Dowson, J. : *The History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vol. VI (Reprint edition)
The History of India as told by its own Historians, translation of *wakiat-i-Jahangiri* Vol. VI
- Edwardes, S. M. and Garrett, H. L. O. : *Mughal Rule in India*, (Bombay, 1962)
- Faiz Baksh, Muhammad : *Tarikh Farahbaksh*, English Translation by William Hoey, Vol. I
- Fuhrer, A. : *The Monumental Antiquities and Inscription in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, (Varanasi, 1969).
- Giles, H. A. (trans.) : *The Travels of Fa-hsien or Records of Buddhist Kingdom*, (London, 1956)
- Gupta, Manmathnath : *History of the Indian Revolutionary Movement*, (Bombay, 1972)
- Haig, W. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, (Delhi, 1958)
- Habibullah, A. B. M. : *The Foundation of Muslim Rule in India*, (Allahabad, 1961)
- Habib and Nizami, K. A. : *A Comprehensive History of India*, Vol. V, (Delhi)
- Hunter, W. W. : *Rulers of India, Lord Hastings*, (Oxford, 1893)
- Irwin, H. C. : *Garden of India*, Vol. I (Indian reprint, Lucknow)
- Irvine, William : *Later Mughals*, Vol. I, (Calcutta)
- Jayaswal, K. P. : *History of India*, (150 A. D.—350 A. D.), (Lahore, 1933)
- Macdonell, A. A. and Keith, A. B. : *Vedic Index of Names and Subjects*, Vol. I & II, (Delhi, 1950)
 : *Ancient India*, (Delhi, 1964)
- Majumdar, R. C. : *The Sepoy Mutiny and Revolt of 1857*, (Calcutta, 1957)
 : *History of the Freedom Movement in India*, Vol. III, (Calcutta, 1963)
- Majumdar, R. C. and Altekar, A. S. : *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, (Delhi, 1960)
- Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. (Ed.) : *History and Culture of Indian People*, Vols. I to V, (Bombay, 1951—1960)

- Mill, J. and Willson, H. : *The History of British India*, Vol. IV, (London)
- Moreland, W. H. : *The Agrarian System of Moslem India*, (Allahabad, 1929)
- : *India at the Death of Akbar*, (Delhi, 1962)
- Niyogi, R. : *History of the Gahadvala Dynasty*, (Calcutta, 1959)
- Nehru, Jawaharlal : *The Discovery of India*, (1961)
- Pargiter, F. E. : *Ancient Indian Historical Traditions*, (Delhi, 1962)
- Pathak, V. N. : *History of Kosala up to the Rise of the Mauryas*, (Varanasi, 1963)
- Puri, B. N. : *The History of the Gahadvalas and Pratiharas*, (Bombay, 1950)
- Raychaudhuri, H. C. : *Political History of Ancient India*, (Calcutta 1950)
- Rawat, P. L. : *History of Indian Education*, (Agra, 1963)
- Rizvi, S. S. A, (Ed.) : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol IV, (Lucknow, 1959)
- Sahai, Govind : *42 Rebellion*, (Delhi, 1947)
- Sanwal, B. D. : *Nepal and the East India Company*, (Bombay, 1965)
- Sarhindi, Yahia bin : *Tarikh-i-Mubarakshahi*, (English translation by K. K. Basu; Baroda, 1932)
- Ahmad bin Abdullah
- Sarkar, D. C. : *Inscriptions of Asoka*, (Delhi, 1957)
- Sarkar, J. N. : *A History of the Emperor Aurangzeb Alamgir*, English translation of Maasir-i-Alamgiri of Saqa Mustaid Khan, (Calcutta, 1947)
- Sen, S. N. : *Eighteen-Fifty-Seven*, (Delhi, 1957)
- Srivastava, A. L. : *Shuja-ud-Daulah*, Vol. I, (Allahabad, 1961), Vol. II (Lahore, 1945)
- Syed Nurullah and : *A Students History of Education in India*, Naik, J. P. (1800-1961), (Calcutta, 1962)
- Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Ancient India*, (Delhi, 1960)
- : *History of Kanauj to the Moslem Conquest*, (Delhi, 1959)
- Tripathi, R. P. : *Rise and Fall of the Mughal Empire*, (Allahabad, 1960)
- Wadia, D. N. : *Geology of India*, (Third edition, London, 1957)
- Watters, T. : *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. II, (Delhi, 1959)

Zaheer, M. and Gupta, J. : *The Organization of the Government of Uttar Pradesh*, (New Delhi, 1970)

HINDI WORKS

Pandey R. B. : *Gorakhpur Janapada Ka Itihasa Aur Uski Ksetriya Jatiyan*, (Varanasi, V. 2035)

Sarvajanik Nirman Vibhag Uttar Pradesh Lucknow : Varsh 1973-74 Ki Uplabdhion Ka Sanchipt Varnan

Srivastava, A. L. : *Awadh Ke Pratham Do Nawab* (Hindi translation of the *First Two Nawabs of Awadh*) (Agra, 1957)

Sitaramayya, Pattabhi : *The History of the Indian National Congress*, Val. I (Hindi translation, Delhi, 1948)

Swayam Sevi Sansthaon Ki Nirdeshika (Published by the Planning Department, U. P.)

Swatantra Sangram Ke Sainik Zila Gorakhpur, (Published by the Information Department, U. P.)

Uttar Pradesh Swadhinta Sangram ki ek Jhanki (Published by the Information Department, U. P.)

Zila Gorakhpur Ki Audyogik Ruprekha-Prativedan (Kanpur, 1956)

SANSKRIT WORKS

Valmikiyam Ramayanam (Kashi, 1959)

Srimanmahabharatam (Gita Press, Gorakhpur, V. S. 2015)

URDU WORK

Lari, A. : *Mukhtasir Tarikh Gorakhpur*, Gorakhpur, undated

GAZETTEERS, JOURNALS, REPORTS ETO.

Gazetteers

Alexander, E. B. : *Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North-Western Provinces-Gorakhpur* (Allahabad, District 1881)

District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh-Supplementary Notes and Statistics-Gorakhpur District, Vols. B, C and D (Allahabad, 1921, 1925 and 1935)

Imperial Gazetteer of United Provinces Gorakhpur Division (Allahabad, 1905)

Nevill H. R. : *Gorakhpur, A Gazetteer* (Allahabad, 1909)

- Thornton, E. : *A Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company and of the Native States on the Continent of India*, Vol. II, (London 1954)

Journals

- Lead Bank Survey Report-Gorakhpur District-State Bank of India* (Kanpur, 1971)
Leader (dated February 8, 1922)
State of Health of Uttar Pradesh with Particular Reference to certain diseases (Lucknow, 1961)

Reports

- All India Rural Credit Survey Report 1951-52*, (Bombay, 1956)
Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India, 1972
Bulletin of Agricultural Statistics for U. P., (1961-62), (1971-72)
Census of India, 1910, Vol. XVI-A, N. W. Provinces and Oudh, Part II, by R. Burn, (Allahabad, 1902)
Census of India, 1921, United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, Vol. XVI, Part II, by E. H. H. Eyde, (Allahabad, 1923)
Census of India, 1951, Vol. II, U. P., Part II-E, (Allahabad, 1952)
Census of India, 1951, District Census Handbook, Gorakhpur District, (Allahabad)
Census of India, 1961, Vol. XI, U. P., Part II-A-General Population Tables, (Delhi, 1964)
Census of India, Paper No. 1 of 1962, 1961 Census Final Population Totals, (Nasik Road, 1962)
Census of India 1961, District Census Handbook, Uttar Pradesh-Gorakhpur District, (Allahabad, 1966)
Census of India, 1971, Uttar Pradesh—A Portrait of Population (Delhi, 1973)
Census of India 1971, Religion, Paper 2 of 1972
Census of India, 1971, Uttar Pradesh, Part IV, Housing Report and Tables
Census of India 1971, Uttar Pradesh, Part II B-Economic Tables
Census 1971, series of Uttar Pradesh, District Census Handbook, Gorakhpur District, Part X A and Part X-B
Report of the First Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1906)
Report of the Second Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1911)
Report of the Third Wage Census of the United Provinces (1916)
Report of the Fourth Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1928)

Report of the Fifth Quinquennial Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1934)

Report of the Sixth Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1939)

Results of First General Elections to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh, (1952), (Allahabad, 1952)

Results of First General Elections to the U. P. Legislative Assembly, (1952), (Allahabad, 1952)

Results of Second General Elections to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh, (1957), (Lucknow, 1957)

Results of Second General Elections to the U. P. Legislative Assembly (1957), (Lucknow, 1957)

Results of Third General Elections to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh, (1962), (Allahabad, 1962)

Results of Third General Elections to the U. P. Legislative Assembly, (1962), (Allahabad, 1962)

Results of Fourth General Elections to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh (1967), (Lucknow, 1967)

Results of Fourth General Elections to the U. P. Legislative Assembly (1967), (Lucknow, 1967)

Results of Fifth General Elections to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh, (1971), (Lucknow, 1971)

Results of Mid-term General Elections (1969) to the Legislative Assembly of Uttar Pradesh, (Allahabad, 1969)

सत्यमेव जयते

INDEX

“A”

A.V. Inter College, Kakarhi : 240
 A.W. Guikshank : 179
Aajkal : 284
 Abbasis : 54
 Abdul Ali : 273
 Abhainandan Inter College : 239
 Acharya Narendra Deo : 44
 Acharya Vinoba Bhawe : 182
 Adarsh Inter College, Belwar : 240
 Adarsh Inter College, Parsauna : 241
 Adda : 144
 Addabazar : 265
 Adhiyaribagh : 116
 Adrauna : 62
 Afghan : 24, 25
 Afghani : 50
 Afzal Khan : 26, 27
 Agarwal (Agrawal) : 53, 55
 Agra : 26, 180
 Agrahara : 53
 Ahibaran Sharma Tripathi : 243
 Ahirs : 53
 Ahmedabad : 133
Ain-i-Akbari : 303
Aj : 284
 Ajatsatru : 19
 Akbar : 24, 25, 26, 109, 121, 131, 175, 179, 297
 Akhil Bhartiya Hindu Mahasabha : 285
 Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh : 275, 276
 Akhil Bhartiya Lok Tantrik Dal : 276
 Akhil Bhartiya Rashtriya Samajwadi Lok Tantrik Dal : 280
 Ala-ud-din : 179
 Ala-ud-din Khalji : 23, 297
 Alenerbad : 94
 Alha : 236
 Alinagar : 269, 298, 300
 Allah : 56
 Allahabad : 27, 118, 119, 121, 128, 132, 144, 184, 235
 Amba Lal : 243
 Ambar : 193

Amethias : 53
 Ami : 4, 5, 7, 77, 83, 101, 107, 108, 139, 287, 300
 Amiar Tal : 5, 7, 81
 Anandnagar : 110, 112, 127, 134, 135, 137, 140, 145, 203, 290, 303, 304
 Andrew's High School and College : 230
 Anglo Sanskrit Inter College, Gugli : 240
 Anjaiganj : 295
 Anjan : 18
 Ansaris : 54
 Arabic : 50, 175, 228, 235
 Araon Jagdis : 265
 Arazi Hariharsir Buzurg : 293
 Arabi : 50
Arogya : 283
Arogya Manair : 283
Arogya Mandir : 299
 Arya Kanya Pathshala : 230
 Arya Samaj : 58, 68
 Arya Samajists : 61
 Aryan : 16, 52
 Asaf-ud-daula : 31, 32
 Asapar : 265
 Ashrafunnisa Begam : 273
 Ashura : 63
 Asoka (Ashoka) : 19, 175
 Assam : 118, 145
 Assamese : 50
 Aurangzeb : 27, 104, 297
 Australia : 48
 Avadh : 1, 2, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 34, 37, 39, 105, 132, 138, 177, 180, 189, 228, 297
 Ayodhya : 16, 27, 53, 60, 138, 227
 Ayurveda : 60
 Azamgarh : 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 26, 29, 36, 37, 38, 107, 133, 138, 139, 170, 173, 187, 203, 204, 288, 297, 300

“B”

B.P. Kanya Inter College : 240
 B.R.M. Inter College, Gahasar, Sahajanwa : 239

- Baba Amrit Das Inter College,
 Jogipali : 240
 Baba Raghav Das : 258
 Baba Raghav Das Medical College :
 235, 259
 Babhnauli : 109
 Babur : 24
 Babus : 37, 53
 Bachgoti : 53
 Badhaks : 189
 Badhik : 54
 Badri Narain Tripathi : 242
 Bagapar : 91, 265
 Baghdad : 63
 Baghela : 5
 Bagladah : 298
 Bahadur Khan : 24, 25
 Bahadur Shah : 27, 28
 Bahaduri Bazar : 265
 Baheliya : 54
 Bahidandi : 287
 Bahraich : 4, 6, 53, 173
 Bahramghat : 6
 Bahuar : 191
 Baijudiha : 93
 Bailo : 141, 265
 Bairia : 265
 Bais : 52, 54
 Baisakhi : 63
 Baisar : 265
 Bakhira : 80
 Baklaha : 287
 Bakrid : 63
 Bakshipur : 300
 Balia : 5
 Ballia : 53, 138, 140, 146, 170, 203
 Balmiki : 54
 Balmukund High School : 230
 Balram : 45
 Balua : 52, 63, 265, 287
 Bamnauli : 260
 Bandhalgoti : 53
 Bangladesh : 145
 Banjara (s) : 29, 30, 32, 177
 Banki : 9, 10
 Bans Gatha : 293
 Bansgaon : 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 16, 20,
 21, 22, 27, 35, 45, 47, 48, 51,
 52, 54, 55, 62, 69, 82, 85,
 108, 113, 114, 116, 122, 123,
 127, 128, 129, 135, 141, 145,
 151, 168, 181, 182, 190, 194,
 195, 196, 235, 245, 265, 270,
 274, 276, 277, 278, 280, 281,
 287, 288, 289, 292, 293, 294,
 295, 296, 300, 305
 Bansgaon Dispensary : 246
 Bansgaon Hospital : 259
 Bansi : 27, 37, 245
 Bansphor : 54
 Bapu Degree College, Pappaganj : 241
 Bapu Inter College, Pappaganj : 240
 Baqrid : 57
 Bara Banki : 6, 53, 145
 Baraban (Badain) : 287
 Barampur : 93
 Baramthan : 295
 Baranpur : 52
 Barawafat : 62
 Bargadhi : 141
 Barhai : 54, 289
 Barhaj : 106, 245, 295
 Barhaj Bazar : 43
 Barhal : 288
 Barhalganj (Dispensary) : 246
 Barhalganj (Town) : 6, 36, 47, 48, 62,
 102, 111, 115, 116,
 127, 128, 137, 142,
 147, 190, 210, 222,
 232, 239, 265, 288,
 289, 295
 Barhalganj Ghat : 43, 168
 Barhalganj Hospital : 259
 Barhampur : 289
 Barhi Sonbersa : 239
 Barhiapar : 36, 38, 39
 Barhya Chauk : 265
 Bari : 54
 Baroda : 128
 Basant Panchami : 61
 Basant Singh : 27, 192, 297, 298
 Basantpur : 190, 297, 298
 Basantpur Khas : 298
 Basharatpur : 55
 Basti : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 18, 34, 35, 37,
 39, 46, 55, 93, 107, 133, 138, 139,
 144, 145, 170, 173, 174, 179, 187,
 194, 203, 204, 228, 245
 Basuli : 91
 Baur Dih : 265

- Bedauli : 287
 Beeswin Sadi : 284
 Begeshwar Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Belani
 Purab Bazar : 244
 Behanas : 54
 Bel : 289
 Bela : 141
 Bela-Haraiya : 245
 Bela-Haraiya Dispensary : 246
 Balabirbhan : 93
 Belapur : 190
 Beldar : 54
 Belghat : 53, 168, 190, 265, 292
 Belipar : 7, 91
 Belwaraiipur : 93
 Benares (Benaras) (Varanasi) : 36, 39, 128,
 132, 139,
 170
 Benbansi : 54
 Bengal : 23, 25, 39, 105, 118, 144, 145
 Bengali : 50, 60
 Beniganj : 190
 Bersar : 4
 Bhabar : 3
 Bhabhsa : 265
 Bhaduri Bazar : 260
 Bhagvata Purana : 56
 Bhainsa : 265
 Bhairon Lal : 242
 Bhaisalotan : 79
 Bhakurha : 265
 Bhamana Kalachuri : 21
 Bhanpur : 22
 Bhantu : 54
 Bhar (s) : 18, 21, 22, 52, 54, 175, 293
 Bharat : 94
 Bharat : 284
 Bharat Scouts and Guides Association : 236
 Bharhova : 62
 Bhari Basi Re : 9
 Bharoh : 265
 Bharpahi : 265
 Bharshivas : 20
 Bhartiya Inter College, Diparsandi : 240
 Bhartiya Jan Sangh : 277, 278, 279, 280,
 282
 Bhartiya Kranti Dal (Bhartiya Lok Dal) :
 275, 276, 279, 280, 282
 Bhartiya Yuva Sangh : 276
 Bhat : 55
 Bhathat : 99, 128, 141, 144, 168, 265
 Bhati (Khorai) : 265
 Bhatpar : 265
 Bhatwari Bazar Degree College : 241
 Bhaupar (Bhaupur, Bhauapar, Bhawapar,
 Bhawapur) : 2, 3, 5, 18, 26, 32, 104,
 265, 277, 277, 278, 289,
 290, 293, 294, 300
 Bhelumpur : 9
 Bhenri Tal : 6, 8, 81
 Bhikhiganj : 295
 Bhimasena : 16, 17
 Bhimtola : 17
 Bhitauli : 265
 Bhiti : 265
 Bhitirawat : 93
 Bhojpuri : 50, 51
 Bhoodan Movement : 182
 Bhowali : 150
 Bhuinhars : 21, 52
 Bhumidhar Inter College, Sikariganj : 240
 Bhundi : 302
 Bible : 57
 Bihar : 8, 22, 23, 25, 26, 38, 39, 48, 79
 113, 118, 132, 133, 138, 139, 143,
 144, 145, 146
 Bihari : 51
 Bijra Tal : 8, 139
 Binaikpur : 277, 278, 302
 Binayakpur : 2, 5, 26, 33, 34, 79
 Bird : 37, 38
 Birdghat : 62
 Bisens : 25, 52, 54, 288
 Bishunpur : 141, 265
 Bisunpura : 302
 Blitz : 284
 Bokhara : 55
 Bombay : 111, 133
 Boria : 54
 Brahamachari : 243
 Brahman (s) : 51, 52, 60, 66, 229
 Brahmcharni : 56
 Brahmi : 20
 Brahmpur (Brahampur) : 168, 265
 Bridgmanganj (Brijmanganj) : 4, 128, 134,
 135, 141, 145, 169, 190, 265, 290,
 292, 293, 301

British : 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39,
40, 42, 44, 45, 109, 121, 124,
131, 132, 170, 171, 177, 180,
185, 189, 192, 205, 210, 245,
271, 288, 296, 297, 303

British Borneo : 48

British East India Company : 171

Buchaman : 104

Buchanan : 46, 228

Buddha : 19, 21, 64

Buddha-purnima : 64

Buddhism : 51, 55

Buddhists : 55, 57, 64

Budh Bhumi : 283

Buhlul Lodi : 24

Bundelkhand : 20

Burke : 31

Burma : 45, 48

Burmese : 50

Busauria : 34

Butwal (Butawal) : 2, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34,
35, 131, 136, 177, 303

Buxar : 177

"C"

Calcutta : 119

Campiorganj : 94, 128, 141, 169, 265, 290

Captainganj : 296, 297

Capt. Steel : 36, 37

Caravan : 284

Carmel Inter College : 240

Central Asia : 55

Chabiraj Pande : 242

Chaff : 80

Chakahwa Tal : 8

Chamar : 54

Chanakya : 19

Chandamama : 284

Chandel : 54

Chandra Sen : 22, 52

Chandragupta I : 20

Chandragupta II : 20

Chandragupta Maurya : 19

Chandraketu : 16

Chandrika Prasad Pathak : 243

Chapra : 139, 143

Chargawan : 93, 166, 168, 234, 265, 291

Chauhan (s) : 52, 54, 287

Chauka : 6

Chauraha : 146

Chauri Chaura : 40, 41, 43, 93, 111, 119,
127, 128, 134, 141, 265,
291, 292, 302

Chauri Chaura Saheed Smarak Samiti : 292

Chaurigola : 299

Chautarwa : 265

Chelhum : 63

Chester : 298

Chhapra : 118

Chhitauni : 305

Chillua (Chillu) : 5, 288

Chillua Tal (Chiluwatal) : 5, 8, 81, 107,
190

Chillupar : 3, 8, 26, 38, 39, 107, 141,
277, 278, 288

Chillupur : 53, 280

Chilwa (Chilua) : 9, 265

Chin Qulich Khan : 28

Chinese : 50

Chinese Aggression : 172

Chini : 50

Chitauni : 145

Chitrageupta : 61

Chitrghanta : 56

Chitwa : 34

Chivtah : 141

Chori Chora : 190

Choti Gandak (Nadi) : 1, 6, 7

Christ : 64

Christian (s) : 55, 57, 64, 67, 69, 302

Christianity : 51

Christmas : 64

Churk Cement Factory : 164

Civil Lines : 232

Collectorganj : 134

Colonel Hannay : 31

Colonel Nicholls : 35

Colonel Pahalwan Singh : 37

Colonel Rowcroft : 39

Colonel Wroughton : 37

Communist Party : 275, 277

Communist Party of India : 278, 279, 280

Communist Party of India (Marxist) :
279, 280

Congress : 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 166, 275
279, 281, 291

Congress (N) : 282

Congress (Organisational) : 275, 280
 Congress (Ruling) : 275, 281
 Current : 284

“D”

D. A.V. Narang Inter College, Gugli : 239
 D.B. Inter College : 239
 D.D. Kedia Female Hospital, Siswa
 Bazar : 259
 D.D. Singhanian Hospital, Siswa
 Bazar : 259
 D.N. Degree College : 241
 D.N. Inter College, Chowk : 240
 Dabgar : 54
 Dafali : 55
 Daidiha : 265
 Daldahi : 295
 Danda : 4, 80
 Darahta : 265
 Darsani : 56
 Darzi : 55
 Dasahra : 60, 62, 287, 295, 304, 306
 Daud Khan : 25
 Dayanand : 61
 Dayanand Anglo-Vernacular High
 School : 230
 Dayanand Degree College : 241
 Dayanand Inter College : 239, 241
 Dayanand Shishu Sadan, Basipur : 232
 Dayashankar Lal : 244
 Dehra Dun : 35
 Dehiva : 6
 Delhi : 24, 28, 29, 48, 55, 119, 175, 294
 Deoria : 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 18, 32, 37, 46,
 79, 80, 93, 106, 108, 125, 133,
 138, 139, 140, 144, 145, 146,
 154, 170, 173, 174, 179, 186, 187,
 194, 195, 203, 204, 245, 291, 296,
 301
 Derwa : 265
 Devdaha : 18
 Devnagri : 51
 Dhakwa : 292
 Dhamela : 4, 5, 293
 Dhani : 111, 141, 169, 265, 292, 293
 Dhani Bazar : 292
 Dhanteras : 60
 Dhanwantari : 60
 Dharkar : 54
 Dharma Sutra : 175

Dharmpal : 94
 Dharpur (Dharampur) : 55, 265
 Dharmyuga : 284
 Dhaulgiri : 3
 Dhebra Buzurg : 265
 Dhelpor : 53
 Dhebi : 54, 55
 Dhobia : 237
 Dhruwa : 66
 Dhudhuli : 191
 Dhunas : 54
 Dhunias : 54
 Dhur Chand : 52, 293
 Dhuriapar : 21, 24, 25, 26, 32, 52, 53,
 55, 107, 289, 292, 293, 294,
 295
 Dhuriapur : 2, 3, 6, 21, 53, 278
 Dhusia : 54
 Dikhit (s) : 52, 54
 Dilazak : 54
 Dilazakpur : 298
 Dipavali : 60, 61, 236
 Divali : 60, 61
 Dogri : 50
 Doharia : 265
 Dohrighat : 295
 Dom(s) : 54, 189
 Doma : 10
 Domakhand : 7, 9
 Domingarh (Tal) : 5, 7, 21, 30, 81, 296
 Domkatars : 22
 Domwar : 52
 Donar : 52
 Donkhar : 287
 Donwar : 22
 Donwar Rajputs : 21, 52
 Doodhnath Shukla : 243
 Dr M.P. Mehrey : 258
 Dr Mahmud : 42
 Dube : 52
 Dufferin Female Hospital : 245
 Dumrani Tal : 8
 Dumri : 4
 Dumri (Gagha) : 40, 55, 245, 291, 293
 Durga : 60
 Duriapur : 280
 Dusadh : 54

“E”

East India Company : 1, 32, 33, 35, 39,
 177, 180, 297

Easter : 64
 Ekla : 265
 Ekman : 146
 England : 109
 English : 32, 50, 101, 164, 228, 235, 275,
 284
 Europe : 121

“F”

F. Bird : 36
 Fa-Hian : 20
 Faizabad : 27, 39, 133, 138, 139, 143,
 144, 297
 Fakir : 55
 Faruqis : 54
 Feruz Shah Tughluq : 23
Filmfare : 284
 Fl. Lt. R. S. Wahi : 274
 French : 50

“G”

G. S. V. S. Inter College,
 Maharajganj : 240
 Gadariya : 53
 Gagaha (Gagha) : 38, 43, 45, 168, 190,
 265, 288, 293, 294
 Gaghara : 265
 Gahadvala : 22
 Gajaikot : 265
 Gajpur : 27, 265, 294, 300
 Ganatantras : 17
 Gandak : 3, 79, 80, 204
 Gandhi Inter College, Harpur
 Buddhat : 240
 Gandhi Inter College, Mahurpur : 240
 Gandhi Jayanti : 269
 Gandhiji : 40, 41, 43, 291, 292
 Ganesh : 112
 Ganesha : 61
 Gappu Lal Municipal Library
 (Lal Diggi Park) : 207, 237
 Garh : 18
 Garhwal : 3
 Garhwali : 50
 Garura : 134, 135
 Gauhati : 118
 Gaunar : 265
 Gaura : 5, 7, 17
 Gauri Jangal : 289
 Gautam Buddha : 18
 Gautam Rajputs : 37

Geeta Batika : 258
 General Wood : 35
 George Islamia High School : 230
 German : 50
 Gerui : 4
 Ghaghra : 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 23, 29, 37, 38,
 51, 52, 56, 61, 77, 78, 101, 107,
 138, 146, 227, 288, 293, 294, 295
 Ghaniyara : 127
 Ghazipur 2, 36, 37, 138, 203
 Ghiyas Rihani : 26
 Ghanghi : 4
 Ghor : 23, 54
 Ghughli (Ghughli) (Ghugli) : 43, 110,
 112, 140, 141, 169, 265, 305
 Ghugli Sugar Mill Hospital : 259
 Giarhween Sharif : 62, 63
 Gita : 56
 Gita Press : 299
 Gola : 6, 43, 62, 143, 168, 190, 209, 221,
 265, 288, 294, 295, 296, 300
 Gola Bazar : 116, 127, 128, 140, 141, 294
 Gola Gopalganj : 294
 Golghar : 94, 297, 300
 Gonda : 2, 4, 6, 26, 37, 53, 133, 145,
 173, 203
 Good Friday : 64
 Gopalak : 16, 18
 Gopalji : 244
 Gopalpur : 16, 17, 37, 38, 39, 259, 265,
 287, 288, 294, 295, 296
 Gorakhnath (Gorakh Nath) : 1, 16, 24,
 49, 55, 56, 62, 190, 296, 298
 Gorakhnathi : 56
Gorakhpur Gazette : 283
Gorakhpur Times : 283
 Goraksha Devi : 56, 297
 Gorakhali : 50
 Govind Ballabh Pant : 44
 Govind Chandra : 22
 Govind Singh : 63
 Govt. A. D. Girls' Inter College : 240
Granth : 63
Granth Saheb : 57
 Great Gandak : 4, 6, 79
 Greeks : 245
 Gujarati : 50
 Gularia : 141
 Gulriha : 190

Gunambedhideva : 21
Gupta (s) : 20, 131
Guptar Singh : 242
Gurjara-Pratihara : 21, 22
Gurkhas : 33, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39
Gurma Camp : 164
Gurmukhi : 50
Gurra : 289
Gwalbans : 53
Gyan Sakti : 283

“H”

Haji Rasoo Baksh : 273
Hajipur : 118
Hakim Barham : 283
Halseyganj : 134
Hameed Ullah : 273
Hamidiya *Waqf* State Orphanage : 285
Hannay : 32
Hanuman : 56
Hapur : 3
Har Dahi : 265
Hardia : 6
Hariharsir Buzurg : 293
Harijan Sewak Sangh : 271
Harpur : 53, 265
Harpur Mahant : 62
Harsha : 20, 21
Hasanpur : 2
Hasanpur Maghar : 304, 305
Hastings : 31
Hata : 108, 141
Hata Bazar : 260
Hatha Yoga : 56
Hatwa : 293
Haveli : 2, 5, 8, 290, 291, 292, 296, 300, 301, 303, 304
Hazrat Abdul Qadir Jilani : 63
Hela : 54
Herbert Bandh : 296
Himalayan : 146
Himmat Khan : 27
Hindi : 50, 51, 228, 235, 237, 299
Hindi Bazar : 94
Hindi Drinik : 283
Hindu (s) : 43, 51, 55, 56, 58, 59, 62, 64, 66, 67, 71, 164, 175, 177, 205, 228
Hindu Abala Ashram : 285

Hindu Mahasabha (Hindu Maha Sabha) : 275, 277, 278, 279, 280, 282
Hinduism : 51, 59
Hindustan : 284
Hindustan Commercial Bank : 288
Hindustan Times : 284
Hirday Nath Kunzru : 44
Hiuen Tsang : 20
Holi : 61, 236
Holika : 62
Holmes Colonel Library (Town Hall) : 207, 237
Humayun : 24
Humayunpur : 298
Humayunpur Housing and Urban Development Scheme : 207
Hungarian : 50
Husaini : 55
Hussain Shah Sharqi : 24

“I”

Ibrahim : 63
Ibrahim Lodi : 24
Id : 57
Id-ul-Fitr : 62
Id-uz-Zuha : 62, 63
Ikshvaku : 16
Imam Husain : 63
Imambara : 32, 298
Imambara-Mian Bazar : 63
Imambara Muslim Kanya Inter College : 239
Imprint : 284
Indarpur : 260
India : 4, 22, 23, 24, 40, 42, 45, 109, 117, 122, 126, 128, 129, 132, 142, 144, 146, 170, 180, 214, 298, 299, 301
Indian : 109, 151, 185, 189, 299
Indian Express : 284
Indian National Congress : 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 282
Indian National Congress (Organisational) : 276
Indian Union Muslim League : 280
Indrasena Inter College, Balapur : 240
Irawati : 4
Ishtarak : 284
Iskandar Khan : 24, 25
Islam : 51, 54, 56, 57, 67
Itr-i-Fitna : 283

“J”

J.B. Kriplani : 43
 J.H. Bridgman : 290, 301
 J.J. Digges La Touche : 179
 J.J. Holdsworth : 301
 J.N.S. Degree College, Maharajganj : 241
 J.P. Inter College, Campierganj : 239
 J.P. Naik : 228
 Jafra Bazar : 116
 Jagdishpur : 265
 Jagmohan Das : 288
 Jahangir : 26
 Jain (s) : 55, 57, 58, 64, 66
 Jainism : 51
 Jaiswars : 53
 Jalesarnath Mahadeva : 288
 Jama Masjid : 57, 273
 Jami Masjid : 27, 298
 Jan Priya Pustakalaya, Bairath Hata,
 Rajabari : 237
 Janamastami : 60
 Jang Bahadur : 37
 Jangha : 278
 Jangi Singh : 45
 Janta Inter College, Bhatwali (Bansgaon) :
 239
 Janta Inter College, Bhitauli Bazar
 (Maharajganj) : 240
 Janta Inter College, Chargawan : 240
 Janta Inter College, Inderpur : 240
 Japanese : 86
 Jarlahia : 5
 Jaswal : 265
 Jaswantpur : 53
 Jatava : 54
 Jatepur : 190
 Jateipur : 298
 Jaugal Kauria : 265
 Jaunpur : 2, 23, 24, 25, 133
 Jawaharlal Nehru : 42, 44
 Jayachandra : 22
 Jhangha : 5, 190, 265, 278
 Jhansi : 110, 298
 Jharain : 5
 Jharna Nala : 1
 Jhusia : 54
 Jinas : 57
 Jogiabari : 190
 Jogla : 128
 John Routledge : 33
 Juinarayanpur : 4

Julahas : 54
 Jung Bahadur : 39
 Junglekauria : 163

“K”

K.B. Hameedullah : 273
 K.B. Molvi : 273
 K.N. Knox : 179
 Kabir : 55
 Kabuli : 50
 Kadambini : 284
 Kahars : 101
 Kaharwa : 237
 Kahla : 21, 22
 Kakar : 54
 Kakori : 42, 299
 Kakrauli : 260
 Kalachuri (s) : 21, 22
 Kalan : 5, 9
 Kalesar : 6
 Kalratri : 56
 Kalyan : 283
 Kamla Prasad Shukla : 242
 Kamleshwar Dwivedi : 244
 Kampierganj : 190
 Kanada : 50
 Kanaicha : 265
 Kanapar : 292
 Kanaulja : 51
 Kandu : 53
 Kanishka : 20
 Kanjar : 54
 Kanjari : 50
 Kanjra : 55
 Kannauj : 20, 22
 Kanphata : 56
 Kanphata Yogi : 1
 Kanpur : 117, 118, 119, 133, 134, 144,
 267, 296, 298
 Kapilavastu : 18
 Kapatanganj : 143, 145
 Karanal Singh : 45
 Karapatha : 16
 Karim Khan : 35, 36
 Karmaha : 265
 Karmaha Buzurg : 265
 Karmahi : 265
 Karmaini : 5, 7
 Karmainighat : 62, 141
 Kasaundhan : 53

- Kasba Sangrampur : 305
 Kasia : 7, 124, 125, 140, 245, 296
 Katha Chak : 293
 Kathari : 265
 Kathmandu : 33, 37
 Katihar : 118, 296, 298
 Katrari : 141
 Kauladah : 21, 297
 Kaulavati : 297
 Kauriram (Kauri Ram) : 43, 116, 127, 128,
 141, 143, 168, 174,
 190, 265, 278, 280,
 294, 300
 Kauriyala : 6
 Kaushik (s) : 32, 52, 293
 Kaushik Rajputs : 22, 24
 Kautilya : 175
 Kauyasar : 141
 Kawwadah : 298
 Kayastha (s) : 53, 61, 121, 228
 Kazi Khalil-ul-Rahman : 27
 Kedar Singh Basurchia : 45
 Keshar Ram : 243
 Kewats : 53
 Khairigarh : 2
 Khajni (Rudrapur) : 168, 265
 Khajuri : 190
 Khajuria : 80, 204
 Khan Jahan Bahadur Zafar Jang Kokal-
 tash : 27
 Khan Zaman (Ali Quli Khan) : 24, 25
 Khandesari : 93
 Khanuan : 141
 Khari Boli : 51
 Kharwar : 54
 Khatik : 54
 Kheri : 2
 Khokar Sewa Bachnalaya Sansthan : 237
 Khopapar : 45
 Khorabar : 168, 190, 265
 Khoribari : 45
 Khuria : 265
 Khushahalnagar : 265
 Khusrav : 26
 Khwaja Jahan : 24
 Kirat Chand : 298
 Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party : 276, 277, 282
 Kisan Sabha : 43
 Kishan Inter College, Gagaha : 239
 Kolhui : 141
 Koliya (s) : 17, 18, 19, 20
 Koluhue : 265
 Kori : 54
 Korwa : 54
 Kosala : 16, 17, 18, 19, 175
 Kothibhar : 191
 Kotwa Tal : 20
Kranti Dhwaj : 283
 Krishna : 56, 60
 Krishnalila : 72
 Ksatriya (s) : 16, 17, 51, 52
 Kulawati : 21
 Kumardevi : 20
 Kumargupta : 20
 Kumaun (Kumaon) : 3, 35, 145
 Kumhar : 54
 Kunhra : 5
 Kuraghat : 93, 119
 Kurmis : 53
 Kusa : 16
 Kusavati : 16
 Kuseshar Tal : 8
 Kusinagar (Kushinagar) : 16, 17, 18, 19
 Kushans : 20
 Kusmandni : 56
 Kusmhaura Buzurg Khurd : 293
 Kusmhi Bazar : 141
 Kuwana (Nadi) : 21, 80, 289, 292, 293,
 295
 Kuwano : 101

 "L"
 L.B. Shastri Degree College, Anand
 Nagar : 241
 L.D. Inter College, Barampur : 240
 L.P.K. Inter College, Mundera
 Bazar : 239
 Lachhmipur : 127, 128, 169, 203
 Lahore : 55
 Lahsari : 265
 Lajpat Rai : 42
 Lakhuwa : 265
 Laksamana : 16
 Lakshmi : 56, 60, 61
 Lakshmipur : 300
 Laksmi Karna : 22
 Lal Diggi Park : 207

Lal Sahib : 288, 294
 Lalganj : 288
 Lalsa Pande : 45
 Laxmipur : 265, 278, 280
 Ledi Raji Jagdishpur : 93
 Lehra : 5, 93, 290, 301
 Licchava : 20
 Life : 284
 Link : 284
 Lodi : 24
 Lohar : 54

Lohrauli : 5
 Lord Canning : 37
 Lord Dufferin : 298
 Lord Hastings : 34
 Lord Moira : 34
 Lot Pot : 284
 Lotan : 35
 Lucknow : 118, 133, 140, 144, 145, 173,
 174, 177, 192, 283, 296, 305
 Lunia : 54

“M”

M.G. Degree College : 241
 M.G. Inter College (Siswa Bazar) : 239
 M.L. Inter College, Dughra : 240
 M.P. Inter College, Bargadwa : 241
 M.P. Inter College (Mundera Bazar) : 239
 M.P.P. Arya Kanya Inter College : 239
 M.R.D. Inter College, Pharendra, Anand
 Nagar : 241
 M.S.G. Inter College : 239
 Machhendra Nath : 56
 Madan Mohan Malaviya : 41, 43
 Madan Mohan Malaviya Engineering
 College, Gorakhpur : 234
 Madan Singh : 21, 297
 Madaria : 45, 294
 Madhonagar : 265
 Madhopur : 298
 Madhubani : 204
 Madhuri : 284
 Madhusudan Das : 243
 Madhwalia : 99
 Madhya Pradesh : 48
 Madrahi : 5
 Madrasa Anjuman Islamia : 235
 Magadha : 19, 20, 51
 Magdiha (Gagha) : 22
 Maghar : 2, 5, 39, 55, 277, 278

Mahabharata : 18
 Mahabharata : 16
 Mahabir : 112, 113
 Mahagauri : 56
 Mahajan Inter College, Chauri
 Chaura : 240
 Mahajan Degree College, Chauri
 Chaura : 241
 Mahant : 265
 Mahant Digvijay Nath : 243
 Mahapadma : 19
 Maharajanj : 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 18,
 43, 47, 48, 52, 53, 54, 62,
 69, 76, 82, 85, 100, 102,
 105, 107, 108, 113, 114,
 122, 127, 128, 129, 134,
 135, 140, 141, 143, 145,
 151, 163, 169, 179, 181,
 182, 191, 194, 196, 245,
 265, 270, 276, 277, 278,
 280, 281, 293, 296, 301,
 302, 303, 305, 306

Maharajanj Dispensary : 246
 Maharajanj Hospital : 259
 Maharajanj Inter College,
 Maharajanj : 241
 Maharana Pratap Polytechnic : 234
 Mahatma Gandhi : 42, 132, 297
 Mahatma Gandhi Inter College,
 Brijmanganj : 241
 Mahavira : 64
 Mahdeiya : 293
 Mahip Narain Shahi Pustakalaya,
 Mahabir Chapara : 237
 Mahipala : 21
 Mahishasur : 60
 Mahmud Shah Tughluq : 23
 Mahul : 2
 Maithili : 50
 Majhauri : 25, 32, 37
 Majhdip : 6
 Majhgawan : 265, 274, 287
 Majhna Nala : 83, 141
 Majhwar : 54
 Major D. N. Singh : 274
 Major General J. S. Wood : 34
 Major P. Braosshaw : 34
 Makar Sankranti : 61
 Malanpur : 53
 Malaon : 6, 265

- Malaya : 48
 Malhanpar Buzurg : 265
 Malhia : 80
 Mali : 54
 Malik Sarwar : 24
 Malik Sarwar Khwaja Jahan : 23
 Malla (s) : 16, 17, 18
 Mallah (s) : 53, 101
 Mallarashtra : 18
 Malyalam : 50
 Man Sen : 21, 297
Manav Jeevan : 283
 Manipur : 45
 Maniram : 5, 8, 144, 277, 278, 280
 Mannan Sahitya Parishad : 237
 Mansarovar : 21, 297, 298
 Mansawar : 297
 Mansurganj : 194
Manu-Samhita : 131
 Marapar : 265
 Marathi : 50
 Marautia : 287
 Marwari : 50, 305
 Marwari Inter College : 239
Mushriq : 284
 Masjid Babar Ali : 273
 Maukharis : 20
 Mauryas : 289
 Maya : 18
Maya : 284
 Mazdoor Parishad : 276, 279
 Mecca : 56
 Mian Bazar : 298
 Mian Saheb (Mian Sahib) : 32, 39, 55, 298
 Mihir Bhoja : 21
 Milad : 57
Milap : 284
 Mill : 31
 Mirpur : 265
Mirror : 284
 Mishrauli : 260
 Misras : 52
 Mithabel : 17, 52, 265
 Mithaura : 169, 265
 Mohaddipur : 269, 274
 Mohd. Shakoor : 273
 Molvi Abdul Razzaq : 273
 Momin : 54
 Mool Narang Chand Tripathi : 244
 Moriya (s) : 17, 18, 19
 Moti Ram : 144
 Motilal Neluri : 42
 Mr Nalsey : 134
 Mr Rodes Dharmshalas Trust, Aldodpur : 272
 Mr Tucker : 139
 Mr Wynne : 28
 Muazzam : 27, 297
 Muazzamabad : 27, 297
 Mughal (s) : 24, 175, 180, 290
 Mughaliya : 50
 Muhabbat Khan : 29
 Muhaddipur : 191
 Muhammad : 56, 63
 Muhammad Hasan : 38, 39, 297
 Muhammad Shah : 55
 Muhammad Tughlaq : 23
 Muhammed : 62
 Muharram : 62, 63
 Mujui : 265
Mukta : 284
 Multani : 50
 Mundera Bazar : 210, 223, 301
 Munendra Bazar : 280
 Munim Khan : 25, 28
Murad : 284
 Murari Inter College, Sahajanwa : 239
 Murera (Mundera) Bazar : 40, 291, 301, 302
 Muriya Hindi : 50
 Musahar : 54
 Musalmans : 101, 106
Mushriq : 283
 Muslim (s) : 23, 25, 27, 29, 32, 43, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63, 64, 67, 69, 71, 109, 115, 175, 179, 205, 227, 228, 229, 245
 Muslim League : 44, 276
 Muzaffarpur : 118, 119
 "N"
 N. Ireland : 48
 Nadao Nala : 5
 Nadaur Tal : 81
 Nagadevata : 56
 Nagar : 37
 Nagari Pracharini Pustakalaya : 237
 Nagpur : 42

Nagpur Jhanda Satyagraha : 42
 Nagri : 62
 Nagwa : 9
 Nahar : 37
 Nai : 54
 Nai Kot (Naikot) : 260, 265, 300
 Naipali : 53
 Nakha : 111
 Nakkhas : 190
 Nakwa : 141
 Nanak Dev : 63
 Nanda : 19
 Nandabhar : 265
 Nandaur Tal : 7
 Napierganj : 94
 Nar Singh Mani Tripathi : 243
 Naraini : 80
 Naraini-Pokhra : 79, 204
 Narainpur : 62, 136
 Narayani : 10
 Narhai Tal (s) : 5, 7
 Narharpur : 36, 37, 102, 288
 Narkatha Kalan : 265
 Narvada Prasad Pandey : 242
 Naryani : 16
 Nasir-ud-din Mehmud : 23
 Nat : 54, 55
 Nath Chandrawati : 242
 Nathmalpur : 117
 Nathua (Sonbarsa) : 265
National Herald : 284
 Natwa : 91, 120
 Natwar : 265
 Naujawan Dal : 43
 Nautanwa : 12, 13, 93, 111, 113, 116, 117
 127, 128, 133, 134, 135, 140,
 141, 143, 144, 145, 169, 190,
 208, 218, 259, 265, 296, 302
 Nautanwa Inter College, Nautanwa : 239
 Nauyuvak Sewa Sangh : 43
Nav Bharat Times : 284
Navjeevan : 234
 Nawabganj : 2
 Neena Thapa Inter College : 240
 Nehru Adhyayan Kendra, Bhiwapur : 237
 Nehru Smarak Balika Inter College,
 Mundera Bazar : 241
 Nepal : 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 10, 35, 37, 48, 79,
 80, 131, 132, 133, 134, 136, 138,
 144, 145, 189, 249, 293, 297, 306

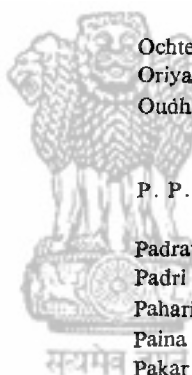
Nepalese : 4, 39, 297
 Nepali : 50
 Neta Subhas Inter College,
 Maulaganj : 240
 New Delhi : 165
 Newas : 6
News Letter : 284
 Nichlaul : 10, 18, 35, 37, 99, 127, 128,
 134, 135, 141, 166, 168, 191,
 203, 293, 302, 303, 306
 Nichlaul Hospital : 259
Niharika : 284
 Nihlaul : 265
Northern Indian Patrika : 284
 Nurpur : 37
 Nyagrodha : 17

“O”

Ochterlony : 35
 Oriya : 50
 Ouadh : 145

“P”

P. P. D. Inter College, Machhligaon :
 240
 Padrauna : 32, 85, 245
 Padri Bazar : 265
 Pahari : 50
 Paina : 37
 Pakar : 265
 Pakari : 141
 Pakhto : 50
 Pakistan : 48
 Pakri : 10
 Pakri Chaube : 265
 Pakri Naunia : 265
 Palas : 21
 Pali : 34, 168, 265
 Palpa : 37
 Pandepar : 37, 116, 300
 Panera : 168, 303
 Paniara : 191, 265, 278, 280, 303
 Panipat : 24
 Pantre Degree College, Mani Ram : 24
 Panwar (s) : 53, 54
Parag : 284
 Park House : 301
 Park Road : 258
 Parsauni Khurd : 302
 Parshvanath : 64



- Partwal (Partawal) : 111, 127, 128, 134, 135, 141, 168, 265
- Parvati : 56
- Parwar : 53
- Paryushan : 64
- Pashto : 50
- Pasi (s) : 54, 101
- Paspurwa : 293
- Pasttime : 284
- Patanwar : 53
- Patariha : 53
- Patel Inter College, Bhatahat : 240
- Pathani : 50
- Pathans : 54
- Pathrawa : 79
- Patna : 25, 26, 42, 132, 190
- Pauharia : 141
- Pava : 17, 18
- Payinda Muhammad Bangash : 25
- Peddleganj : 49
- Peppeganj : 5, 128, 134, 135, 144, 190, 265
- Pappi : 107
- Persian : 50, 51, 87, 88, 89, 109, 175, 228, 235
- Pharen Nala : 83
- Pharend (Nala) : 5
- Pharenda : 2, 3, 5, 9, 10, 47, 48, 52, 54, 62, 82, 93, 102, 113, 114, 122, 128, 129, 134, 135, 141, 143, 145, 151, 169, 181, 182, 190, 196, 265, 270, 276, 277, 278, 280, 290, 292, 296, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304
- Phulmanhan : 265
- Phulwaria : 9
- Picturpost : 284
- Pindari : 35
- Pippalivana : 17, 21
- Pipra : 39
- Pipraich : 5, 39, 110, 112, 119, 127, 128, 140, 141, 190, 209, 220, 229, 235, 239, 265, 277, 278, 280, 304
- Piprauli : 115, 168, 259, 265, 290
- Piprich : 168
- Piyas : 5, 306
- Poorvi Awaaz : 283
- Poorvi Sandesh : 283
- Poorvi Times : 283
- Powa Nala : 83
- Prahalad Rai : 242
- Praja Socialist Party : 277, 278, 279, 281, 282
- Pratap : 284
- Pratapgarh : 53, 132
- Pratihara : 21
- Pt. J.L.N. Inter College, Bansgaon : 239
- Punjab : 1, 48, 94, 112, 122, 128
- Punjab National Bank : 304
- Punjab (s) : 50, 71, 124
- Purana Gorakhpur : 22, 298
- Purana Nautanwa : 302
- Purandarpur : 190, 265
- Purushottam Das Tandon : 42
- Pushyamitra Sunga : 19
- "Q"**
- Qassab : 55
- Qazi Khalil-ur-Rahman : 138, 297, 298
- Quami Awaz : 284
- Queen Victoria : 39
- Quran (Quran) : 58, 56
- Qureshis : 54
- Qutb Khan : 26
- Qutb-ud-din Aibak : 23, 175
- "R"**
- R.K. Inter College, Thuthibari : 240
- R.M. Bird : 36, 178
- Radhasoami : 59
- Radhey Lal Murarka : 243
- Rae Bareli : 132
- Rafi Ahmad Kidwai : 44
- Ragho Ram : 243
- Raghubansi (s) : 53, 54
- Rahman Qassab : 273
- Rahula : 21
- Rai Durga Prasad Bahadur Poor House and Orphanage : 272, 285
- Raiganj : 265
- Raikwars : 53
- Raj Ghat : 62, 190
- Raj Mani Tripathi : 243
- Raja Kukoh Chand : 24
- Raja Kushik : 52
- Raja Randula Sen : 303

- Raja Suraj Pratap Chand : 24
 Rajasthan : 48
 Rajasthani : 50
 Rajdhani : 5, 17
 Rajgarh : 52
 Rajhi : 93
 Rajput (s) : 22, 23, 28, 37, 52, 54, 296
 Raksha Bandhan : 59
 Ram : 16
 Ram Alakh Singh : 45
 Ram Bali Misra : 45
 Ram Lakhan Misra : 45
 Ram Lakhan Pande : 45
 Ram Navami (Rama Navami) : 59, 62, 136, 301
 Ram Prasad 'Bismil' : 42, 299
 Ram Rajya Parishad : 277, 278, 280, 282
 Ram Rattan Singh : 242
 Ram Rekha Singh Inter College, Urwa Bazar : 240
 Ram Sunder Chand : 243
 Rama : 52, 56, 59, 60, 227
 Rama Nath Uma Shanker Inter College, Phulnauha : 241
 Ramabhar Tal : 8
Ramacharitmanas (a) : 56, 59
Ramayana : 56, 59
 Ramagrama : 17, 19, 20, 21
 Ramdeo : 94
 Ramgarh (Tal) : 5, 7, 9, 19, 80, 81, 104, 296
 Ramlila : 60, 72
 Rampur : 5, 265
 Rani Laxmibai : 298
 Rani Suhas Kuari : 294
 Ranjeet Singh : 55
 Rapti : 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 17, 22, 25, 30, 38, 39, 77, 101, 104, 107, 108, 146, 192, 227, 289, 294, 296
 Rasulpur : 5
 Ratanpur : 265
 Rathors : 52, 53
 Rauniar : 53
 Raushan Ali : 298
 Raushan Ali Khan : 32
 Ravana : 60, 61
 Ravati : 4
 Rawat : 54
Readers Digest : 284
 Republican (Ambedkerite) : 279
 Republican Party of India : 279, 280
Riaf-ul-Akhbar : 283
 Rigauli : 4, 115, 292
 Rihand : 118
 Rizvi : 55
 Roger Martin : 34
 Rohilkhand : 145
 Rohilla : 54
 Rohin : 5, 7, 101, 107, 296
 Rohini : 4, 17, 19, 77, 80, 83
 Roman Catholic : 55, 64
 Roshan Ali Shah : 55
 Routledge : 177
 Rudar Singh : 27, 297
 Rudarpur : 27, 245, 296
 Rudarpur Dispensary : 246
 Rudrapur : 141, 300, 303
 Ruihata : 295
 Rupantar : 237

 "S"
 S.A.J. Inter College, Anand Nagar : 239
 S.K. Inter College, Kauri Ram : 239
 S.P. Inter College, Lakshmipur : 240
 Saadat Ali Khan : 32, 297
 Saadat Khan : 28, 29
 Sab-e-Barat : 62
 Sabzimandi : 300
 Sachidanand : 242
 Sadar : 99, 108, 127, 190
 Sadar Dispensary : 246
 Safdar Jang : 29, 30
 Sagauli : 35, 37
 Sahabganj : 93, 128, 298
 Sahankot : 17
Sahi Samachur : 283
 Sahibganj : 229, 290, 299
 Sahjanwa (Sahjanwan) : 93, 107, 110, 112, 113, 127, 134, 168, 190, 243, 265, 278, 280, 292, 304, 305
 Sahyogi Sewa Mandal, Miyan Bazar : 286
 Sainthwars : 53
 Saiyapar : 93
 Saiyid Ghulam Ashraf : 55
 Saiyid Salar Masud : 57, 63, 135
 Saiyids : 55
 Sakaldipi : 51

- Sakhuani : 5
 Sakhui : 265
 Sakyas : 17, 18, 19
 Salempur : 229
 Saligrami : 6
 Salimgarh : 245
 Sampurnanand : 44
 Samyukta Socialist Party : 279, 282
 Samgrampur : 305
 Sanskrit : 50, 228, 235, 290, 292
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Anand Nagar : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Asuran : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Banspur : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Barhalganj : 244
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Bharwalia
 (Unwal) : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Bhauwapar : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Bhauwapar
 (Sikriganj) : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Bistauli : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Brijmanganj : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Chhaoni Bazar : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Chitauni Belghat : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Dhal hwa Bazar : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Dharsi (Gagaha) : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Ghiwha (Siswa
 Bazar) : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Gola Bazar : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Gorakh Nath : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Hardahi
 Hariharpur : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Narpur Budhat : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Jamui Pandit : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Jhuria : 244
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Khairati
 Sidhegaur : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Mahuwa Dabar : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Muketeshwar
 Nath : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Nath Chandra wati
 Trust, Jagdishpur : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Nautanwa : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala Near Bus Station,
 Kauri Ram : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Peppeganj : 244
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Pokhar Pakari Dube,
 Near Bus Station, Kauri Ram : 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Sahajanwal : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Siswa Bazar : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Sohgaure, Kauri Ram :
 242
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Sopra Nunderwa : 243
 Sanskrit Pathshala, Tilsar (Gagaha) : 243
Saptahik Hindustan : 284
 Sarai : 69
 Saraiya : 265
 Saran : 27, 132, 138, 144
 Saraswati : 56, 61
 Saraswati Sanskrit Pathshala, Rithia : 243
 Saraswati Shishu Mandir : 232
 Saraswati Vidya Mandir, Hazaripur : 232
 Saraya : 110, 112, 141
 Sarđa : 6
 Sardarnagar (Sardar Nagar) : 110, 112,
 113, 128, 140, 168, 265, 292
 Sardar Umrao Singh : 242
 Sarhari : 190, 265
Sarita : 284
 Sarju : 6
 Sarjupar : 52
 Sarjuparis : 51
 Sarnet : 22, 52, 104, 287, 290, 294
 Sarpur : 265
 Sarwaria : 51
 Satasi : 22, 25, 27, 32, 37, 38, 39, 52,
 104, 245, 294
 Satyami : 56
 Satyavan : 59
 Saura : 34
 Savitri : 59
Screen : 284
 Sengars : 53
 Shah Alam Nadir : 273
 Shah Gazi : 273
 Shah Jahan : 27
 Shah Raknuddin : 273
 Shahab-ud-din Ghori : 22
 Shahpur : 6, 39, 55, 287, 295
 Shaikh Banarasi : 26
 Sailputri : 56
Shama : 284
 Shankar : 94
 Shargi : 24
Shardal : 283
 Sheikh Abdul Shakoor : 273
 Sheikh Jhaoo : 273
 Sheikhhs : 54
 Sheo Mohar Dwivedi : 243
 Sheopuri : 265
 Sheoraj : 34

- Sheotari : 190
 Sher Shah : 179
 Sher Shah Sur : 24, 131
 Shia : 54, 63, 273
 Shiamdeorwa (Shiam Deorwa) : 191, 265
 Shihab-ud-din Ghuri : 22
 Shikarpur : 141
 Shilpkar : 54
 Shiva : 56
 Shoshit Samaj Dal : 276, 280
 Shrivasti : 20
 Shri Krishna Dwivedi : 242
 Shri Narang Sanskrit Pathshala, Ghughli
 Vishnu Bhagwan : 243
 Shudra : 51
 Shuja-ud-daula : 30, 31
 Shukuls : 52
 Shyam Deurwa : 278, 280
 Shyam Krishna Inter College, Thawai-
 pur : 241
 Shyama Charan Shukla : 243
 Shyameshwar Maher Vidyalaya,
 Sikariganj : 241
 Siddha Yogi (Avadhut Yogi) : 296
 Siddiqis : 54
 Sidhmata : 56
 Sikarwars : 53
 Sikh (s) : 55, 57, 63, 66, 291
 Sikhism : 51, 57
 Sikri : 4
 Sikriganj : 127, 190, 289, 295
 Siktaur : 265
 Siliguri : 118
 Sindhi : 50
 Singapur : 48
 Siswa : 141, 169, 191, 278, 305
 Siswa Bazar : 99, 110, 112, 127, 128, 140,
 141, 145, 209, 219, 265, 280, 293,
 305, 306
 Siswa Khurd : 265
 Sita : 56
 Sitala Astami : 59
 Sitala Devi : 59
 Sitapur : 258
 Sitlapur : 6
 Siva : 61
 Sivaratri : 61, 62
 Siwan : 145
 Skandmata : 56
Smritis : 175
 Smt. Janakraji Kunwari : 243
 Smt. Kailash Wati Devi : 45
 Smt. Sarojini Naidu : 42
 Socialist Party : 275, 277, 278, 279
 Socialist Party of India : 280, 282
 Socialist Unity Centre : 279
 Sodhadeva : 22
 Sohgauna : 20
 Sohnaadiha : 93
 Sohraulia Kalan : 265
 Sombansis : 53
 Sonauli : 140, 190
 Sonwarsa : 140, 141
 Srakasti : 21
 Sri Nigalingappa : 276
 Sri Vidya Dharm Pravardhi Sanskrit
 Pathshala, Munderwa, Chauri
 Chaura : 242
 Srinagar Tal : 80
Star and Style : 284
 Sternpur : 55
 St. Andrew's College : 230, 241, 299
 St. Andrew's Inter College : 239
Subh-e-Wattan : 284
 Sukulpur : 265
 Sulaiman : 25
 Sultan Iltutmish : 23
 Sultanpur : 53
 Sungas : 19
 Sunni : 54, 272
 Suraj Kund : 62
 Surajbansi (s) : 52, 54
 Surajbansi Rajputs : 26
 Surya : 56
 Swami Dayanand Saraswati : 58
Swatantra Bharat : 284
 Swatantra Party : 279, 282
 Swedish : 50
 Syed Jawad Ali Shah Imambara Girls'
 Degree College : 241
 Syed Nurullah : 228

 ..T"
 T.D.M. Inter College : 239
 T.M. Bird : 179
 Talnatwa : 4
 Tamil : 50
 Tamkuhi : 32, 37, 245

Taraina : 5, 6, 8, 101
 Tarmali : 54
 Tarun Bharat : 284
 Taxilian Brahamana : 19
 Teghbahadur : 63
 Tej : 284
 Telgu : 50
 Temar : 5, 9
 Tewaripur : 190
 Thanaura : 93
 Tharu (s) : 18, 21, 22, 29, 51, 53, 54
 The Illustrated Weekly of India : 284
 The Observer : 284
 The Pioneer : 284
 The Statesman : 284
 Thuthibari : 5, 141, 143, 191, 306
 Tibetan : 50
 Tilak Sen : 29, 30
 Tilkonia : 9
 Titpur : 2, 26, 33, 34, 35, 53, 79, 277, 278, 302, 303, 305, 306
 Times of India : 284
 Timur : 24
 Tirbenighat : 6
 Tirhut : 145
 Tirmohini : 62
 Tiwaries : 52
 Todar Mal : 25
 Tongri : 289
 Tripitaka : 64
 Tripuri : 22
 Trua : 9
 Tucker : 8, 229
 Tulsideo : 141
 Tulsipur : 133
 Tura : 5
 Turaiha : 54
 Turran Nala : 83

“U”

U.S.A. : 48
 Udai Singh : 23
 Ujjain : 21
 Unai : 53
 Unaula : 3, 6, 93, 265, 287
 United Nations : 86
 United Provinces Congress Committee
 Hindi Bulletin No. 21 : 44

Unti : 5
 Unuwal : 265
 Unwal : 305
 Upanishads : 56
 Updhauli (a) : 17, 289
 Updhauli Dih : 17, 19
 Urdu : 50, 51, 283, 284
 Urdu Bazar : 298, 299
 Uruwa : 168
 Urwa : 265, 296
 Urwa Bazar : 128
 Urwalia : 265
 Uskaraja : 141
 Usmanis : 54
 Uttar Pradesh : 79, 80, 117, 118, 120, 123, 144, 182, 234
 Uttar Pradesh Revolutionary Socialist
 Party : 276, 277
 Uttar Pradesh Sikh Pratinidhi Board : 276
 Uzbegs : 24, 25

“V”

V.D. Inter College, Dumari Niwas : 240
 V.S.A.V. Inter College, Cola : 239
 V.S.S. Nursery School, Barhalganj : 232
 Vagish Dutta Tripathi : 243
 Vaisali : 19
 Vaish (s) : 51, 53, 55
 Valmiki Nagar : 79, 80
 Varanaseya Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Varanasi : 235
 Varanasi : 118, 132, 133, 139, 140, 143, 144, 146
 Vedas : 58
 Vjbhuti Ram Gupta : 243
 Vidhyarathi Parishad : 276
 Vidya Niwas Pandey : 242
 Vigainagar : 49
 Vijaya Dasami : 60
 Vikrama : 61
 Vima Kadphises : 20
 Vishnu : 20, 258
 Vishwamitra : 52, 227

“W”

W. Paterson : 36
 W. Wgnward : 36
 Wardha : 232

Warren Hastings : 171

Wazir Singh : 34

“Y”

Yadavas : 53

Yash Karna : 22

Yashodhara : 21

Yogeshwar Prasad Misra : 243

Youth League : 43

Yudhisthira : 16

Yusuf Muhammad : 25

Yusufzai : 54

Yuvak Congress : 276

“Z”

Zaidi : 55



सत्यमेव जयते

ERRATA

Page	Para	Line	For	Read as
177	2	15	Routledge	John Routledge
242—244	Statement IV	...	Pathsala	Pathshala
243	Statement IV	15	Sanskrit	Sanskrit
			Pathsala,	Pathshala,
			Sahajanwa	Sahjanwa
277	2	4	Bhawapur	Bhauapar
278	1	5	Bhawapar	Bhauapar
278	3	6	Sanjanwa	Sahjanwa
284	Other Periodicals table Hindi daily		'Nav Bharat Time'	'Nav Bharat Times'



सत्यमेव जयते